



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

ANDOVER-HARVARD LIBRARY



AH 4HKG +

5718

יהוה

INSTITVTIO THEOLOGICA

ANDOVER FVNDATA MDCCGVII.

Ps. CXIX.  
169.

JOH. XVII.  
17.

ΑΚΡΟΓΩΝΙΣ

ΤΟΥ.











THE DOCTRINES  
AND  
DISCIPLINE  
OF THE  
METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

1888.

WITH AN APPENDIX.

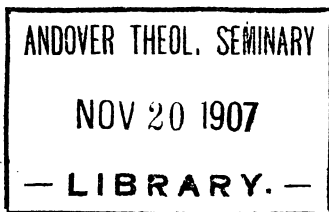
---

EDITED BY BISHOP MERRILL.

---

NEW YORK: HUNT & EATON.  
CINCINNATI: CRANSTON & STOWE.

Copyright, 1888, by  
**PHILLIPS & HUNT,**  
NEW YORK.



58,914

## EPISCOPAL ADDRESS.

---

*To the Members of the Methodist Episcopal Church :*

**DEARLY BELOVED BRETHREN:** We think it expedient to give you a brief account of the rise of Methodism, both in Europe and America. "In 1729 two young men in England, reading the Bible, saw they could not be saved without holiness; followed after it; and incited others so to do. In 1737 they saw, likewise, that men are justified before they are sanctified: but still holiness was their object. God then thrust them out to raise a holy people." These are the words of John and Charles Wesley.

In the year 1766 Philip Embury, a Wesleyan Local Preacher from Ireland, began to preach in the city of New York, and formed a Society of his own countrymen and the citizens; and in the same year,

Thomas Webb, a captain in the British army, and also a Wesleyan Local Preacher, preached in a hired room near the barracks. About the same time Robert Strawbridge, another Local Preacher from Ireland, settled in Frederick County, in the State of Maryland, and preaching there, formed some Societies. The first Methodist church built in America was erected in New York in 1768. In 1769 Richard Boardman and Joseph Pilmoor, two itinerant Wesleyan Preachers of England, were sent to America by Mr. Wesley. These were the first Methodist Traveling Preachers on the Continent. In the latter end of the year 1771 Francis Asbury and Richard Wright, of the same country and order, were sent over.

We believe that God's design in raising up the Methodist Episcopal Church in America was, to reform the continent and spread Scriptural holiness over these lands. As a proof hereof, we have seen since that time a great and glorious work of God extending throughout all the United States and Territories, and throughout the British possessions of North America; and the

planting of successful Missions in South America and in Mexico. Moreover, the Methodist Episcopal Church, in its organic form as well as spiritual power, has been successfully planted in Africa, Asia, and Europe, and God has given her great prosperity in those countries.

We esteem it our duty and privilege most earnestly to recommend to *you*, as members of our Church, our **FORM OF DISCIPLINE**, which has been founded on the experience of a long series of years, as also on the observations and remarks we have made on ancient and modern Churches.

We wish this little publication may be found in the house of every Methodist, and the more so as it contains the Articles of Religion, maintained more or less, in part or in whole, by every reformed Church in the world.

Far from wishing you to be ignorant of any of our Doctrines, or any part of our Discipline, we desire you to read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest the whole. You ought, next to the Holy Scriptures, to understand the Articles of Religion and



the Rules of the Church to which you belong.

We remain your very affectionate  
Brethren and Pastors,

THOMAS BOWMAN,  
RANDOLPH S. FOSTER,  
STEPHEN M. MERRILL,  
EDWARD G. ANDREWS,  
HENRY W. WARREN,  
CYRUS D. FOSS,  
JOHN F. HURST,  
WILLIAM X. NINDE,  
JOHN M. WALDEN,  
WILLARD F. MALLALIEU,  
CHARLES H. FOWLER,  
JOHN H. VINCENT,  
JAMES N. FITZGERALD,  
ISAAC W. JOYCE,  
JOHN P. NEWMAN,  
DANIEL A. GOODSELL.

---

Note.—In the head-lines of the following pages the No. of the paragraphs (§§) therein contained is shown by placing on the left-hand page the *first* No. on the page, on the right-hand page the *last* No.; thus showing all the paragraphs contained on the two pages facing each other.—EDITOR.

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.

### Origin, Doctrines, and Rules.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### ORIGIN—ARTICLES OF RELIGION—GENERAL RULES.

	77
Origin of the Methodist Episcopal Church.....	1-8
Articles of Religion.....	8-27
The General Rules.....	28-35

#### CHAPTER II.

##### MEMBERSHIP.

Receiving and Dismissing Members.....	36
The Relation of Baptized Children.....	37-42

#### CHAPTER III.

##### MEANS OF GRACE.

Public Worship.....	43
Spirit and Truth of Singing.....	44
Classes and Class-meeting.....	45-50
Baptism and the Lord's Supper.....	51-54

## PART II.

## Government of the Church.

## CHAPTER I.

## THE CONFERENCES.

	79
The General Conference .....	55-64
Annual Conferences .....	65-84
Mission Conferences .....	85-86
District Conferences .....	87-94
Quarterly Conferences ... ..	95-101
Leaders' and Stewards' Meeting .....	102
Official Boards .....	103

## CHAPTER II.

## THE MINISTRY.

Examination of those who think they are Called....	104-105
Rules for a Preacher's Conduct .....	106-118
Duty of Preachers to God, Themselves, and One Another .....	119-126
The Necessity of Union among Ourselves .....	127-128
How we may Employ our Time Profitably when not Traveling or Engaged in Public Exercises.....	129-131
Of our Deportment at the Conferences.....	132-133
The Matter and Manner of Preaching.....	134-135
Rules by which we should continue, or desist from, Preaching at any Place.....	136-139
Visiting from House to House, guarding against those Things that are so common to Professors, and enforcing Practical Religion.....	140-148

## CHAPTER III.

## TRAVELING PREACHERS.

Receiving Preachers on Trial .....	149-153
Receiving Preachers into Full Connection.....	154-156
Reception of Ministers from Other Churches.....	157-158
The Election of Bishops and their Duty .....	159-165
Missionary Bishops .....	166-174

	77
Presiding Elders and their Duty.....	175-179
The Election of Traveling Elders and their Duty....	180-184
The Election of Traveling Deacons and their Duty..	185-188
The Duty of those who have the Charge of Circuits or Stations.....	189-190
Supernumerary Preachers.....	191
Superannuated Preachers.....	192
Locating Unacceptable, Inefficient, or Secular Preachers.....	193
Surrendering the Ministerial Office.....	194

#### CHAPTER IV.

##### LOCAL PREACHERS AND LAY WORKERS.

General Directions.....	195-199
Local Preachers and their Ordination.....	200-202
To have an Allowance in Certain Cases.....	203-204
Exhorters.....	205-206
Deaconesses.....	207-212

#### PART III.

### Administration of Discipline.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### BRINGING MINISTERS AND MEMBERS TO TRIAL, AND THE SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES.

The Trial of a Bishop.....	213-221
The Method of Proceeding against Accused Traveling Ministers or Preachers.....	222-231
Proceedings against Preachers on Trial.....	232
The Trial of Local Preachers.....	233-238
Trial of an Accused Member.—I. For immoral con- duct. II. Imprudent and unchristian conduct. III. Neglect of the means of grace. IV. For dissension. V. Disagreement in business and nonpayment of debts. VI. Insolvency on the part of any of our members. VII. General Di- rections concerning Trials.....	239-255

## CHAPTER II.

## APPEALS.

Appeals of Traveling Ministers or Preachers.....	256-263
Appeals of Local Preachers .....	263
Appeals of Members.....	267
Restoration of Credentials of Traveling and Local Preachers.....	268-269

## CHAPTER III.

## GENERAL DELIVERANCES.

Concerning Dress.....	270
Rules relating to Marriage.....	271-274
Divorce.....	275
Temperance.....	276
Slavery.....	277

## PART IV.

## Temporal Economy.

## CHAPTER I.

## SUPPORT OF MINISTERS.

Qualifications, Appointment, and Duty of Stewards.	278-283
Support of Bishops and of the Families of Deceased Bishops.....	284-288
Support of Presiding Elders.....	289
Support of Effective Ministers and Preachers.....	290-292
Support of Superannuated Preachers.....	293

## CHAPTER II.

## RAISING SUPPLIES.

Method of Raising Supplies for the propagation of the Gospel, and for making up the Allowance of Preachers.....	294-309
---	---------

## CONTENTS.

11

### CHAPTER III.

#### PROVISIONAL FUNDS.

	77
Board of Conference Claimants.....	301-314
The Chartered Fund.....	315-316
The Permanent Fund.....	317-319
Denominational Trusteeship.....	320-323

### CHAPTER IV.

#### CHURCH PROPERTY.

Trustees—their Appointment, Duties, and Responsibilities.....	323-330
Form for Conveyance of Church Property.....	331-335
Building Churches.....	336-339
Building and Renting Houses for the Use of Traveling Preachers.....	340-343

## PART V.

### Educational and Benevolent Institutions.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### EDUCATION.

Institutions and Collections.....	344
-----------------------------------	-----

#### CHAPTER II.

##### INSTRUCTION OF CHILDREN.

Sunday-schools.....	345-351
---------------------	---------

#### CHAPTER III.

##### MISSIONS AND MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

Mission Work.....	352-375
Woman's Foreign Missionary Society.....	376
Woman's Home Missionary Society.....	377
Central Mission Conferences.....	378

## CHAPTER IV.

## CHURCH EXTENSION.

	<b>77</b>
Parent and Conference Boards.....	379-393
General Committee .....	394-398
Applications for Aid.....	399-402

## CHAPTER V.

## SOUTHERN WORK.

Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society....	403-406
---	---------

## CHAPTER VI.

## PUBLISHING HOUSES.

Printing and Circulating Books and Periodicals.....	407-414
Book Committee.....	415-417
General Directions.....	418-431
Circulation of Religious Tracts.....	432-434

## PART VI.

## Boundaries.

## CHAPTER I.

## MODE OF DETERMINING BOUNDARIES.

Determining Boundaries.....	435-438
-----------------------------	---------

## CHAPTER II.

## BOUNDARIES OF CONFERENCES.

Boundaries Described.....	438-542
---------------------------	---------

## CHAPTER III.

## BOUNDARIES OF MISSIONS.

In the United States .....	543
In Foreign Countries.....	550

**CONTENTS. 13**

**CHAPTER IV.**

**ENABLING ACTS.**

<b>The Enabling Acts.....</b>	<b>551</b>
-------------------------------	------------

**PART VII.**

**The Ritual.**

**CHAPTER I.**

**BAPTISM.**

<b>Order for Administration of Baptism to Infants.....</b>	<b>552</b>
<b>Order for the Administration of Baptism to such as are of Riper Years.....</b>	<b>553</b>

**CHAPTER II.**

**RECEPTION OF MEMBERS.**

<b>Form for Receiving Persons into the Church after Probation.....</b>	<b>554</b>
--	------------

**CHAPTER III.**

**THE LORD'S SUPPER.**

<b>Order for the Administration of the Lord's Supper...</b>	<b>555</b>
---	------------

**CHAPTER IV.**

**MATRIMONY.**

<b>Form for the Solemnization of Matrimony .....</b>	<b>556</b>
--	------------

**CHAPTER V.**

**BURIAL OF THE DEAD.**

<b>Form for the Burial of the Dead.....</b>	<b>557</b>
---	------------



## CHAPTER VI.

## CONSECRATION AND ORDINATIONS.

The Form of Consecrating Bishops.....	558
The Form of Ordaining Elders.....	559
The Form of Ordaining Deacons.....	560

## CHAPTER VII.

## CORNER-STONE AND DEDICATION.

Form for Laying the Corner-Stone of a Church .....	561
Form for the Dedication of a Church.....	562

---

APPENDIX.....	1-61
---------------	------

# DOCTRINES AND DISCIPLINE

OF THE

## METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

---

### PART I.

#### ORIGIN, DOCTRINES, AND RULES.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### ORIGIN, ARTICLES OF RELIGION, AND GENERAL RULES.

---

##### Origin of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

¶ 1. The Preachers and Members of our Society in general, being convinced that there was a great deficiency of vital religion in the Church of England in America, and being in many places destitute of the Christian Sacraments, as several of the Clergy had forsaken their Churches, requested the late Rev. John Wesley to take such measures, in his wisdom and prudence, as would afford them suitable relief in their distress.

¶ 2. In consequence of this, our venerable friend, who, under God, had been the father of the great revival of religion now extending over the earth by the means of the Methodists, determined to ordain Ministers for America; and

for this purpose, in the year 1784, sent over three regularly-ordained Clergymen; but, preferring the Episcopal mode of Church Government to any other, he solemnly set apart, by the imposition of his hands and prayer, one of them, namely, Thomas Coke, Doctor of Civil Law, late of Jesus College, in the University of Oxford, and a Presbyter of the Church of England, for the Episcopal Office; and having delivered to him letters of Episcopal Orders, commissioned and directed him to set apart Francis Asbury, then General Assistant of the Methodist Society in America, for the same Episcopal Office, he, the said Francis Asbury, being first ordained Deacon and Elder. In consequence of which the said Francis Asbury was solemnly set apart for the said Episcopal Office by prayer, and the imposition of the hands of the said Thomas Coke, other regularly-ordained Ministers assisting in the sacred ceremony. At which time the General Conference, held at Baltimore, did unanimously receive the said THOMAS COKE and FRANCIS ASBURY as their Bishops, being fully satisfied of the validity of their Episcopal Ordination.

---

ARTICLES OF RELIGION.

I. *Of Faith in the Holy Trinity.*

¶ 3. There is but one living and true God, everlasting, without body or parts, of infinite power.

wisdom, and goodness; the maker and preserver of all things, visible and invisible. And in unity of this Godhead there are three persons, of one substance, power, and eternity—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

II. *Of the Word, or Son of God, who was made very Man.*

¶ 4. The Son, who is the Word of the Father, the very and eternal God, of one substance with the Father, took man's nature in the womb of the blessed Virgin; so that two whole and perfect natures, that is to say, the Godhead and Manhood, were joined together in one person, never to be divided; whereof is one Christ, very God and very Man, who truly suffered, was crucified, dead and buried, to reconcile his Father to us, and to be a sacrifice, not only for original guilt, but also for the actual sins of men.

III. *Of the Resurrection of Christ.*

¶ 5. Christ did truly rise again from the dead, and took again his body, with all things appertaining to the perfection of man's nature, wherewith he ascended into heaven, and there sitteth until he return to judge all men at the last day.

IV. *Of the Holy Ghost.*

¶ 6. The Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son, is of one substance, majesty, and glory with the Father and the Son, very and eternal God.

V. *The Sufficiency of the Holy Scriptures for Salvation.*

¶ 7. The Holy Scriptures contain all things necessary to salvation; so that whatsoever is not read therein, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any man that it should be believed as an article of faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to salvation. In the name of the Holy Scriptures we do understand those canonical books of the Old and New Testament of whose authority was never any doubt in the Church. The names of the canonical books are :

Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Ruth, The First Book of Samuel, The Second Book of Samuel, The First Book of Kings, The Second Book of Kings, The First Book of Chronicles, The Second Book of Chronicles, The Book of Ezra, The Book of Nehemiah, The Book of Esther, The Book of Job, The Psalms, The Proverbs, Ecclesiastes or the Preacher, Cantica or Song of Solomon, Four Prophets the greater, Twelve Prophets the less.

All the books of the New Testament, as they are commonly received, we do receive and account canonical.

VI. *Of the Old Testament.*

¶ 8. The Old Testament is not contrary to the New; for both in the Old and New Testament everlasting life is offered to mankind by Christ,

who is the only Mediator between God and man, being both God and Man. Wherefore they are not to be heard who feign that the old fathers did look only for transitory promises. Although the law given from God by Moses, as touching ceremonies and rites doth not bind Christians, nor ought the civil precepts thereof of necessity be received in any commonwealth; yet, notwithstanding, no Christian whatsoever is free from the obedience of the commandments which are called moral.

#### VII. *Of Original or Birth Sin.*

¶ 9. Original sin standeth not in the following of Adam, (as the Pelagians do vainly talk,) but it is the corruption of the nature of every man, that naturally is engendered of the offspring of Adam, whereby man is very far gone from original righteousness, and of his own nature inclined to evil, and that continually.

#### VIII. *Of Free Will.*

¶ 10. The condition of man after the fall of Adam is such that he cannot turn and prepare himself, by his own natural strength and works, to faith, and calling upon God; wherefore we have no power to do good works, pleasant and acceptable to God, without the grace of God by Christ preventing us, that we may have a good will, and working with us, when we have that good will.

IX. *Of the Justification of Man.*

¶ 11. We are accounted righteous before God only for the merit of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, by faith and not for our own works or deservings. Wherefore, that we are justified by faith only, is a most wholesome doctrine, and very full of comfort.

X. *Of Good Works.*

¶ 12. Although good works, which are the fruits of faith, and follow after justification, cannot put away our sins, and endure the severity of God's judgments; yet are they pleasing and acceptable to God in Christ, and spring out of a true and lively faith, insomuch that by them a lively faith may be as evidently known as a tree is discerned by its fruit.

XI. *Of Works of Supererogation.*

¶ 13. Voluntary works—besides, over, and above God's commandments—which are called works of supererogation, cannot be taught without arrogancy and impiety. For by them men do declare that they do not only render unto God as much as they are bound to do, but that they do more for his sake than of bounden duty is required: whereas Christ saith plainly, When ye have done all that is commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants.

XII. *Of Sin after Justification.*

¶ 14. Not every sin willingly committed after justification is the sin against the Holy Ghost, and unpardonable. Wherefore, the grant of repentance is not to be denied to such as fall into sin after justification: after we have received the Holy Ghost, we may depart from grace given, and fall into sin, and, by the grace of God, rise again and amend our lives. And therefore they are to be condemned who say they can no more sin as long as they live here; or deny the place of forgiveness to such as truly repent.

XIII. *Of the Church.*

¶ 15. The visible Church of Christ is a congregation of faithful men in which the pure word of God is preached, and the Sacraments duly administered according to Christ's ordinance, in all those things that of necessity are requisite to the same.

XIV. *Of Purgatory.*

¶ 16. The Romish doctrine concerning purgatory, pardon, worshiping and adoration, as well of images as of relics, and also invocation of saints, is a fond thing, vainly invented, and grounded upon no warrant of Scripture, but repugnant to the word of God.



XV. *Of Speaking in the Congregation in such a Tongue as the People understand.*

¶ 17. It is a thing plainly repugnant to the word of God, and the custom of the primitive Church, to have public prayer in the Church, or to administer the Sacraments, in a tongue not understood by the people.

XVI. *Of the Sacraments.*

¶ 18. Sacraments ordained of Christ are not only badges or tokens of Christian men's profession, but rather they are certain signs of grace, and God's good will toward us, by the which he doth work invisibly in us, and doth not only quicken, but also strengthen and confirm, our faith in him.

There are two Sacraments ordained of Christ our Lord in the Gospel; that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord.

Those five commonly called sacraments, that is to say, confirmation, penance, orders, matrimony, and extreme unction, are not to be counted for sacraments of the Gospel; being such as have partly grown out of the *corrupt* following of the Apostles, and partly are states of life allowed in the Scriptures, but yet have not the like nature of Baptism and the Lord's Supper, because they have not any visible sign or ceremony ordained of God.

The Sacraments were not ordained of Christ to be gazed upon, or to be carried about ; but that we should duly use them. And in such only as worthily receive the same they have a wholesome effect or operation : but they that receive them unworthily, purchase to themselves condemnation, as St. Paul saith, 1 Cor. xi, 29.

### XVII. *Of Baptism.*

¶ 19. Baptism is not only a sign of profession and mark of difference whereby Christians are distinguished from others that are not baptized ; but it is also a sign of regeneration, or the new birth. The Baptism of young children is to be retained in the Church.

### XVIII. *Of the Lord's Supper.*

¶ 20. The Supper of the Lord is not only a sign of the love that Christians ought to have among themselves one to another, but rather is a Sacrament of our redemption by Christ's death ; insomuch that, to such as rightly, worthily, and with faith receive the same, the bread which we break is a partaking of the body of Christ ; and likewise the cup of blessing is a partaking of the blood of Christ.

Transubstantiation, or the change of the substance of bread and wine in the Supper of our Lord, cannot be proved by Holy Writ, but is repugnant to the plain words of Scripture, over-

throweth the nature of a Sacrament, and hath given occasion to many superstitions.

The body of Christ is given, taken, and eaten in the Supper, only after a heavenly and spiritual manner. And the means whereby the body of Christ is received and eaten in the Supper, is faith.

The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was not by Christ's ordinance reserved, carried about, lifted up, or worshiped.

### XIX. *Of both Kinds.*

¶ 21. The Cup of the Lord is not to be denied to the Lay People; for both the parts of the Lord's Supper, by Christ's ordinance and commandment, ought to be administered to all Christians alike.

### XX. *Of the one Oblation of Christ, finished upon the Cross.*

¶ 22. The offering of Christ, once made, is that perfect redemption, propitiation, and satisfaction for all the sins of the whole world, both original and actual; and there is none other satisfaction for sin but that alone. Wherefore the sacrifice of masses, in the which it is commonly said that the priest doth offer Christ for the quick and the dead, to have remission of pain or guilt, is a blasphemous fable and dangerous deceit.

**XXI. *Of the Marriage of Ministers.***

**T 23.** The Ministers of Christ are not commanded by God's law either to vow the estate of single life, or to abstain from marriage: therefore it is lawful for them, as for all other Christians, to marry at their own discretion, as they shall judge the same to serve best to godliness.

**XXII. *Of the Rites and Ceremonies of Churches.***

**T 24.** It is not necessary that rites and ceremonies should in all places be the same, or exactly alike; for they have been always different, and may be changed according to the diversity of countries, times, and men's manners, so that nothing be ordained against God's word. Whosoever, through his private judgment, willingly and purposely doth openly break the rites and ceremonies of the Church to which he belongs, which are not repugnant to the word of God, and are ordained and approved by common authority, ought to be rebuked openly, (that others may fear to do the like,) as one that offendeth against the common order of the Church, and woundeth the consciences of weak brethren.

Every particular Church may ordain, change, or abolish rites and ceremonies, so that all things may be done to edification.

XXIII. *Of the Rulers of the United States of America.*

¶ 25. The President, the Congress, the General Assemblies, the Governors, and the Councils of State, *as the Delegates of the People*, are the Rulers of the United States of America, according to the division of power made to them by the Constitution of the United States, and by the Constitutions of their respective States. And the said States are a sovereign and independent Nation, and ought not to be subject to any foreign jurisdiction.\*

XXIV. *Of Christian Men's Goods.*

¶ 26. The riches and goods of Christians are not common, as touching the right, title, and possession of the same, as some do falsely boast. Notwithstanding, every man ought of such things as he possesseth, liberally to give alms to the poor, according to his ability.

\*As far as it respects civil affairs, we believe it the duty of Christians, and especially of all Christian Ministers, to be subject to the supreme authority of the country where they may reside, and to use all laudable means to enjoin obedience to the powers that be; and therefore it is expected that all our Preachers and People, who may be under the British or any other Government, will behave themselves as peaceable and orderly subjects.

XXV. *Of a Christian Man's Oath.*

¶ 27. As we confess that vain and rash swearing is forbidden Christian men by our Lord Jesus Christ and James his Apostle; so we judge that the Christian religion doth not prohibit, but that a man may swear when the magistrate requireth, in a cause of faith and charity, so it be done according to the Prophet's teaching, in justice, judgment, and truth.

---

## THE GENERAL RULES.

THE NATURE, DESIGN, AND GENERAL RULES OF OUR UNITED SOCIETIES.

¶ 28. In the latter end of the year 1739 eight or ten persons who appeared to be deeply convinced of sin, and earnestly groaning for redemption, came to Mr. Wesley in London. They desired, as did two or three more the next day, that he would spend some time with them in prayer, and advise them how to flee from the wrath to come, which they saw continually hanging over their heads. That he might have more time for this great work, he appointed a day when they might all come together; which from thenceforward they did every week, namely, on *Thursday*, in the evening. To these, and as many more as desired to join with them, (for their number increased daily,) he gave those advices from time to time which he judged most needful for them;

and they always concluded their meeting with prayer suited to their several necessities.

¶ 29. This was the rise of the UNITED SOCIETY, first in Europe, and then in America. Such a society is no other than "*a company of men having the form and seeking the power of godliness, united in order to pray together, to receive the word of exhortation, and to watch over one another in love, that they may help each other to work out their salvation.*"

¶ 30. That it may the more easily be discerned whether they are indeed working out their own salvation, each Society is divided into smaller companies, called Classes, according to their respective places of abode. There are about twelve persons in a Class, one of whom is styled *the Leader*. It is his duty,

§ 1. To see each person in his Class once a week at least; in order, (1.) To inquire how their souls prosper. (2.) To advise, reprove, comfort, or exhort, as occasion may require. (3.) To receive what they are willing to give toward the relief of the Preachers, Church, and poor.\*

§ 2. To meet the Ministers and the Stewards of the Society once a week; in order, (1.) To inform the Minister of any that are sick, or of any that walk disorderly, and will not be reproved.

\* This part refers to towns and cities, where the poor are generally numerous, and Church expenses considerable.

(2.) To pay the Stewards what they have received of their several Classes in the week preceding.

¶ 31. There is only one condition previously required of those who desire admission into these Societies—"a desire to flee from the wrath to come, and to be saved from their sins." But wherever this is really fixed in the soul, it will be shown by its fruits.

¶ 32. It is therefore expected of all who continue therein, that they shall continue to evidence their desire of salvation,

First: By doing no harm, by avoiding evil of every kind, especially that which is most generally practiced; such as,

The taking of the name of God in vain.

The profaning the day of the Lord, either by doing ordinary work therein or by buying or selling.

Drunkenness, buying or selling spirituous liquors, or drinking them, unless in cases of extreme necessity.

Slave-holding; buying or selling slaves.

Fighting, quarreling, brawling, brother going to law with brother; returning evil for evil, or railing for railing; the using many words in buying or selling.

The buying or selling goods that have not paid the duty.

The giving or taking things on usury, that is, unlawful interest.



Uncharitable or unprofitable conversation; particularly speaking evil of Magistrates or of Ministers.

Doing to others as we would not they should do unto us.

Doing what we know is not for the glory of God; as,

The putting on of gold and costly apparel.

The taking such diversions as cannot be used in the name of the Lord Jesus.

The singing those songs, or reading those books, which do not tend to the knowledge or love of God.

Softness and needless self-indulgence.

Laying up treasure upon earth.

Borrowing without a probability of paying; or taking up goods without a probability of paying for them.

¶ 83. It is expected of all who continue in these Societies that they shall continue to evidence their desire of salvation,

Second: By doing good; by being in every kind merciful after their power; as they have opportunity, doing good of every possible sort, and, as far as possible, to all men:

To their bodies of the ability which God giveth, by giving food to the hungry, by clothing the naked, by visiting or helping them that are sick or in prison:

To their souls, by instructing, reproving, or

exhorting all we have any intercourse with; trampling under foot that enthusiastic doctrine, that “we are not to do good unless *our hearts be free to it.*”

By doing good, especially to them that are of the household of faith or groaning so to be; employing them preferably to others; buying one of another; helping each other in business; and so much the more because the world will love its own and them *only*.

By all possible diligence and frugality, that the Gospel be not blamed.

By running with patience the race which is set before them, denying themselves, and taking up their cross daily; submitting to bear the reproach of Christ, to be as the filth and offscouring of the world; and looking that men should say all manner of evil of them *falsely*, for the Lord's sake.

¶ 34. It is expected of all who desire to continue in these Societies that they shall continue to evidence their desire of salvation,

Third: By attending upon all the ordinances of God; such are,

The public worship of God;

The ministry of the word, either read or expounded;

The Supper of the Lord;

Family and private prayer;

Searching the Scriptures;

Fasting or abstinence.

† 35. These are the General Rules of our Societies; all which we are taught of God to observe, even in his written word, which is the only rule, and the sufficient rule, both of our faith and practice. And all these we know his Spirit writes on truly awakened hearts. If there be any among us who observes them not, who habitually breaks any of them, let it be known unto them who watch over that soul as they who must give an account. We will admonish him of the error of his ways. We will bear with him for a season. But if then he repent not, he hath no more place among us. We have delivered our own souls.

PART I.—CHAPTER II.

THE MEMBERSHIP OF THE CHURCH.

---

Receiving and Dismissing Members.

¶ 36. In order to prevent improper persons from gaining admission into the Church, and in order to the exercise of the power of godly admonition and discipline,

§ 1. Let great care be taken in receiving persons on Trial, and let no one be enrolled as a Probationer in the Church unless he give satisfactory evidence of an earnest desire to be saved from his sins, and to enjoy the fellowship of God's people.

§ 2. Let the Preacher in Charge and the Class Leaders see that all persons on Trial be early made acquainted with the Doctrines, Rules, and Regulations of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

§ 3. Let no one be received into Full Membership in the Church until such person has been at least six months on Trial, and has been recommended by the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting, or where no such meeting is held, by the Leader, and has been baptized, and who shall, on examination by the Preacher in Charge before the Church, give satisfactory assurances both of the correctness of

#### **¶ 86, § 4. RECEIVING AND DISMISSING MEMBERS.**

his faith and of his willingness to observe and keep the rules of the Church.\* Nevertheless, if a Member in good standing in any other Orthodox Evangelical Church shall desire to unite with us, such applicant may, by giving satisfactory answers to the usual inquiries, be received at once into Full Membership.

§ 4. All acceptable Members of the Church, desiring to remove their Membership from one Circuit or Station to another, are entitled to a Certificate; but until they are received into another Charge, or Church in another place, they shall be answerable for their conduct to the Circuit or Station from which the Certificate was given. After the depositing of such Certificate with another Charge, they shall be responsible for any misconduct of which they may have been guilty, during the time they held such certificate, to the Charge which they shall have joined. But a Member holding a Certificate cannot avoid trial by presenting his Certificate to another Church, after charges have been preferred against him, but shall in such case be amenable to the Church from which he received his Certificate.

§ 5. Certificates of removal must be signed by

\*Persons baptized in Infancy must publicly assent, before the Church, to the Baptismal Covenant. The rebaptism of persons known to have been previously baptized is inconsistent with the nature and design of Baptism as set forth in the New Testament.

the Preacher in Charge, or if there be no Preacher in Charge, by the Presiding Elder of the District, and shall be in the following form: "*This certifies that A. B., the bearer, is an acceptable member of the.....Methodist Episcopal Church in....., and is affectionately commended to the fellowship of the Methodist Episcopal Church in..... or of any other Church, to which he may present this Certificate. When admitted to another Charge, his relation to this Charge will cease.*"

§ 6. This Certificate of Church Membership shall not be valid for a longer period than one year; but if for any cause it has been impracticable to present the Certificate within one year, it may be renewed by the Preacher in Charge of the Church from which it was received.

§ 7. Let the Preacher in Charge and the Committee on Church Records be careful to see that the names of all persons received into the Church are duly recorded; and the Preacher in Charge shall report at each Quarterly Conference all changes that have occurred in the Membership during the quarter.

---

## The Relation of Baptized Children to the Church

¶ 37. We hold that all children, by virtue of the unconditional benefits of the atonement, are members of the kingdom of God, and therefore

graciously entitled to Baptism; but as Infant Baptism contemplates a course of religious instruction and discipline, it is expected of all parents or guardians who present their children for Baptism, that they will use all diligence in bringing them up in conformity to the word of God; and they should be solemnly admonished of this obligation, and earnestly exhorted to faithfulness therein.

¶ 38. We regard all children who have been baptized as placed in visible covenant relation to God, and under the special care and supervision of the Church.

¶ 39. The Preacher in Charge shall preserve a full and accurate register of the names of all the baptized children within his pastoral care; the dates of their birth, baptism, their parentage, and places of residence.

¶ 40. The Preacher in Charge shall organize the baptized children of the Church, at the age of ten years or younger, into Classes, and appoint suitable Leaders, (male or female,) whose duty it shall be to meet them in Class once a week, and instruct them in the nature, design, and obligations of Baptism, and the truths of religion necessary to make them "wise unto salvation;" urge them to give regular attendance upon the means of grace; advise, exhort, and encourage them to an immediate consecration of their hearts and lives to God, and inquire into the state of their

religious experience; *provided*, that children unbaptized are not to be excluded from these Classes.

¶ 41. Whenever baptized children shall have attained an age sufficient to understand the obligations of religion, and shall give evidence of piety, they may be admitted into Full Membership in the Church, on the recommendation of a Leader with whom they have met at least six months in Class, by publicly assenting before the Church to the Baptismal Covenant, and also to the usual questions on Doctrines and Discipline.

¶ 42. Whenever a baptized child shall, by orphanage or otherwise, become deprived of Christian guardianship, the Preacher in Charge shall ascertain and report to the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting the facts in the case; and such provision shall be made for the Christian training of the child as the circumstances of the case admit and require.



## PART I.—CHAPTER III.

## MEANS OF GRACE.

## Public Worship.

**T 43.** In order to establish uniformity in public worship among us on the Lord's day,

§ 1. Let the morning service be ordered, as far as possible, in the following manner: 1. Singing one of the hymns of our hymn-book, the people standing. 2. Prayer, concluding with the Lord's Prayer, repeated audibly by the congregation, the minister and people kneeling. 3. The reading of a lesson from the Old Testament, and another from the New, either of which may be read responsively. 4. The collection. 5. Singing another of our hymns, the people sitting. 6. Preaching. 7. A short prayer for a blessing on the word. 8. Singing, closing with a doxology, the people standing. 9. The pronouncing of the apostolic benediction.

§ 2. Let the afternoon or evening service follow the same order, except that either of the Scripture lessons may be omitted.

§ 3. At the service during which the sacraments are administered any of the items of the preceding order may be omitted except singing, prayer, and the apostolic benediction.

§ 4. In administering the Sacraments, and in the burial of the dead, let our form of Ritual invariably be used.

§ 5. Let the people be earnestly exhorted to take part in the public worship of God—first, in singing; secondly, in prayer, in the scriptural attitude of kneeling, by the repetition of the Lord's Prayer.

§ 6. Let the Society be met, wherever it is practicable, on the Sabbath day.

---

### The Spirit and Truth of Singing.

¶ 44. To guard against formality in singing.

§ 1. Choose such hymns as are proper for the occasion, and do not sing too much at once; seldom more than four or five verses.

§ 2. Let the tune be suited to the sentiment, and do not suffer the people to sing too slowly.

§ 3. In every Society let due attention be given to the cultivation of sacred music.

§ 4. Should the Preacher in Charge desire it, let the Quarterly Conference appoint annually a Committee of three or more, of which Committee the Preacher in Charge shall be chairman, and they co-operating with him shall regulate all matters relating to this part of divine worship. The action of said Committee shall be in every respect subject to the control of the Quarterly Conference.

§ 5. As singing is a part of divine worship in

## **¶ 45, § 1. CLASSES AND CLASS MEETINGS.**

which all ought to unite therefore exhort every person in the congregation to sing, not one in ten only.

---

### **Classes and Class Meetings.**

**¶ 45.** The design of the organization of Classes and the appointment of Leaders is,

§ 1. To establish a system of pastoral oversight that shall effectively reach every Member of the Church.

§ 2. To establish and keep up a meeting for social and religious worship, for instruction, encouragement, and admonition, that shall be a profitable means of grace to our people.

§ 3. To carry out, unless other measures be adopted, a financial plan for the raising of moneys.

**¶ 46.** The primary object of distributing the Members of the Church into Classes is to secure the sub-pastoral oversight made necessary by our itinerant economy. In order to secure this oversight,

§ 1. Let the Classes, wherever practicable, be composed of not more than twenty persons, and let the Leader report at each Quarterly Conference the condition of his Class as follows:

1. Number of Members in his Class.
2. Number of Probationers.
3. Average attendance.

4. Number habitually absent.
5. Number of Class Meetings held.
6. Number who contribute to the support of the Church.
7. Number of visits made.
8. Number of heads of families in the Class, and what proportion of them observe family worship.
9. Number of Church Papers taken by Class Members.
10. Miscellaneous matters.

§ 2. Let each Leader be careful to inquire how every member of his Class prospers; not only how each person outwardly observes the Rules, but how he grows in the knowledge and love of God.

§ 3. Let the Leaders converse with those who have the charge of their Circuits and Stations frequently and freely.

¶ 47. In order to render our Class Meetings interesting and profitable, 1. Remove improper Leaders. 2. See that all the Leaders be of sound judgment and truly devoted to God.

¶ 48. In the arrangement of Class Meetings two or more Classes may meet together, and be carried on according to such plan as shall be agreed upon by the Leaders in concurrence with the Preacher in Charge.

¶ 49. Let care be observed that they do not fall into formality through the use of a uniform method. Let speaking be voluntary or the exer-

## **¶ 50. CLASSES AND CLASS MEETINGS.**

cises conversational, the Leader taking such measures as may best assist in making the services fresh, spiritual, and of permanent religious profit.

**¶ 50.** Let the Leaders be directed to such a course of reading and study as shall best qualify them for their work; especially let such books be recommended as will tend to increase their knowledge of the Scriptures and make them familiar with those passages best adapted to Christian edification. Whenever practicable let the Preachers examine the Leaders in the studies recommended.

---

## **Baptism and the Lord's Supper.**

**¶ 51.** Let every adult person, and the parents of every child to be baptized, have the choice of either sprinkling, pouring, or immersion.

**¶ 52.** We will on no account whatever make a charge for administering Baptism, or for burying the dead.

**¶ 53.** Let persons who have scruples concerning the receiving of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper kneeling, be permitted to receive it either standing or sitting.

**¶ 54.** No person shall be admitted to the Lord's Supper among us who is guilty of any practice for which we would exclude a Member of our Church.

## PART II.

### GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

#### THE CONFERENCES.

---

##### The General Conference.

**T 55.** The General Conference shall be composed of Ministerial and Lay Delegates. The Ministerial Delegates shall consist of one Delegate for every forty-five Members of each Annual Conference, to be appointed either by seniority or choice at the discretion of such Annual Conference, yet so that such Representatives shall have traveled at least four full calendar years from the time that they were received on Trial by an Annual Conference, and are in Full Connection at the time of holding the Conference.\*

**T 56.** The Lay Delegates shall consist of two Laymen for each Annual Conference, except such

\* A Transferred Preacher shall not be counted twice in the same year in the basis of the election of Delegates to the General Conference, nor vote for Delegates to the General Conference in any Annual Conference where he is not counted as a part of the basis of representation, nor vote twice the same year on any constitutional question.

Conferences as have but one Ministerial Delegate, which Conferences shall each be entitled to one Lay Delegate.

¶ 57. The Lay Delegates shall be chosen by an Electoral Conference of Laymen, which shall assemble for the purpose on the third day of the session of the Annual Conference, at the place of its meeting, at its session immediately preceding that of the General Conference.

¶ 58. The Electoral Conference shall be composed of one Layman from each Circuit or Station within the bounds of the Annual Conference, such Layman to be chosen by the last Quarterly Conference preceding the time of the assembling of such Electoral Conference; and on assembling, the Electoral Conference shall organize by electing a Chairman and Secretary of its own number; *provided*, that no Layman shall be chosen a Delegate either to the Electoral Conference or to the General Conference who shall be under twenty-five years of age, or who shall not have been a Member of the Church in Full Connection for the five consecutive years preceding the elections.\*

\* The Secretaries of the several Annual and Electoral Conferences shall send to the Secretary of the last General Conference a certified copy of the election of Delegates and Reserves to the next General Conference, in the order of their election, as soon after the election as practicable, so that a roll of Members and Reserves may be prepared for the opening of the next General Conference.

¶ 59. The General Conference shall meet on the first day of May, in the year of our Lord 1812, in the City of New York, and thenceforward on the first day of May once in four years perpetually, in such place or places as shall be fixed on by the General Conference from time to time; but the General Superintendents, or a majority of them, by and with the advice of two thirds of all the Annual Conferences, shall have power to call an extra session of the General Conference at any time, to be constituted in the usual way. But if there shall be no General Superintendent, then two thirds of all the Annual Conferences shall have power to call such extra session.

¶ 60. At all times when the General Conference is met it shall take two thirds of the whole number of Ministerial and Lay Delegates to form a quorum for transacting business.

¶ 61. The Ministerial and Lay Delegates shall deliberate and vote together as one body; but they shall vote separately whenever such separate vote shall be demanded by one third of either Order; and in such cases the concurrent vote of both Orders shall be necessary to complete an action.

¶ 62. One of the General Superintendents shall preside in the General Conference; but in case no General Superintendent be present, the General Conference shall choose a president *pro tempore*.

¶ 63. The General Conference shall have full power to make Rules and Regulations for our



## **7 63, § 1. GENERAL CONFERENCE.**

Church under the following Limitations and Restrictions, namely:

§ 1. The General Conference shall not revoke, alter, nor change our Articles of Religion, nor establish any new Standards or Rules of Doctrine contrary to our present existing and established Standards of Doctrine.

§ 2. The General Conference shall not allow of more than one Ministerial Representative for every fourteen Members of an Annual Conference; nor of a less number than one for every forty-five; nor of more than two Lay Delegates for an Annual Conference; *provided*, nevertheless, that when there shall be in any Annual Conference a fraction of two thirds the number which shall be fixed for the ratio of representation, such Annual Conference shall be entitled to an additional Delegate for such fraction; and *provided*, also, that no Conference shall be denied the privilege of one Ministerial and of one Lay Delegate.

§ 3. The General Conference shall not change nor alter any part or rule of our government so as to do away Episcopacy, nor destroy the plan of our itinerant General Superintendency; but may appoint a Missionary Bishop or Superintendent for any of our Foreign Missions, limiting his jurisdiction to the same respectively.

§ 4. The General Conference shall not revoke nor change the General Rules of the United Societies.

§ 5. The General Conference shall not do away

the privileges of our Ministers or Preachers of trial by a Committee, and of an Appeal; neither shall they do away the privileges of our Members of trial before the Society or by a Committee, and of an Appeal.

§ 6. The General Conference shall not appropriate the produce of the Book Concern, nor of the Chartered Fund, to any purpose other than for the benefit of Traveling, Supernumerary, Superannuated and Worn Out Preachers, their Wives, Widows, and Children.

T 64. *Provided*, nevertheless, that upon the concurrent recommendation of three fourths of all the Members of the several Annual Conferences who shall be present and vote on such recommendation, then a majority of two thirds of the General Conference succeeding shall suffice to alter any of the above Restrictions, excepting the First Article; and also, whenever such alteration or alterations shall have been first recommended by two thirds of the General Conference, so soon as three fourths of the Members of all the Annual Conferences shall have concurred as aforesaid, such alteration or alterations shall take effect.

---

### The Annual Conferences.

T 65. There are now one hundred and eleven Annual Conferences in the year, and these shall severally become bodies corporate, wherever prac-

licable, under the authority of the laws of the States and Territories within whose bounds they are located.

¶ 66. All the Traveling Preachers, both those who are in Full Connection and those who are on Trial, shall attend their Annual Conference.

¶ 67. No Annual Conference shall be organized with less than twenty effective members.

¶ 68. The Bishops shall appoint the times of holding the Annual Conferences; but they shall allow each Annual Conference to sit a week at least.

¶ 69. Each Annual Conference shall appoint the place of its own sitting; but should it become necessary, from any unforeseen cause, to change the place of its sitting after it has been fixed by the Conference, the Preacher or Preachers in Charge in the place where the Conference was to have been held, and the Presiding Elder of the District, shall have power to make such change. But this authority shall not be exercised without first consulting the other Presiding Elders of the Conference so far as practicable.

¶ 70. A Bishop shall preside in the Annual Conferences. In case no Bishop be present, a Member of the Conference, appointed by the Bishop, shall preside. But if no appointment be made, or the person appointed do not attend, the Conference shall elect a President by ballot from among the Elders without debate.

¶ 71. The Annual Conference has power to hear complaints against Traveling Preachers, and may try, reprove, suspend, deprive of Ministerial Office and Credentials, expel or acquit, any Member of the Annual Conference against whom charges may have been preferred; and in case any Member of the Annual Conference be deposed from the Ministry without being expelled from the Church, he shall have his Membership in the Church where he resides.

¶ 72. The business of the Annual Conference is, to inquire,

1. Who are Received by Transfer, and from what Conferences?
2. Who are Admitted on Trial?
3. Who Remain on Trial?
4. Who are Discontinued?
5. Who are admitted into Full Connection?
6. Who are Re-admitted?
7. Who are Received on Credentials from other Churches?
8. What Traveling Preachers have been elected Deacons?
9. What Traveling Preachers have been ordained Deacons?
10. What Local Preachers have been elected Deacons?
11. What Local Preachers have been ordained Deacons?

12. Who are the Traveling Deacons of the First Class?

13. Who are the Traveling Deacons of the Second Class?

14. What Traveling Deacons have been elected Elders?

15. What Traveling Deacons have been ordained Elders?

16. What Local Deacons have been elected Elders?

17. What Local Deacons have been ordained Elders?

18. Who are the Supernumerary Preachers?

19. Who are the Superannuated Preachers?

20. Was the character of each Preacher examined?

21. Have any Died?

22. Have any been Transferred, and to what Conferences?

23. Have any Withdrawn?

24. Have any been Located at their own request?

25. Have any been Located?

26. Have any been permitted to Withdraw under charges or complaints?

27. Have any been Expelled?

28. Who are selected to be the Triers of Appeals?

29. What is the Statistical Report for this Conference year?

**NOTE 1.**—Statistics No. I must be published in the General Minutes.

**NOTE 2.**—The several Annual Conferences are required *invariably* to publish Statistics Nos. I and II in their own Minutes. The publication of Statistics No. III is optional with the respective Conferences.

**NOTE 3.**—Statistical Secretaries of the Annual Conferences must furnish Statistics No. III to the Editor of Sunday-School Books and Papers for use in his office.

### *Statistics No. I.*

(1.) **MEMBERSHIP.**—Probationers. Full Members. Local Preachers. Deaths.

(2.) **BAPTISMS.**—Number of Children Baptized. Number of Adults Baptized.

(3.) **CHURCH PROPERTY.**—Number of Churches. Probable Value. Number of Parsonages. Probable Value. Paid for Building and Improving Churches and Parsonages. Paid on Old Indebtedness on Church Property. Present Indebtedness. Current Expenses, (for Sexton, Light, Fuel, etc.)

(4.) **SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.**—Number of Schools. Number of Officers and Teachers. Number of Scholars of all Ages.

(5.) **BENEVOLENT COLLECTIONS.**—For Missions—*a.* From Churches: *b.* from Sunday-Schools. For the Board of Church Extension. For the Sunday-School Union. For the Tract Society. For the Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society. For Education. For the American

Bible Society. For the Woman's Foreign Missionary Society. For the Woman's Home Missionary Society. Other Collections.

(6.) MINISTERIAL SUPPORT. — For Pastors, Presiding Elders, and Bishops. For Conference, Claimants.

NOTE.—The General Conference has ordered that in reporting the amount raised in each Pastoral Charge for "Ministerial Support" the amount reported shall include the several sums raised for the support of the Pastor, for the support of the Presiding Elder, and for the support of the Bishops: and shall also include the rent paid for a House for the Pastor; and in case the Pastor occupies a Parsonage, then it shall include, instead of rent paid, a sum equal to a fair rental value of the said Parsonage.

*Statistics No. II.*

MINISTERIAL SUPPORT.—Claim of the Pastor, including the rental value of Parsonage, or House rent. [If there is a Parsonage, indicate that fact by an asterisk placed after the amount of claim, thus: *e. g.*, "Claim, \$853."\*] Receipts of the Pastor, including the rental value of Parsonage, or House rent.\* Deficiency. Amount apportioned for the support of the Presiding Elder; amount paid the Presiding Elder. Amount apportioned for the support of the Bishops; amount paid for support of the

\* Any Conference desiring to do so may use separate columns, in Statistics No. II, for House Rent and Traveling Expenses.

**Bishops.** Amount apportioned for Conference Claimants; amount paid for Conference Claimants.

*\ Statistics No. III.*

**SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.**—Number of Sunday-Schools. Number of Officers and Teachers. Number of Scholars of all ages. Number in Infant Class. Average Attendance of Teachers and Scholars. Number of Library Books. Total Expenses of the School this year. Number of Officers and Teachers who are Church Members or Probationers. Number of Scholars who are Members or Probationers. Number of Conversions.

**NOTE.**—The report of Conference Treasurer shall be a summary showing the increase or decrease, by Districts, as compared with the previous year.

30. What is the Conference Treasurer's report for this Conference year?

31. What are the Claims on the Conference Fund?

32. What has been Received on these Claims, and how has it been Applied?

33. Where are the Preachers Stationed?

34. Where shall the next Conference be held?

¶ 73. The Electing and Ordaining of Deacons and Elders is to be done in the Annual Conferences.

¶ 74. It shall be the duty of each Annual Conference to examine strictly into the state of the



Domestic Missions within its bounds, and to allow none to remain on the list of its Missions which, in the judgment of the Conference, is able to support itself.

¶ 75. Each Annual Conference shall report through its Secretary, annually, to the Secretaries of the Missionary Society at New York, the name of each District, Circuit, or Station, within its bounds, sustained in whole or in part by said Conference as a Mission, together with the amount of Missionary Money appropriated to such for the year, and also the number of years that each Mission has received assistance from the Missionary Treasury, and whether consecutively or otherwise.

¶ 76. Each Annual Conference shall cause the Collections, as reported by the Preachers for the Statistical Tables, to be compared with the receipts of the Conference Treasurers of the several Benevolent Societies, that discrepancies, if any, may be corrected before the publication of the Minutes.

¶ 77. Preachers in Charge shall report to their Annual Conferences the amount collected for each of our Benevolent Causes. They shall hand the money, or a satisfactory voucher for the same, to the Conference Treasurers, otherwise no credit shall be given to a contributing Charge.

¶ 78. In each Annual Conference the Bishop presiding shall inquire whether the Disciplinary

**ANNUAL CONFERENCES. ¶ 81, § 3.**

Plan for the support of our Benevolent Causes is carried out in every District and Pastoral Charge.

**¶ 79.** The signatures of the Bishops presiding are essential to authenticate the Journals of the Annual Conferences, and Journals not thus attested cannot be approved by the General Conference.

**¶ 80.** Each Annual Conference shall report, through its Statistical Secretary, to the Sunday-School Union, the number of Schools within its bounds, together with other facts named in the form published by the Union, and contained in the annual reports of Preachers, as directed in ¶ 189, § 12.

**¶ 81.** That the Statistics may be rendered more complete, let the following rules be observed:

**§ 1.** Each Annual Conference shall appoint a Statistical Secretary and also a Conference Treasurer, whose names and addresses shall be printed in the general Minutes at the head of the Statistical Tables of the Conference.

**§ 2.** Each Annual Conference shall require every Preacher in Charge to present his Statistical and Treasurer's Financial Reports complete, correct, and plainly written, on the first day of the Conference session.

**§ 3.** At the opening of the second day's session the Presiding Bishop shall call upon the Statistical Secretary and Conference Treasurer, respectively, to read the names of all Charges whose

## **¶ 82, § 1. ANNUAL CONFERENCES.**

Statistics or Financial Accounts are not reported, and of all those whose Statistics or Financial Accounts are imperfectly or incorrectly reported. This call and announcement shall be made at the beginning of each day's session until the Statistics of every Charge are correctly reported.

¶ 82. That the Benevolent Moneys be properly received and accounted for by the Annual Conferences, and in order that a uniform method shall be observed,

§ 1. Each Annual Conference shall appoint a Conference Treasurer, who shall receive and account for all moneys raised for the Church Benevolences, and such other moneys as the Conference may direct. They shall also appoint a Committee to audit his accounts.

§ 2. The Conference Treasurer shall see that each Preacher in Charge duly receives a blank "Treasurer's Financial Report," which, when the provisions of ¶ 81, § 2 are complied with, he shall return to the Preacher in Charge, signed or stamped "Credited," as a voucher for the Quarterly Conference of the contributing Charge.

§ 3. The Book Agents shall provide supplies for the Conference Treasurer with those for Statistics,

1. A "Conference Treasurer's Financial Report," with envelopes for inclosure, both printed in blank, for Preacher in Charge.

2. Large sheets for Treasurer's Accounts.

§ 4. In case any Charge fails to make a report,

the Statistical Secretary shall fill up the blanks from the report of the preceding year, omitting the annual Collections; and he shall indicate such filling up by putting the figures in brackets.

§ 5. When the name of a Charge has been changed the Statistical Secretary shall cause the former one to be printed in parentheses after the present one.

§ 6. All Collections and other moneys must be reported in even dollars. •

¶ 83. A record of the proceedings of each Annual Conference shall be kept by a Secretary chosen for the purpose, and shall be signed by the President and Secretary; and a copy of said record shall be sent to the General Conference.

¶ 84. Each Annual Conference shall appoint annually, for each of its Districts, a Board of Church Location, which shall consist of the Presiding Elder, who shall be Chairman, and not less than two nor more than five Ministers, and an equal number of Laymen. The duty of said Board shall be to prevent, as far as possible, the selection of improper sites, and to consider and determine all questions relating to the selection of new church locations which may be referred to it by the Presiding Elder or by the vote of any Quarterly Conference. The decision of said Board in regard to the location of a church edifice shall be final, unless overruled by the Annual Conference.

**¶ 85, §1. MISSION CONFERENCES.**

**Mission Conferences.**

**¶ 85, § 1.** Any Mission in the United States established under the provisions of the Discipline, ¶¶ 356-358, may be constituted a Mission Conference by the General Conference.

**§ 2.** A Mission Conference is authorized to exercise the powers of an Annual Conference, ¶¶ 71-83, subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, and its members shall share *pro rata* in the proceeds of the Book Concerns with members of the Annual Conferences, but shall not elect Delegates to the General Conference nor vote on constitutional changes.

**§ 3.** The Bishop having Episcopal supervision of a Mission Conference may appoint a Superintendent, who may also be a Presiding Elder of a District, where there are two or more Districts. It shall be the duty of the Superintendent to take the general supervision of the entire Conference, and to represent the state of the work and its needs to the Bishop having charge, and to the Corresponding Secretaries of the Missionary Society.

**§ 4.** If there be no Bishop present at an Annual Meeting of a Mission Conference the Superintendent shall preside; but if there be no Superintendent present the presidency shall be determined as in an Annual Conference, ¶ 70.

**¶ 5.** Each Mission Conference at its Annual

## THE DISTRICT CONFERENCES. ¶ 87.

Session shall appoint a Standing Committee, whose duty it shall be, with the concurrence of the President of the Conference, to make an estimate of the amount necessary for the support of each Pastoral Charge, or Appointment, in full, or supplementary to the amount raised by the Charge or Appointment thus aided; such estimates shall be subject to modification by the Board of Managers of the Missionary Society, and in the aggregate shall not exceed the amount appropriated by the General Missionary Committee; and the amount to be expended in a Mission Conference shall be paid in quarterly installments to the Superintendent, or Presiding Elder, where there is no Superintendent.

¶ 86. Any Charge or Appointment within a Mission Conference may receive aid from the Missionary Society without having been designated in the estimates made by the Conference at its Annual Meeting.

•

---

## The District Conferences.

¶ 87. The District Conferences shall be composed of the Traveling and Local Preachers, the Exhorters, the District Stewards, and one Sunday-School Superintendent and one Class-Leader

from each Pastoral Charge in the District. But if there shall be more than one Sunday-School Superintendent in any Circuit or Station, then the Quarterly Conference shall designate one of them for this service, and it shall also select the Class Leader.

¶ 88. The District Conference shall meet once or twice each year in each Presiding Elder's District, as each District Conference shall determine for itself, at such time and place as the Presiding Elder shall designate for the first meeting after the adoption of this plan by the District; but the District Conference shall at each meeting determine the place for its next meeting, the time to be fixed by the Presiding Elder.

¶ 89. A Bishop, when present, shall preside at the District Conference. If no Bishop be present, the Presiding Elder of the District shall preside. And if both be absent, the District Conference shall choose its own President by ballot from among the Traveling Elders.

¶ 90. A record of the proceedings of each District Conference shall be kept by a Secretary chosen for the purpose, and a copy of said record shall be sent to the ensuing Annual Conference.

¶ 91. The regular business of the District Conference shall be :

§ 1. To take the general oversight of all the temporal and spiritual affairs of the District, subject to the provisions of the Discipline.

## DISTRICT CONFERENCES. ¶ 91, § 4.

§ 2. To take Cognizance of all the Local Preachers and Exhorters in the District, and to inquire respecting the gifts, labors, and usefulness of each by name, and to arrange a Plan of Appointments for each until the next District Conference.

§ 3. To hear Complaints against Local Preachers: to try, suspend, deprive of Ministerial Office and Credentials, expel, or acquit, any Local Preacher against whom charges shall have been preferred.

§ 4. To license Local Preachers; to inquire if they will wholly abstain from the use of tobacco; to renew the Licenses of Local Preachers and Exhorters annually; and to recommend to the Annual Conference Local Preachers as suitable Candidates for Deacons or Elders' Orders, and for admission on Trial in the Traveling Connection. *Provided:* That no person shall be licensed to preach, nor shall his license to preach or exhort be renewed, nor shall he be recommended for Orders or for admission into the Traveling Connection, without the recommendation of the Quarterly Conference, or of the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting of the Circuit or Station of which he is a Member: and in all cases the Candidate shall first pass a satisfactory examination in such Course of Study as the Bishops shall prescribe. The District Conference shall also have the powers given to the Quarterly Conference in ¶ 157, relating to the recognition of Orders.



**¶ 91, § 5. DISTRICT CONFERENCES.**

**§ 5.** To inquire whether all the Collections for the Benevolent Institutions of the Church, as recognized by the Discipline, are properly attended to in all the Circuits and Stations, and to adopt suitable measures for promoting their success.

**§ 6.** To inquire into the condition of the Sunday-Schools in the District, and to adopt suitable measures for insuring their success.

**§ 7.** To inquire respecting opportunities for Missionary and Church Extension enterprises within the District, and to take measures for the occupation of any neglected portion of its territory by Mission Sunday-Schools, and by appointments for Public Worship.

**§ 8.** To provide for appropriate Religious and Literary exercises during the sessions, for the mutual benefit of those attending upon them.

**¶ 92.** The order of business of the District Conference shall be:

1. To inquire what Members of the District Conference are present.
2. To appoint Committees on the
  - (1.) Examination of Candidates for license to Preach.
  - (2.) Examination of Local Preachers in each of the four years of the Course of Study.
  - (3.) Examination of Candidates for admission into the Traveling Connection.
  - (4.) Examination of Candidates for Orders.
  - (5.) Home Mission work.

(6.) Appointments of Local Preachers and Exhorters.

(7.) Apportionment to each Charge of the amounts to be raised for Benevolent Purposes.

(8.) Programme of Religious and Literary exercises for the next meeting.

(9.) Miscellaneous matters.

**8. To receive Reports:**

(1.) From the Presiding Elder, as to the condition of the work under his charge, and his own work as Presiding Elder.

(2.) From each Pastor, as to the Religious condition of his Charge, his Pastoral labors, the Benevolent Collections, and the circulation of our Church Periodicals and Books.

(3.) From each Local Preacher; the Form of which report shall be prescribed by each District Conference. (See ¶ 196.)

(4.) From each Exhorter, including a statement of the Prayer-meetings he has held, and other work done, especially in destitute places and among the sick and the poor.

(5.) From each District Steward, as to the Temporal affairs of the Charge he represents.

(6.) From each Superintendent, as to the

condition of the Sunday-Schools of the Charge he represents.

(7.) From each Class Leader as to the condition of the Classes of the Charge he represents.

(7.) From each Committee.

4. To inquire concerning Local Preachers:

(1.) Are there any Charges or Complaints?

(2.) Who shall have their Licenses renewed?

(3.) Who shall be licensed to Preach?

(4.) Who shall be recommended for Ordination?

(5.) Who shall be recommended for recognition of Orders?

(6.) Who shall be recommended for admission into the Traveling Connection?

(7.) Where are the Local Preachers stationed?

5. To inquire concerning Exhorters:

(1.) Who shall have their Licenses renewed?

(2.) What work is assigned each Exhorter?

6. Where shall the next District Conference be held?

7. Is there any other business?

¶ 93. The order of business may be varied, and the business interspersed with such Literary and Religious exercises as the Conference may direct.

¶ 94. The provisions for District Conferences shall be of force and binding only in those Districts in which the Quarterly Conferences of a

majority of the Circuits and Stations shall have approved the same by asking the Presiding Elder to convene a District Conference, as herein provided. A District Conference may be discontinued by a vote of a majority of the Members present at any regular session, notice thereof having been given at a previous session, and with the concurrence of a majority of the Quarterly Conferences in the District. In those Districts in which District Conferences shall be held, the powers given to the District Conferences shall not be exercised by the Quarterly Conferences. In all other cases the powers of the Quarterly Conferences shall remain as hereinafter provided.

---

### **The Quarterly Conferences.**

**¶ 95.** The Quarterly Conferences shall be composed of all the Traveling and Local Preachers, Exhorters, Stewards, Class Leaders, and Trustees of the Churches in the Circuits or Stations, and the first Superintendents of our Sunday-Schools, said Trustees and Superintendents being Members of our Church, and approved by the Quarterly Conference.

**¶ 96.** The Presiding Elder shall preside in the Quarterly Conferences; or, he may appoint a Traveling Elder to preside; but in the absence of the Presiding Elder, and of the Traveling Elder so appointed, the Preacher in Charge shall preside.

## **¶ 97. QUARTERLY CONFERENCES.**

**¶ 97.** The Quarterly Conference shall appoint a Secretary, who shall take minutes of the proceedings thereof, and transmit them to the Recording Steward.

**¶ 98.** The regular business of the Quarterly Conference is:

§ 1. To hear Complaints, and to receive and try Appeals:

§ 2. To take Cognizance of all the Local Preachers and Exhorters in the Circuit or Station, and to inquire into the gifts, labors, and usefulness of each by name; to license proper persons to Preach; to inquire if they will wholly abstain from the use of tobacco; to examine them in such Course of Study as the Bishops shall prescribe; to renew their Licenses annually, and to recommend the renewal of the License of Exhorters annually when, in the judgment of said Conference, their gifts, grace, and usefulness will warrant such renewal; to recommend to the Annual Conference Local Preachers who are suitable Candidates for Deacons or Elders' Orders, and for admission on Trial in the Traveling Connection; and to try, suspend, deprive of Ministerial Office and Credentials, expel, or acquit, any Local Preacher in the Circuit or Station against whom charges shall have been preferred; and to receive the annual report of the Trustees: *provided*, That no person shall be licensed to Preach without the recommendation of the Society of which he is a Member,

## **QUARTERLY CONFERENCES. ¶ 99, § 1.**

or of the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting; nor shall any one be licensed to Preach, or recommended to the Annual Conference to Travel or for Ordination, without first being examined in the Quarterly Conference on the subject of Doctrines and Discipline. In all cases the Candidate shall first pass a satisfactory examination in such Course of Study as the Bishops shall prescribe.

§ 3. To elect Trustees, where the laws of the State permit, and also Stewards, for the Circuit or Station; and of the latter, to elect one a District Steward and one a Recording Steward.

§ 4. To have supervision of all the Sunday-Schools within the bounds of the Circuit or Station, and to inquire into the condition of each; to approve Trustees not elected by the Quarterly Conference; to confirm Sunday-School Superintendents upon the nomination of the Sunday-School Board, and, also, as Members of the Quarterly Conference; and to remove any Superintendent who may prove unworthy or inefficient.

¶ 99. The order of business in the respective Quarterly Conferences, after the roll of Members has been called and a Secretary appointed, shall be to inquire:

### **§ 1. AT THE FIRST QUARTERLY CONFERENCE.**

1. Who are approved as Trustees?
2. Who are approved as Sunday-School Superintendents?

## **¶ 99, § 1. QUARTERLY CONFERENCES.**

- 3. Are there any Complaints?**
- 4. Are there any Appeals?**
- 5. Are there any Reports:**
  - (1.) From the Pastor?**
  - (2.) From Local Preachers? (See ¶ 196)**
  - (3.) From Exhorters?**
  - (4.) From Sunday-school Superintendents?**
  - (5.) From Class-Leaders?**
  - (6.) From Committees?**
- 6. What amounts have been apportioned to this Charge this year for the support of the Ministry?**
  - (1.) For the Pastor?**
  - (2.) For the Assistant?**
  - (3.) For the Presiding Elder?**
  - (4.) For the Bishops?**
  - (5.) For Conference Claimants?**
  - (6.) For Rent?**
  - (7.) For Traveling and Moving Expenses?**
- 7. What is the Financial Plan adopted by the Stewards?**
- 8. Have the directions of the Discipline for raising supplies for the support of the Ministry been carried out?**
- 9. What amounts have been received for the support of the Ministry this quarter, and how have they been applied?**

### ***Received:***

- (1.) For the Preachers and Presiding Elder;**
- (2.) For the Bishops;**

**QUARTERLY CONFERENCES. ¶ 99, § 1**

(3.) For Rent;

(4.) For Traveling and Moving Expenses.

*Applied :*

(1.) To the Pastor;

(2.) To the Assistant;

(3.) To the Presiding Elder;

(4.) To the Bishops;

(5.) On Rent;

(6.) On Traveling and Moving Expenses.

10. What amounts have been apportioned to this Charge this year for Benevolent Purposes :

(1.) For Missions ?

(2.) For Church Extension ?

(3.) For Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society ?

(4.) For Education ?

(5.) For Sunday-School Union ?

(6.) For Tract Society ?

(7.) For other Purposes ?

11. Are the Sunday-Schools organized into Missionary Societies ?

12. Is any change desired in the Board of Stewards ?

13. Are there any recommendations for license to preach ?

14. Have the Rules respecting the Instruction of Children been observed ?

15. Are the Church Records properly kept ?

16. Is the Church and Parsonage property insured ?



## **¶ 99, § 2. QUARTERLY CONFERENCES.**

17. Where and when shall the next Quarterly Conference be held?

18. Is there any other business?

## **§ 2. AT THE SECOND AND AT THE THIRD QUARTERLY CONFERENCES.**

1. Who are approved as Trustees?

2. Who are approved as Sunday-School Superintendents?

3. Are there any Complaints?

4. Are there any Appeals?

5. Are there any Reports:

(1.) From the Pastor?

(2.) From Local Preachers? (See ¶ 196.)

(3.) From Exhorters?

(4.) From Sunday-School Superintendents?

(5.) From Class-Leaders?

(6.) From Committees?

6. What is the Financial Plan adopted by the Stewards?

7. Have the directions of the Discipline for raising supplies for the support of the Ministry been carried out?

8. What amounts have been received for the support of the Ministry this quarter, and how have they been applied?

*Received:*

(1.) For the Preachers and Presiding Elder;

(2.) For the Bishops;

## **QUARTERLY CONFERENCES. ¶ 99, § 8.**

(3.) For Rent;

(4.) For Traveling and Moving Expenses.

*Applied:*

(1.) To the Pastor;

(2.) To the Assistant;

(3.) To the Presiding Elder;

(4.) To the Bishops;

(5.) On Rent;

(6.) On Traveling and Moving Expenses.

9. Are the Sunday-Schools organized into Missionary Societies?

10. Is any change desired in the Board of Stewards?

11. Are there any recommendations for license to preach?

12. Have the Rules respecting the Instruction of Children been observed?

13. Are the Church Records properly kept?

14. Is the Church and Parsonage property insured?

15. Where and when shall the next Quarterly Conference be held?

16. Is there any other business?

### **§ 3. AT THE FOURTH QUARTERLY CONFERENCE.**

1. Who are approved as Trustees?

2. Who are approved as Sunday-School Superintendents?

3. Are there any Complaints?

4. Are there any Appeals?

### ¶ 99, § 3. QUARTERLY CONFERENCES.

5. Are there any Reports:
  - (1.) From the Pastor?
  - (2.) From Local Preachers? (See ¶ 196.)
  - (3.) From Exhorters?
  - (4.) From Sunday-School Superintendents?
  - (5.) From Class-Leaders?
  - (6.) From Trustees?
  - (7.) From Committees?
6. What is the Financial Plan adopted by the Stewards?
7. Have the directions of the Discipline for raising supplies for the support of the Ministry been carried out?
8. What amounts have been received for the support of the Ministry this quarter, and how have they been applied?

#### *Received:*

- (1.) For the Preachers and Presiding Elder;
- (2.) For the Bishops;
- (3.) For Conference Claimants;
- (4.) For Rent;
- (5.) For Traveling and Moving Expenses;

#### *Applied:*

- (1.) To the Pastor;
- (2.) To the Assistant;
- (3.) To the Presiding Elder;
- (4.) To the Bishops;
- (5.) To Conference Claimants;
- (6.) On Rent;
- (7.) On Traveling and Moving Expenses.

**QUARTERLY CONFERENCES. ¶ 99, § 3.**

9. What amounts have been asked and raised for Benevolent Purposes this year :
  - (1.) For Missions—
    - a. From Churches and Congregations ?
    - b. From Sunday-Schools ?
  - (2.) For the Board of Church Extension ?
  - (3.) For the Sunday-School Union ?
  - (4.) For the Tract Society ?
  - (5.) For the Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society ?
  - (6.) For Education ?
  - (7.) For the American Bible Society ?
  - (8.) For the Woman's Foreign Missionary Society ?
  - (9.) For the Woman's Home Missionary Society ?
  - (10.) For other Purposes ?
10. Are the Sunday-Schools organized into Missionary Societies ?
11. What Committees shall be appointed ?
12. Who shall be the Stewards for the ensuing Conference year ?
13. Who shall be the Recording Steward ?
14. Who shall be the District Steward ?
15. Who are the Trustees of Church and Parsonage property ?
16. Are there any recommendations for license to preach ?
17. Are there any recommendations of Local Preachers for Orders ?

**¶ 100. QUARTERLY CONFERENCES.**

18. Are there any recommendations for admission into the Traveling Connection?
19. Are there any recommendations for the recognition of Orders?
20. Has the character of the Local Preachers and Exhorters been examined, and have their Licenses been renewed?
21. Have the General Rules been read this year?
22. Have the Rules respecting the Instruction of Children been observed?
23. Are the Church Records properly kept?
24. Is the Church and Parsonage property insured?
25. Has the Pastor prepared a Catalogue or Plan of his Charge, as required by the Discipline?
26. Where and when shall the next Quarterly Conference be held?
27. Is there any other business?

**¶ 100.** Committees ordered to be appointed by the Quarterly Conference: On Missions. On Church Extension. On Sunday-Schools. On Tracts. On Temperance. On Education. On Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society. On Church Records. On Parsonages and Furniture. On Church Music. On Estimating the Preachers' Salaries. On Estimating the amount necessary for Conference Claimants.

**¶ 101.** It shall be the duty of the Committee on Church Records to see that the Records of

## **LEADERS AND STEWARDS' MEETING. ¶ 102.**

Membership, the Records of the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting, of the Official Board, of the Sunday-School Board, of the Board of Trustees, and of the Quarterly Conference are properly kept, and when any of these books are filled up, or are no longer in use, they shall be deposited with the Recording Steward for preservation.

---

### **The Leaders and Stewards' Meeting.**

¶ 102. The Preacher in Charge shall, as often as practicable, hold a meeting of all the Leaders and Stewards of the Circuit or Station, to be denominated the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting, in order to inquire, 1. Are there any sick ? 2. Are there any requiring temporal relief ? 3. Are there any who walk disorderly and will not be reproved ? 4. Are there any who willfully neglect the means of grace ? 5. Are any changes to be made in the Classes ? 6. Are there any Probationers to be recommended for reception into Full Connection ? 7. Are there any to be recommended for license to exhort or to preach ? 8. What amount has been received for the support of the Pastor or Pastors ? 9. Is there any miscellaneous business ?

### The Official Board.

¶ 103. Whenever the Quarterly Conference of any charge shall desire it, it may organize, and continue during its pleasure, an Official Board to be composed of all the Members of the Quarterly Conference, including all the Trustees, except such Trustees and such Sunday-School Superintendents as are not Members of the Methodist Episcopal Church. The Official Board may hold its meetings at such times as it may determine, and shall be presided over by the Preacher in Charge, or in his absence by a Chairman *pro tempore*, elected by the meeting. When so organized, the Official Board may discharge the duties belonging to the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting, except the special duties pointed out in questions 3 to 8 inclusive, in ¶ 102 of the Discipline. It may also devise and carry into effect suitable plans for providing for the Finances of the Church, and discharge such other duties as the Quarterly Conference may from time to time commit to it, not otherwise provided for in the Discipline. The Board shall keep a record of its proceedings, and send the same to the Fourth Quarterly Conference for approval.

## PART II.—CHAPTER II.

## THE MINISTRY.

---

**The Examination of Persons who think they are moved by the Holy Ghost to Preach.**

¶ 104. In order that we may try those persons who profess to be moved by the Holy Ghost to preach, let the following questions be asked, namely:

§ 1. Do they know God as a pardoning God? Have they the love of God abiding in them? Do they desire nothing but God? Are they holy in all manner of conversation?

§ 2. Have they gifts, as well as grace, for the work? Have they, in some tolerable degree, a clear, sound understanding; a right judgment in the things of God; a just conception of salvation by faith? Has God given them any degree of utterance? Do they speak justly, readily, clearly?

§ 3. Have any been truly convinced of sin and converted to God, and are believers edified by their preaching?

¶ 105. As long as these marks concur in any one, we believe he is called of God to preach. These we receive as sufficient proof that he is moved by the Holy Ghost.



## ¶ 106. RULES FOR A PREACHER.

### Rules for a Preacher's Conduct.

7 ¶ 106. *Rule 1.* Be diligent. Never be unemployed. Never be triflingly employed. Never trifle away time; neither spend any more time at any place than is strictly necessary.

¶ 107. *Rule 2.* Be serious. Let your motto be, "Holiness to the Lord." Avoid all lightness, jesting, and foolish talking.

¶ 108. *Rule 3.* Converse sparingly, and conduct yourself prudently with women. (1 Tim. v. 2.)

¶ 109. *Rule 4.* Believe evil of no one without good evidence, unless you see it done take heed how you credit it. Put the best construction on every thing. You know the judge is always supposed to be on the prisoner's side.

¶ 110. *Rule 5.* Speak evil of no one, because your word, especially, would eat as doth a canker. Keep your thoughts within your own breast till you come to the person concerned.

¶ 111. *Rule 6.* Tell every one under your care what you think wrong in his conduct and temper, and that lovingly and plainly, as soon as may be; else it will fester in your heart. Make all haste to cast the fire out of your bosom.

¶ 112. *Rule 7.* Avoid all affectation. A preacher of the Gospel is the servant of all.

¶ 113. *Rule 8.* Be ashamed of nothing but sin.

¶ 114. *Rule 9.* Be punctual. Do every thing exactly at the time. And do not mend our Rules, but keep them; not for wrath, but conscience' sake.

¶ 115. *Rule 10.* You have nothing to do but to save souls, therefore spend and be spent in this work; and go always not only to those that want you, but to those that want you most.

¶ 116. Observe! it is not your business only to preach so many times, and to take care of this or that Society, but to save as many as you can; to bring as many sinners as you can to repentance, and with all your power to build them up in that holiness without which they cannot see the Lord. And remember! a Methodist preacher is to mind every point, great and small, in the Methodist Discipline! Therefore you will need to exercise all the sense and grace you have.

¶ 117. *Rule 11.* Act in all things not according to your own will, but as a son in the Gospel. As such, it is your duty to employ your time in the manner in which we direct: in preaching, and visiting from house to house; in reading, meditation, and prayer. Above all, if you labor with us in the Lord's vineyard, it is needful you should do that part of the work which we advise, at those times and places which we judge most for His glory.

¶ 118. Smaller advices which might be of use to us, are perhaps these: 1. Be sure never to dis-

appoint a congregation. 2. Begin at the time appointed. 3. Let your whole deportment be serious, weighty, and solemn. 4. Always suit your subject to your audience. 5. Choose the plainest text you can. 6. Take care not to ramble, but keep to your text, and make out what you take in hand. 7. Take care of any thing awkward or affected, either in your gesture, phrase, or pronunciation. 8. Do not usually pray *extempore* above eight or ten minutes (at most) without intermission. 9. Frequently read and enlarge upon a portion of Scripture; and let young preachers often exhort without taking a text. 10. Always avail yourself of the great festivals by preaching on the occasion.

---

### The Duty of Preachers to God, Themselves, and One Another.

¶ 119. The duty of a Preacher is,—1. To Preach. 2. To meet the Societies and Classes. 3. To visit the sick.

¶ 120. A Preacher shall be qualified for his charge by walking closely with God, and having his work greatly at heart, and by understanding and loving discipline, ours in particular.

¶ 121. We do not sufficiently watch over each other. Should we not frequently ask each other, Do you walk closely with God? Have you now

fellowship with the Father and the Son? At what hour do you rise? Do you punctually observe the morning and evening hours of retirement? Do you spend the day in the manner in which the Conference advises? Do you converse seriously, usefully, and closely? To be more particular: Do you use all the means of grace yourself, and enforce the use of them on all other persons?

¶ 122. The means of grace are either Instituted or Prudential.

¶ 123. The INSTITUTED are:

§ 1. *Prayer*: private, family, and public; consisting of deprecation, petition, intercession, and thanksgiving. Do you use each of these? Do you forecast daily, wherever you are, to secure time for private devotion? Do you practice it every-where? Do you ask every-where, Have you family prayer? Do you ask individuals, Do you use private prayer every morning and evening in particular?

§ 2. *Searching the Scriptures*: 1. Reading: constantly, some part of every day; regularly, all the Bible in order; carefully, with notes; seriously, with prayer before and after; fruitfully, immediately practicing what you learn there. 2. Meditating: at set times. By rule. 3. Hearing: at every opportunity; with prayer before, at, after. Have you a Bible always about you?

§ 3. *The Lord's Supper*: Do you use this at

## ¶ 124, § 1. DUTY OF PREACHERS.

every opportunity? With solemn prayer before?  
With earnest and deliberate self-devotion?

§ 4. *Fasting*: Do you use as much abstinence and fasting every week as your health, strength, and labor will permit?

§ 5. *Christian conference*: Are you convinced how important and how difficult it is to order your conversation aright? Is it always in grace? Seasoned with salt? Meet to minister grace to the hearers? Do you not converse too long at a time? Is not an hour commonly enough? Would it not be well always to have a determined end in view? And to pray before and after it?

¶ 124. PRUDENTIAL means we may use either as Christians, as Methodists, or as Preachers.

§ 1. *As Christians*: What particular rules have you in order to grow in grace? What arts of holy living?

§ 2. *As Methodists*: Do you never miss your Class?

§ 3. *As Preachers*: Have you thoroughly considered your duty? And do you make a conscience of executing every part of it? Do you meet every Society and their Leaders?

¶ 125. These means may be used without fruit. But there are some means which cannot: namely, watching, denying ourselves, taking up our cross, exercise of the presence of God.

§ 1. Do you steadily watch against the world? Yourself? Your besetting sin?

§ 2. Do you deny yourself every useless pleasure of sense? Imagination? Honor? Are you temperate in all things? For instance, in food, 1. Do you use only that kind and that degree which is best both for body and soul? Do you see the necessity of this? Do you eat no more at each meal than is necessary? Are you not heavy or drowsy after dinner? 3. Do you use only that kind and that degree of drink which is best both for your body and soul? Do you choose and use water for your common drink, and only take wine medicinally or sacramentally?

§ 3. Wherein do you take up your cross daily? Do you cheerfully bear your cross, however grievous to nature, as a gift of God, and labor to profit thereby?

§ 4. Do you endeavor to set God always before you? To see his eye continually fixed upon you?

¶ 126. Never can you use these means but a blessing will ensue. And the more you use them, the more you will grow in grace.

---

### The Necessity of Union among Ourselves.

¶ 127. Let us be deeply sensible (from what we have known) of the evil of a division in principle, spirit, or practice, and the dreadful consequences to ourselves and others. If we are united, what can stand before us? If we divide, we shall

## ¶ 128. EMPLOYING TIME PROFITABLY.

destroy ourselves, the work of God, and the souls of our people.

¶ 128. In order to a closer union with each other—1. Let us be deeply convinced of the absolute necessity of it. 2. Pray earnestly for, and speak freely to, each other. 3. When we meet, let us never part without prayer. 4. Take great care not to despise each other's gifts. 5. Never speak lightly of each other. 6. Let us defend each other's character in every thing so far as is consistent with truth. 7. Labor in honor each to prefer the other before himself. 8. We recommend a serious perusal of *The Causes, Evils, and Cures of Heart and Church Divisions*.

---

## How we can Employ our Time Profitably when not Traveling, or Engaged in Public Exercises.

¶ 129. As a general method of employing our time, we advise you,—1. As often as possible to rise at four. 2. From four to five in the morning, and from five to six in the evening, to meditate, pray, and read the Scriptures with notes, and the closely practical parts of what Mr. Wesley has published. 3. From six in the morning till twelve, wherever it is practicable, let the time be spent in appropriate reading, study, and private devotion.

¶ 130. Other reasons may concur, but the chief reason that the people under our care are

## EMPLOYING TIME PROFITABLY. ¶ 133.

not better, is, because we are not more knowing and more holy.

¶ 131. And we are not more knowing, because we are idle. We forget our first rule: "Be diligent. Never be unemployed. Never be triflingly employed. Neither spend any more time at any place than is strictly necessary." We fear there is altogether a fault in this matter, and that few of us are clear. Which of us spend as many hours a day in God's work as we did formerly in man's work? We talk—talk—or read what comes next to hand. We must, absolutely must, cure this evil, or betray the cause of God. But how? 1. Read the most useful books, and that regularly and constantly. 2. Steadily spend all the morning in this employment, or at least five hours in the four and twenty. "But I have no taste for reading." Contract a taste for it by use, or return to your former employment. "But I have no books." Be diligent to spread the books, and you will have the use of them.

---

### Of our Deportment at the Conferences.

¶ 132. It is desired that all things be considered on these occasions as in the immediate presence of God; that every person speak freely whatever is in his heart.

¶ 133. In order, therefore, that we may best



## **¶ 134. GIVING UP A PREACHING PLACE.**

improve our time at the Conferences, 1. While we are conversing let us have an especial care to set God always before us. 2. In the intermediate hours, let us redeem all the time we can for private exercises. 3. Therein let us give ourselves to prayer for one another, and for a blessing on our labor.

---

### **The Matter and Manner of Preaching.**

**¶ 134.** The best general method of preaching is, 1. To convince; 2. To offer Christ; 3. To invite; 4. To build up. And to do this in some measure in every sermon.

**¶ 135.** The most effectual way of preaching Christ is, to preach him in all his offices; and to declare his law, as well as his Gospel, both to believers and unbelievers. Let us strongly and closely insist upon inward and outward holiness in all its branches.

---

### **Rules by which we should continue, or desist from, Preaching at any Place.**

**¶ 136.** It is by no means advisable for us to preach in as many places as we can without forming any Societies. We have made the trial in various places, and that for a considerable time. But all the seed has fallen by the way-side. There is scarcely any fruit remaining.

¶ 137. No preaching place shall be discontinued in the interval between the sessions of the Annual Conference without the consent and advice of the Quarterly Conference and of the Presiding Elder; and when thus discontinued, the names of the Members shall be transferred to such contiguous Classes as the Members may select.

¶ 138. We should endeavor to preach most,  
1. Where there is the greatest number of quiet and willing hearers. 2. Where there is most fruit.

¶ 139. We ought diligently to observe in what places God is pleased at any time to pour out his Spirit more abundantly, and at that time to send more laborers than usual into that part of the harvest.

---

Visiting from House to House, guarding against those Things that are so common to Professors, and enforcing Practical Religion.

¶ 140. We can further assist those under our care by instructing them at their own houses. What unspeakable need is there of this! The world says, "The Methodists are no better than other people." This is not true in the general; but,

§ 1. Personal religion, both toward God and man, is too superficial among us. We can but

just touch on a few particulars. How little faith is there among us! How little communion with God! How little living in heaven, walking in eternity, deadness to every creature! How much love of the world! Desire of pleasure, of ease, of getting money! How little brotherly love. What continual judging one another! What gossiping, evil-speaking, tale-bearing! What want of moral honesty! To instance only one particular: Who does as he would be done by in buying and selling?

§ 2. Family religion is wanting in many branches. And what avails public preaching alone, though we could preach like angels? We must, yea, every Traveling Preacher must, instruct the people from house to house. Till this be done, and that in good earnest, Methodists will be no better.

§ 3. Our religion is not sufficiently deep, universal, uniform; but superficial, partial, uneven. It will be so till we spend half as much time in this visiting as we now do in talking uselessly. Can we find a better method of doing this than Mr. Baxter's? If not, let us adopt it without delay. His whole tract, entitled "*Gildas Salvianus*; or, The Reformed Pastor," is well worth a careful perusal. Speaking of this visiting from house to house, he says, (p. 273,) "We shall find many hinderances, both in ourselves and the people." 1. In ourselves there is much dullness and

laziness, so that there will be much ado to get us to be faithful in the work. 2. We have a base, man-pleasing temper, so that we let people perish rather than lose their love; we let them go quietly to hell lest we should offend them. 3. Some of us have also a foolish bashfulness. We know not how to begin, and blush to contradict the devil. 4. But the greatest hinderance is weakness of faith. Our whole motion is weak, because the spring of it is weak. 5. Lastly, we are unskillful in the work. How few know how to deal with men, so as to get within them, and suit all our discourse to their several conditions and tempers; to choose the fittest subjects and follow them with a holy mixture of seriousness, terror, love, and meekness!

¶ 141. But undoubtedly this private application is implied in those solemn words of the Apostle: "I charge thee before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering."

¶ 142. O brethren, if we could but set this work on foot in all our Societies, and prosecute it zealously, what glory would redound to God! If the common lukewarmness were banished, and every shop, and every house, busied in speaking of the word and works of God, surely God would dwell in our habitations, and make us his delight!

¶ 143. And this is absolutely necessary to the welfare of our people, some of whom neither repent nor believe to this day. Look around, and see how many of them are still in apparent danger of damnation. And how can you walk, and talk, and be merry with such people, when you know their case? When you look them in the face, you should break forth into tears, as the prophet did when he looked upon Hazael, and then set on them with the most vehement exhortations. O, for God's sake, and the sake of poor souls, bestir yourselves, and spare no pains that may conduce to their salvation! What cause have we to bleed before the Lord that we have so long neglected this good work! If we had but engaged in it sooner, how many more might have been brought to Christ! And how much holier and happier might our Societies have been before now! And why might we not have done it sooner? There were many hinderances; and so there always will be. But the greatest hinderance is in ourselves, in our littleness of faith and love.

¶ 144. But it is objected:

§ 1. "This will take up so much time that we shall not have leisure to follow our studies." We answer, 1. Gaining knowledge is a good thing, but saving souls is a better. 2. By this very thing you will gain the most excellent knowledge, that of God and eternity. 3. You will

have time for gaining other knowledge too, only sleep no more than you need, "and never be idle, nor triflingly employed." But, 4. If you can do but one, let your studies alone. We ought to throw by all the libraries in the world, rather than be guilty of the loss of one soul.

§ 2. "The people will not submit to it." If some will not, others will, and the success with them will repay all your labor. O let us herein follow the example of St. Paul! 1. For our general business, *Serving the Lord with all humility of mind*: 2. Our special work, *Take heed to yourselves and to all the flock*: 3. Our doctrine, *Repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ*: 4. The place, *I have taught you publicly, and from house to house*: 5. The object and manner of teaching, *I ceased not to warn every one night and day, with tears*: 6. His innocence and self-denial herein, *I have coveted no man's silver or gold*: 7. His patience, *Neither count I my life dear unto myself*. And among all other motives let these be ever before our eyes: (1) *The Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood*: (2) *Grievous wolves shall enter in; yea, of yourselves shall men arise, speaking perverse things*.

¶ 145. Write this upon your hearts, and it will do you more good than twenty years' study. Then you will have no time to spare: you will have work enough. Then likewise no preacher

will stay with us who is as salt that has lost its savor. For to such this employment would be mere drudgery. And in order to it, you will have need of all the knowledge you can procure, and grace you can attain.

¶ 146. The sum is, Go into every house in course, and teach every one therein, young and old, to be Christians inwardly and outwardly; make every particular plain to their understandings; fix it in their minds; write it on their hearts. In order to this, there must be precept upon precept, line upon line. What patience, what love, what knowledge is requisite for this! We must needs do this, were it only to avoid idleness. Do we not loiter away many hours in every week? Each try himself; no idleness is consistent with a growth in grace. Nay, without exactness in redeeming time, you cannot retain the grace you receive in justification.

¶ 147. Why are we not more holy? why do we not live in eternity? walk with God all the day long? why are we not all devoted to God, breathing the whole spirit of missionaries? Chiefly because we are enthusiasts; looking for the end without using the means. To touch only upon two or three instances: Who of us rise at four or even at five, when we do not preach? Do we know the obligation and benefit of fasting or abstinence? How often do we practice it? The neglect of this alone is sufficient to

account for our feebleness and faintness of spirit. We are continually grieving the Holy Spirit of God by the habitual neglect of a plain duty. Let us amend from this hour.

¶ 148. In order to guard against Sabbath-breaking, evil-speaking, unprofitable conversation, lightness, expensiveness or gayety of apparel, and contracting debts without due care to discharge them,—1. Let us preach expressly on each of these heads. 2. Read in every Society the Sermon on Evil-speaking. 3. Let the Leaders closely examine and exhort every person to put away the accursed thing. 4. Let the Preachers warn every Society that none who is guilty herein can remain with us. 5. Extirpate out of our Church buying or selling goods which have not paid the duty laid upon them by Government. Let none remain with us who will not totally abstain from this evil in every kind and degree. Extirpate bribery—receiving any thing, directly or indirectly—for voting at any election. Show no respect to persons herein, but expel all that touch the accursed thing. And strongly advise our people to discountenance all treats given by candidates before or at elections, and not to be partakers, in any respect, of such iniquitous practices.



## PART II—CHAPTER III.

### TRAVELING PREACHERS.

---

#### Receiving Preachers on Trial.

¶ 149. A Preacher is to be received on Trial by an Annual Conference.

¶ 150. But no one should be received unless he first procure a recommendation from the Quarterly Conference of his Circuit or Station. We may then, if he give us satisfaction, receive him on Trial. But before any such candidate is received on Trial or into Full Connection, or is ordained Deacon or Elder, he shall give satisfactory evidence respecting his knowledge of those particular subjects which have been recommended to his consideration.

¶ 151. When a preacher's name is not printed in the Minutes he must receive a written License from a Bishop or Presiding Elder; but while he is on Trial the Annual Conference alone has jurisdiction over the question of authority to preach, and his continuance on Trial shall be equivalent to the renewal of his License to preach.

¶ 152. Observe! taking on Trial is entirely different from admitting a Preacher into Full

**Connection.** One on Trial may be either admitted or rejected without doing him any wrong; otherwise it would be no trial at all.

¶ 153. At each Annual Conference those who are received on Trial or are admitted into Full Connection shall be asked whether they are willing to devote themselves to the Missionary Work, and a list of the names of all those who are willing to do so shall be taken and reported to the Corresponding Secretaries of the Missionary Society; and all such shall be considered as ready and willing to be employed as Missionaries whenever called for by any of the Bishops.

---

### **Manner of Receiving Traveling Preachers into Full Connection.**

¶ 154. In receiving a Preacher at the Conference into Full Connection, after solemn fasting and prayer, every person proposed shall be asked, before the Conference, the following questions, with any others which may be thought necessary, namely:

1. Have you faith in Christ?
2. Are you going on to perfection?
3. Do you expect to be made perfect in love in this life?
4. Are you earnestly striving after it?

**¶154. RECEIVING PREACHERS.**

5. Are you resolved to devote yourself wholly to God and his work?

6. Do you know the General Rules of our Church?

7. Do you keep them?

8. Have you studied the Doctrines of the Methodist Episcopal Church?

9. After full examination do you believe that our Doctrines are in harmony with the Holy Scriptures?

10. Will you preach and maintain them?

11. Have you studied our form of Church Discipline and Polity?

12. Do you approve our Church Government and Polity?

13. Will you support and maintain them?

14. Have you considered the Rules of a Preacher, especially the first, ninth, and eleventh?

15. Will you keep them for conscience' sake?

16. Are you determined to employ all your time in the work of God?

17. Will you diligently instruct the children in every place?

18. Will you visit from house to house?

19. Will you recommend fasting or abstinence, both by precept and example?

20. Are you in debt so as to embarrass you in the work of the Ministry?

21. Will you wholly abstain from the use of tobacco?

## RECEIVING PREACHERS. ¶ 157, § 1.

¶ 155. A Preacher on Trial may be admitted into Full Connection in the Annual Conference after he has been employed in the regular itinerant work on Circuits, in Stations, or in our Institutions of Learning for two successive years from the time he was received on Trial; *provided* he has given satisfaction and is approved by the Conference after examination by the President.

¶ 156. A Missionary employed on a Foreign Mission may be admitted into Full Connection if recommended by the Superintendent of the Mission where he labors, without being present at the Annual Conference for examination; but he shall in all cases answer the questions in ¶ 154 in the presence of the Annual Meeting of the Mission when practicable; otherwise in the presence of the Superintendent.

---

### The Reception of Ministers from other Evangelical Churches.

¶ 157. Ministers of other Churches who may offer to unite with us may be received in the following manner :

§ 1. If they come to us properly accredited from any branch of the Methodist Church they may be received, according to their credentials,

## ¶ 157, § 2. RECEIVING PREACHERS.

as Local Deacons or Elders by an Annual Conference, they having been duly recommended by a Quarterly Conference. Those of them who are duly certified as members in good standing in Annual Conferences, until the time of their dismissal therefrom, may be admitted by an Annual Conference either on trial or into full connection, with recognition of their orders, upon giving satisfaction as to their literary and other qualifications for the work of the ministry; and a previous reception of such ministers as Local Deacons or Elders shall not be a bar to such admission by the Annual Conference, *provided* that they are duly recommended by the Quarterly Conference.

§ 2. If Ministers come to us properly accredited from any other Evangelical Church they may be received by the Quarterly Conference as Preachers not entitled to administer the Sacraments; and the Annual Conference being satisfied as to their qualifications for the Ministry, and of their agreement with us in Doctrine and Discipline, may recognize their Orders, on condition of their taking upon them our Ordination Vows, and may also admit them on Trial or into Full Connection.

¶ 158. Whenever a Minister is received according to either of the foregoing sections he shall be furnished with a Certificate, signed by a Bishop, in the following words, namely:

"This is to Certify that ..... has been admitted into ..... Conference as a Traveling Preacher, [or has been admitted as a Local Preacher on ..... Circuit,] he having been ordained to the office of a Deacon, [or an Elder, as the case may be,] according to the usages of the ..... Church, of which he has been a Member and Minister; and he is hereby authorized to exercise the functions pertaining to his Office in the Methodist Episcopal Church so long as his life and conversation are such as become the Gospel of Christ.

*"Given under my hand and seal, at ....., this  
.... day of ....., in the year of our Lord .....*

*"....."*

---

### The Election of Bishops and their Duty.

¶ 159. A Bishop is to be constituted by the election of the General Conference and the laying on of the hands of three Bishops, or at least one Bishop and two Elders. But the General Conference may authorize the election of a Missionary Bishop in the interim of the General Conference.

¶ 160. If by death, or otherwise, there be no Bishop remaining in our Church, the General Conference shall elect a Bishop, and the Elders, or any three of them, who shall be appointed by the General Conference for that purpose, shall consecrate him according to the Ritual.

† 161. The duties of a Bishop are:

§ 1. To preside in our Conferences.

§ 2. To form the Districts according to his judgment.

§ 3. To fix the appointments of the Preachers; *provided*, he shall not allow any Preacher to remain in the same Station more than five years successively; except the Presiding Elders; the Corresponding Secretaries of the Missionary Society; the Corresponding Secretary and Assistant Corresponding Secretaries of the Board of Church Extension; the Corresponding Secretary of the Freedmen's Aid Society; the Corresponding Secretary of the Board of Education; the Editors, Assistant Editors, and Agents at New York and Cincinnati; the Editors and Assistant Editors at Syracuse, Pittsburg, Chicago, St. Louis, San Francisco, and New Orleans; the Editor of the Zion's Herald; the Editor of the Methodist Advocate at Chattanooga; Missionaries among the Indians, Welsh, Swedes, Norwegians, and other Missionaries among Foreigners, (not including the Germans in the United States, except those on the Pacific Coast,) where supplies are difficult to be obtained; our Preachers in Germany and Switzerland; Missionaries to neglected portions of our cities and on foreign stations; Chaplains to reformatory, sanitary, and charitable institutions; to prisons, and in the army and navy; those Preachers who may be appointed to labor for the

special benefit of seamen and for the American Bible Society, or for any State Bible Society auxiliary thereto; the Presidents, Principals, or Teachers of seminaries of learning, which are or may be under our superintendence; or the Preacher stationed at the Five Points Mission in New York or at the American Chapel in Paris; and also, when requested by an Annual Conference, to appoint a Preacher for a longer time than five years to any seminary of learning not under our care: *provided*, also, that with the exceptions above named he shall not continue a Preacher in the same appointment more than five years in ten. Nevertheless, if in any case the term of five years shall expire in the interval between the sessions of the Annual Conference, he may continue him until the next session, provided the time shall not be more than six months.

§ 4. He shall have authority, when requested by an Annual Conference, to appoint an Agent whose duty it shall be to travel throughout the bounds of such Conference, for the purpose of distributing Tracts; an Agent to promote the cause of Temperance; and also to appoint an Agent or Agents for the benefit of our Literary Institutions; an Agent for the German Publishing Fund; and for other benevolent Institutions; also to appoint Editors of unofficial papers or magazines published in the interests of the Methodist Episcopal Church, *provided* their Annual



Conferences request such appointment, and *provided* further, that in no such case shall the Church incur any financial responsibility.

§ 5. The duty of a Bishop is also, in the interval between the sessions of the Annual Conferences, to change, receive, and suspend Preachers as necessity may require and as the Discipline directs.

§ 6. To travel through the Connection at large.

§ 7. To oversee the Spiritual and Temporal business of our Church.

§ 8. To Consecrate Bishops, and Ordain Elders and Deacons.

§ 9. To decide all Questions of Law involved in proceedings pending in an Annual Conference, subject to an Appeal to the General Conference; but in all cases the application of law shall be with the Conference.

§ 10. To prescribe a course of Biblical, Ecclesiastical, and Literary Studies, upon which those applying for admission upon Trial in the Annual Conferences shall be examined and approved before such admission; to prescribe a Course of Reading and Study proper to be pursued by Candidates for the Ministry for the term of four years; and also a four-years' Course of Reading and Study for Local Preachers.

¶ 162. A Bishop may leave without appointment a Preacher on Trial, or a Member of an Annual Conference desiring to attend any of our

Literary or Theological Seminaries, whenever he shall be requested so to do by the Annual Conference and it shall seem to him expedient; *provided*, however, that the time thus spent in School shall not count on that required for Probation in the Annual Conference.

¶ 163. A Bishop may, when he judges it necessary, unite two or more Circuits or Stations for Quarterly Conference purposes, without affecting their separate financial interests or pastoral duties.

¶ 164. If a Bishop cease from traveling at large among the people without the consent of the General Conference he shall not thereafter exercise, in any degree, the Episcopal Office in our Church.

¶ 165. In case there be no Bishop to travel at large through the Districts and exercise the Episcopal Office, on account of death or otherwise, the Districts shall be regulated in every respect by the Annual Conferences and the Presiding Elders in the interval of the sessions of the General Conference, Ordination excepted.

---

### Missionary Bishops.

¶ 166. A Missionary Bishop is a Bishop elected for a specified Foreign Mission field, with full Episcopal powers, but with Episcopal jurisdic-

tion limited to the Foreign Mission field for which he was elected.

¶ 167. A Missionary Bishop is not, in the meaning of the Discipline, a General Superintendent.

¶ 168. A Missionary Bishop is not subordinate to the General Superintendents, but is co-ordinate with them in authority in the field to which he is appointed, and is amenable for his conduct to the General Conference, as is a General Superintendent.

¶ 169. The election of a Missionary Bishop carries with it the assignment to a specified Foreign Mission field, and such Bishop cannot be made a General Superintendent except by a distinct election to that office.

¶ 170. A Missionary Bishop should receive his support from the Episcopal Fund.

¶ 171. A Missionary Bishop should, in his field, co-operate with the Missionary Society of the Church in the same way that a General Superintendent co-operates in the Foreign Mission field over which he has Episcopal charge.

¶ 172. When a Missionary Bishop, by death or other cause, ceases to perform Episcopal duty for the foreign field to which he was assigned by the General Conference, the General Superintendents at once take supervision of said field.

¶ 173. In the matter of a transfer of a Preacher from a field within the jurisdiction of

a Missionary Bishop, to a Conference under the Episcopal supervision of a General Superintendent, or from a Conference under the Episcopal supervision of a General Superintendent, to a field within the jurisdiction of a Missionary Bishop, it shall require mutual agreement between the two Bishops, and a similar agreement shall be required between the two Bishops having charge, when the proposed transfer is between two foreign fields, over which there are Missionary Bishops.

¶ 174. In case of a complaint against, or the trial of a Missionary Bishop, the preliminary steps shall be as in the case of a General Superintendent, but the Missionary Bishop may be tried before a Judicial Conference in the United States of America.

---

### Presiding Elders and their Duty.

¶ 175. Presiding Elders are to be chosen by the Bishops, by whom they are also to be stationed and changed.

¶ 176. A Bishop may allow an Elder to preside in the same District for any term not exceeding six years; after which he shall not be appointed to the same District for six years; but Presiding Elders in Missions and in Mission Conferences in heathen lands may be appointed to

¶ 177, § 1.      PRESIDING ELDERS.

the same District for more than six successive years.

¶ 177. The duties of a Presiding Elder are:

§ 1. To travel through his appointed District.

§ 2. In the absence of a Bishop to take charge of all the Elders and Deacons, Traveling and Local Preachers and Exhorters in his District.

§ 3. To change, receive, and suspend Preachers in his District during the interval between the sessions of the Conference, and in the absence of a Bishop, as the Discipline directs; *provided*, however, that a Presiding Elder shall not change a Preacher in his District from a Charge to which he has been appointed by a Bishop and appoint him to another to which he could not be legally appointed by a Bishop. The law of limitation applies also to Superannuated and Local Preachers who are employed in the Pastoral work.

§ 4. It shall also be his duty to be present, as far as practicable, at all the Quarterly Meetings, especially the first and fourth; to call together the Quarterly Conference to hear Complaints, to receive and try Appeals, to renew all Licenses approved by the Quarterly Conference, and to transact such other business as is provided for under the caption "The Quarterly Conferences;" and to furnish the member of the General Missionary Committee for his Mission District, prior to the annual meeting of that Committee, a writ-

ten statement of the condition of the Missions under his care, and their pecuniary wants.

§ 5. To oversee the Spiritual and Temporal business of the Church in his District; to see that all Charters, Deeds, and other Conveyances of Church Property in his District conform strictly to the laws, usages, and forms of the State or Territory within which such property is situate, and to the Discipline; to see that all Church property is well insured; to promote by all proper means the cause of Missions, Church Extension, and Sunday-Schools; to report to the Annual Conference the Statistics of the Literary and Theological Institutions located within the bounds of his District, and under the care of our Church, according to the form published in the Appendix to the Discipline; to carefully inquire at each Quarterly Conference whether the Rules respecting the Instruction of Children have been faithfully observed; and to report to the Annual Conference the names of all Traveling Preachers within his District who shall neglect to observe those Rules. -

§ 6. To take care that every part of our Discipline be enforced in his District; to decide all Questions of Law involved in proceedings pending in a District or Quarterly Conference, subject to an Appeal to the President of the next Annual Conference; but in all cases the Application of Law shall be with the Conference.

**¶ 177, § 7. PRESIDING ELDERS.**

§ 7. It shall be his further duty to attend the Bishop when present in his District; and to give him by letter, when absent, all necessary information of the state of his District.

§ 8. To direct the attention of Candidates for the Ministry to the advantages of a thorough training in the Literary and Theological Schools of the Methodist Episcopal Church, and also to direct those who are admitted on Trial to those Studies which have been recommended by the Bishops.

§ 9. To explain to those Preachers who are on Trial, as well as to those who are in futnre to be proposed for Trial, that they may be either admitted or rejected without doing them any wrong.

¶ 178. If any Preacher absent himself from his Circuit or Station the Presiding Elder shall, as far as possible, fill his place with another Preacher, who shall be paid for his labors out of the allowance of the absent Preacher, in proportion to his usual allowance.

¶ 179. A Presiding Elder shall not have power to employ a Preacher who has been rejected by the previous Annual Conference, unless the Conference should give him liberty so to do, under certain conditions.

**The Election of Traveling Elders and their Duty.**

¶ 180. An Elder is constituted by the election of the Annual Conference, and by the laying on of the hands of a Bishop and some of the Elders who are present.

¶ 181. The duty of a Traveling Elder is:

1. To administer Baptism and the Lord's Supper, to solemnize Matrimony, and to conduct Divine Worship. 2. To do all the duties of a Traveling Preacher.

¶ 182. No Elder who ceases to travel without the consent of the Annual Conference, certified under the hand of the President of the Conference, except in case of sickness, debility, or other unavoidable circumstance, shall on any account exercise the peculiar functions of his Office, or even be allowed to preach among us: *nevertheless*, the final determination in every such case is with the Annual Conference.

¶ 183. Every Traveling Deacon shall exercise his Office for two years before he be eligible to the Office of Elder; except in the case of Missions, or of Churches in a foreign country outside of a Mission or Conference, when the Annual Conferences shall have authority to elect for the Elder's Office sooner, if they judge it expedient.

¶ 184. When a Preacher shall have passed his examination, and been admitted into Full Connection, and elected to the Office of a Deacon, but fails of his Ordination through the absence of



**¶ 185. TRAVELING DEACONS.**

the Bishop, his eligibility to the Office of Elder shall count from the time of his election to the Office of a Deacon.

---

**The Election of Traveling Deacons and their Duty.**

**¶ 185.** A Traveling Deacon is constituted by the election of the Annual Conference and the laying on of the hands of a Bishop.

**¶ 186.** The duty of a Traveling Deacon is:  
1. To administer Baptism and to solemnize Matrimony. 2. To assist the Elder in administering the Lord's Supper. 3. To do all the duties of a Traveling Preacher.

**¶ 187.** Whenever a Preacher on Trial shall be appointed by a Bishop to a Mission, or in charge of a remote field in any Conference, or a Church in a foreign country outside of a Mission or Conference, or to a Chaplaincy in the Army or Navy, or to a Reformatory, Sanitary, or Charitable Institution or Prison, he may, if elected by an Annual Conference, a majority of the Presiding Elders concurring, with the approbation of a Bishop, be Ordained by him before his Probation ends.

**¶ 188.** No Deacon who ceases to travel without the consent of the Annual Conference, certified under the hand of the President of the Conference, except in case of sickness, debility, or other

## **PREACHERS IN CHARGE. ¶ 189, § 5.**

unavoidable circumstance, shall on any account exercise the peculiar functions of his Office, or even be allowed to preach among us: *nevertheless*, the final determination in all such cases shall be with the Annual Conference.

---

### **The Duties of those who have the Charge of Circuits or Stations.**

**¶ 189.** The duties of the Elder, Deacon, or Preacher who has the special charge of a Circuit are:

§ 1. To have the oversight of the other Preachers in his Circuit or Station.

§ 2. To appoint all the Leaders; to change them when he deems it necessary; and to examine each of them, with all possible exactness, at least once a quarter, concerning his method of leading a Class.

§ 3. To receive, try, and expel Members, according to the Form of Discipline.

§ 4. To hold Watch-night Meetings yearly, and Love-feasts quarterly.

§ 5. To hold Quarterly Meetings in the absence of the Presiding Elder, and of the Traveling Elder appointed by him as his substitute, and to see that the Stewards provide unfermented wine for use in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper whenever practicable.

## **T 189, § 6. PREACHERS IN CHARGE.**

§ 6. To take care that every Society be duly supplied with Books and Methodist Literature.

§ 7. To catechise the children publicly in the Sunday-School and at special meetings appointed for that purpose. It shall also be the duty of each preacher, in his report to each Quarterly Conference, to state to what extent he has publicly or privately catechised the children of his Charge.

§ 8. To form Classes for the instruction of the larger children, youth, and adults in the word of God, and to attend to all the duties prescribed for the training of children.

§ 9. To give an account of his Charge every quarter to his Presiding Elder.

§ 10. To make a written report at each Quarterly Conference, as follows, namely:

### **QUARTERLY REPORT**

*Of the Preacher in Charge of ..... to the .....  
Quarterly Conference, held at ....., 18..*

Number of Sunday-schools within the bounds of the Charge.....

State of Sunday-Schools within the bounds of the Charge.....

Average attendance.....

Number of Scholars fifteen years of age and over....

Average attendance.....

I have preached .... times to the children, and catechised them .... times during the quarter.

Classes of Children formed for Religious Instruction.

## PREACHERS IN CHARGE. ¶ 189, § 11.

Received into Full Membership, the following,  
namely: .....  
Excluded from the Church .....  
Received by Certificate.....  
Number of Certificates given.....  
Deceased during the Quarter .....  
Withdrawn from the Church.....

The following Pastoral labor has been bestowed:

.....  
Benevolent Collections during the .... quarter, as  
follows:

Missionary.....  
Church Extension .....  
Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society....  
Sunday-School.....  
Tract.....  
Other objects, namely.....

*The following is to be used only at the Fourth  
Quarterly Conference:*

Subscribers have been obtained for our periodicals  
as follows:

..... Christian Advocate.....  
Methodist Review.....  
Sunday-School Journal.....  
Sunday-School Advocate.....  
Sunday-School Classmate .....

....., *Preacher in Charge.*

§ 11. To report the names to each Quarterly Conference and at each Quarterly Love-feast of those who have been received into the Church otherwise than by Certificate, and of those who have been excluded therefrom, during the quarter; also the names of those who have been received by Certificate, the names of those to whom Cer-

## **¶ 189, § 12. PREACHERS IN CHARGE.**

tificates have been given, and of those who have died or have withdrawn from the Church.

§ 12. To lay before the Quarterly Conference, at each Quarterly Meeting, to be entered on its journal, a written statement of the number, state, and average attendance of the Sunday-Schools in the Circuit or Station, and to report the same to the Annual Conference according to the form published by the Sunday-School Union of the Methodist Episcopal Church, together with the amount raised for the support of Missions, and for the publication of Tracts.

§ 13. To take an exact account of all the matters specified in ¶ 72, Question 29, and to report the same to the Annual Conference, that their number may be printed in the Minutes, and also to register the Marriages and Baptisms.

§ 14. To examine the accounts of the Stewards.

§ 15. To appoint a person to receive the Quarterly Collection in the Classes.

§ 16. To see that public Collections be made Quarterly, if need be.

§ 17. To encourage the support of Missions, Church Extension, Freedmen's Aid Society, and Sunday-Schools, and the publication and distribution of Bibles, Tracts, and Sunday-School Books, by forming societies and making collections for these objects in such way and manner as the Annual Conference to which he belongs shall from time to time direct. If the Annual Confer-

ence to which he belongs should not give any directions on the subject, to take up a Collection in the course of the year, or raise a Subscription, as he may judge expedient, the proceeds of which shall be at his disposal for the purchase and distribution of Tracts.

§ 18. To take an annual Collection in each of his appointments in behalf of the Sunday-School Union.

§ 19. To take a Collection annually in each of his appointments in behalf of the Board of Church Extension and of the Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society.

§ 20. To defray the expenses of the Delegates composing the General Conference a Collection shall be taken up in each Circuit and Station some time previous to the sitting of the Conference; and the sums so collected shall be brought up by the Delegation to the General Conference, and applied to the object herein contemplated, in proportion to the expenses of the several Delegates.

§ 21. To call the Committee on Temperance together at least once in three months for the purpose of considering the best means to be employed for promoting the cause of Temperance in the community.

¶ 190. It shall be the further duty of the Preacher, in Charge:

§ 1. To make at the close of each Conference

## **¶ 190, § 2. PREACHERS IN CHARGE.**

year a regular Catalogue of the Members in towns and cities by streets and numbers.

§ 2. To leave his successor a particular account of the Circuit or Station, including an account of the Subscribers for our periodicals.

§ 3. To enforce vigorously, but calmly, the Rules of the Society.

§ 4. To suffer no Love-feast to last above an hour and a half.

§ 5. To furnish all Members of the Church about to remove from one Circuit or Station to another with a Certificate of removal, in the form specified in ¶ 36, § 5, and to inform them that without such Certificate they will not be received into the Church in another place, and that the Certificate will not be valid for a longer period than one year from the date thereof; but if for any cause it has been impracticable to present the Certificate within the year, it may be renewed by the Preacher in Charge of the Church from which it was received.

§ 6. It shall also be the further duty of the Preacher in Charge, wherever practicable, to notify of such Certificate and removal the Pastors of those Charges within the bounds of which persons having received such Certificates shall have removed. Also, on receiving Certificates, to inform the Pastors of the Charges from which the Certificates were given, and to send Certificates for all Members removing without them to the Pastors

## PREACHERS IN CHARGE. ¶ 190, § 12.

of the Charge within whose bounds they have removed; and if said address cannot be ascertained within one year the person shall be marked "removed without Certificate;" *provided*, that when a Member wishes to remove his residence out of any particular Charge, and there are, in the judgment of the Preacher in Charge, sufficient reasons for withholding a Certificate, and the Member is willing to be tried, the Preacher shall be liable to a complaint for maladministration unless he proceed in the trial of such person.

§ 7. Certificates of removal shall not be given unless a change of the place of holding Membership is actually intended.

§ 8. A Preacher may give a note of recommendation to any Member who wishes to unite with any other Evangelical denomination.

§ 9. When any Member in good standing proposes to withdraw from the Methodist Episcopal Church he shall communicate his purpose in writing to the Preacher in Charge of the Circuit or Station. On receiving such notice of withdrawal the Preacher in Charge shall enter the fact of his withdrawal upon the records of the Church.

§ 10. To recommend every-where decency and cleanliness.

§ 11. To read and explain the General Rules at least once a year in every Congregation.

§ 12. The Preacher who has the charge of a



## **¶ 190, § 13. SUPERNUMERARY PREACHERS.**

Circuit or Station shall appoint prayer-meetings wherever advisable in his Charge.

§ 13. Wherever it is practicable he shall so arrange the appointments as to give the Local Preachers regular and systematic employment on the Sabbath.

§ 14. To license such persons as he may deem proper to officiate as Exhorters in the Church, according to the provisions of the Discipline.

---

### **Supernumerary Preachers.**

**¶ 191.** A Supernumerary Preacher is one who, because of impaired health, is temporarily unable to perform effective work. He may receive an appointment, or be left without one, according to the judgment of the Annual Conference of which he is a member; but he shall have no claim on the Beneficiary Funds of the Church except by vote of the Conference; and he shall be subject to all the limitations of the Discipline in respect to re-appointment and continuance in the same Charge that apply to Effective Preachers. In case he be left without an appointment he shall have a seat in the Quarterly Conference, and all the privileges of Membership, in the place where he may reside. He shall report to the Fourth Quarterly Conference, and to the Preacher in Charge, all marriages solemnized and all baptisms

administered. In case he lives beyond the bounds of his Conference he shall forward annually a certificate similiar to that required of a Superannuated Preacher.

---

### Superannuated Preachers.

¶ 192. Every Superannuated Preacher, who may reside without the bounds of the Conference of which he is a Member, shall have a seat in the Quarterly Conference, and all the privileges of Membership, in the Church where he may reside; he shall report to the Fourth Quarterly Conference, and to the preacher in charge, all marriages solemnized and all baptisms administered, and he shall annually forward to his Conference a certificate of his Christian and Ministerial conduct, together with an account of the number and circumstances of his family, signed by the Presiding Elder of the District, or the Preacher in Charge of the Circuit or Station within whose bounds he may reside; without which the Conference shall not be required to allow his claim, and may locate him without his consent.

---

### Locating Unacceptable, Inefficient or Secular Preachers.

¶ 193. When a Traveling Preacher is so unacceptable, inefficient, or secular, as to be no longer useful in his work, the Conference may request

him to ask for a location; and if he shall refuse to comply with the request, the Conference shall bear with him till the session next ensuing, at which time, if he persist in his refusal, the Conference may, without formal trial, locate him without his consent, by a vote of two thirds of the Members present and voting; *provided*, however, that in no case shall a Preacher be located while there are charges against him for immoral conduct.

---

### Surrendering the Ministerial Office.

¶ 194. Any Member of an Annual Conference in good standing, who may desire to surrender his Ministerial Office and withdraw from the Conference, may be allowed to do so; in which case his Credentials shall be filed with the papers of the Annual Conference of which he was a member, and his Membership in the Church may be recorded in any Society within whose bounds he may wish to reside.

## PART II.—CHAPTER IV.

## LOCAL PREACHERS AND LAY WORKERS.

---

General Directions.

¶ 195. The Quarterly Conference shall have authority to license proper persons to preach, to examine them in such Course of Study as the Bishops shall prescribe, and to renew their Licenses annually, when in the judgment of said Conference, their gifts, grace, and usefulness warrant such renewal; to recommend to the Annual Conference Local Preachers who are suitable candidates for Deacons or Elders' Orders, or for admission on Trial in the Traveling Connection; and to try, suspend, and deprive of Ministerial Office and Credentials, expel or acquit, any Local Preacher in the Circuit or Station against whom charges shall have been preferred; *provided*, that no person shall be licensed to preach without the recommendation of the Society of which he is a member, or of the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting; and no Member of the Church shall be at liberty to preach without such License. Nor shall any one be licensed to preach, or recommended to the Annual Conference to become a Traveling Preacher or to be ordained

without first being examined in the District or Quarterly Conference on the subject of Doctrines and Discipline. In all cases the Candidate shall first pass a satisfactory examination in such Course of Study as the Bishops shall prescribe.

¶ 196. Every Local Elder, Deacon, or Preacher shall be amenable to the District or Quarterly Conference where he resides for his Christian character and the faithful performance of the duties of his Ministerial Office. He shall have his name recorded on the Journal of said Conference, and also enrolled on a class paper, and shall meet in Class; and shall make to each District or Quarterly Conference to which he is amenable a report of his labors, as follows: 1. Number of Sermons Preached; 2. Number of Prayer-meetings attended; 3. Number of Class-meetings attended; 4. Number of Sunday-Schools attended; 5. Marriages Solemnized, and the names of the parties married, and the names and ages of all persons baptized, that they may be entered by the Preacher in Charge upon the Church Records; 6. Number of Funerals conducted; 7. Miscellaneous Items. If a Local Preacher be found neglectful of any of the above duties, or unacceptable in his Ministerial Office, after due trial the District or Quarterly Conference, if it judges it proper, may deprive him of his Ministerial Office. And when a Preacher is located or discontinued by an Annual Conference, he shall be

amenable to the Quarterly Conference of the Circuit or Station where he had his last appointment.

¶ 197. Whenever a Local Elder, Deacon, or Preacher shall remove from one Circuit or Station to another he shall procure from the Presiding Elder of the District, or from the Preacher in Charge, a Certificate of his official standing in the Church at the time of his removal, without which he shall not be received as a Local Preacher in other places.

¶ 198. The Presiding Elders and the Preachers in Charge are required so to arrange the appointments, wherever it is practicable, as to give the Local Preachers regular and systematic employment on the Sabbath.

¶ 199. Whenever a Local Preacher shall have a Pastoral Charge he shall hold his Church relation in said Charge.

---

### Local Preachers and their Ordination.

¶ 200. A Local Preacher shall be eligible to the office of a Deacon after he has preached four consecutive years from the time he received a license, and has obtained a recommendation from the District or Quarterly Conference, after proper examination, signed by the President and countersigned by the Secretary, and after his character has passed in examination before the Annual Conference and he has obtained its approbation.

¶ 201. A Local Preacher who has been licensed three consecutive years before his admission on Trial in an Annual Conference shall be eligible to the Office of Deacon after he has preached one year in the Traveling Connection and has obtained a recommendation from the District or Quarterly Conference of which he is a member, and his character and qualifications have been examined and approved by the Annual Conference.

¶ 202. A Local Deacon shall be eligible to the Office of an Elder after he has preached four years from the time he was ordained a Deacon, and has obtained from the District or Quarterly Conference of which he is a member a recommendation certifying his qualifications in doctrine, discipline, talents, and usefulness, signed by the President and countersigned by the Secretary. He shall, if he cannot attend, send to the Annual Conference such recommendation, and a note certifying his belief in the Doctrines and Discipline of our Church. The whole being examined by the Annual Conference and approved, he may be ordained.

---

### To Have an Allowance in Certain Cases.

¶ 203. Whenever a Local Preacher fills the place of a Traveling Preacher, with the approbation of the Presiding Elder, he shall be paid for his time a sum proportional to the allowance of a

Traveling Preacher; which sum shall be paid by the Circuit or Station at the next Quarterly Meeting, if the Traveling Preacher whose place he filled up were either sick or necessarily absent; or, in other cases, out of the allowance of the Traveling Preacher.

T 204. If a Local Preacher be distressed in his temporal circumstances on account of his service in the Circuit or Station he may apply to the Quarterly Conference, who may give him what relief is judged proper, after the allowance of the Traveling Preachers and of their Wives, and all other regular allowances, are discharged.

---

### Exhorters.

T 205. An Exhorter shall be constituted by the recommendation of the Class of which he is a Member, or of the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting of the Circuit or Station, and a License signed by the Preacher in Charge.

T 206. The duties of Exhorters are, to hold meetings for Prayer and Exhortation wherever opportunity is afforded, subject to the direction of the Preacher in Charge; to attend all the sessions of the District and Quarterly Conferences, and present a written report to the same; to be subject to an annual Examination of Character in the District or Quarterly Conference, and a



renewal of License annually by the Presiding Elder, or Preacher having the Charge, if approved by the District or Quarterly Conference.

---

### Deaconesses.

¶ 207. The duties of the Deaconesses are to minister to the poor, visit the sick, pray with the dying, care for the orphan, seek the wandering, comfort the sorrowing, save the sinning, and, relinquishing wholly all other pursuits, devote themselves, in a general way, to such forms of Christian labor as may be suited to their abilities.

¶ 208. No vow shall be exacted from any Deaconess, and any one of their number shall be at liberty to relinquish her position as a Deaconess at any time.

¶ 209. In every Annual Conference within which Deaconesses may be employed, a Conference Board of nine members, at least three of whom shall be women, shall be appointed by the Conference to exercise a general control of the interests of this form of work.

¶ 210. This Board shall be empowered to issue certificates to duly qualified persons, authorizing them to perform the duties of Deaconesses in connection with the Church, provided that no person shall receive such certificate until she shall have served a probation of two years of

continuous service, and shall be over twenty-five years of age.

¶ 211. No person shall be licensed by the Board of Deaconesses except on the recommendation of a Quarterly Conference, and said Board of Deaconesses shall be appointed by the Annual Conference for such term of service as the Annual Conference shall decide, and said Board shall report both the names and work of such Deaconesses annually, and the approval of the Annual Conference shall be necessary for the continuance of any Deaconess in her work.

¶ 212. When working singly each Deaconess shall be under the direction of the Pastor of the Church with which she is connected. When associated together in a home all the members of the home shall be subordinate to and directed by the Superintendent placed in charge.

## PART III.

### ADMINISTRATION OF DISCIPLINE

---

#### CHAPTER I.

#### BRINGING MINISTERS AND MEMBERS TO TRIAL, AND THE SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES.

---

#### The Trial of a Bishop.

¶ 213. A Bishop is answerable for his conduct to the General Conference, which shall have power to order the manner of his trial.

¶ 214. When a Bishop is accused of immoral conduct, the Presiding Elder within whose District said immorality is alleged to have been committed shall call to his aid four Traveling Elders, which five Ministers shall carefully inquire into the case; and if, in their judgment, there is reasonable ground for such accusation, they, or a majority of them, shall prepare and sign the proper charge in the case, and shall send a copy thereof, so signed, to the accused, and shall give notice thereof to one of the Bishops. Said Bishop, so notified, shall convene a Judicial Conference, to be composed of the Triers of Appeals in five neighboring Conferences. And the said Judicial Conference shall have full power

to try the accused Bishop, and to suspend him from the functions of his Office, or expel him from the Church, as they may deem his offense requires. One of the Bishops shall preside at his trial.

¶ 215. The accused shall have the right of peremptory challenge, yet not so as to reduce the number of the Judicial Conference below twenty-one.

¶ 216. In case of imprudent conduct, the Presiding Elder within whose District the alleged offense occurred shall take with him two Traveling Elders, and shall admonish the Bishop so offending. In case of a second offense, one of the Bishops, together with three Traveling Elders, shall call upon him, and reprehend and admonish him. If he still persist in his imprudence, he shall then be tried in the manner ordered in ¶¶ 214, 215.

¶ 217. In case the alleged immorality or imprudence has been committed without the bounds of any District, the Presiding Elder within the bounds of whose District the Bishop may reside shall proceed as hereinbefore specified.

¶ 218. When a Bishop disseminates, publicly or privately, doctrines which are contrary to our Articles of Religion or established Standards of Doctrine, the same process shall be observed as is prescribed in ¶¶ 214, 215.

¶ 219. The President of such Judicial Conference shall, at the commencement of the trial ap-

point a Secretary, who shall take regular minutes of the trial, and of all the evidence in the case, which, when read and approved, shall be signed by the President and Secretary.

¶ 220. A Bishop shall have the right of Appeal to the ensuing General Conference, if he signify his intention to appeal at the time of his conviction, or when informed thereof. And in case of an Appeal, the minutes of the trial and all the documents relating to the case, including the charges and specifications, shall be transmitted to the ensuing General Conference, which minutes and documents only shall be used in evidence in the trial of the Appeal.

¶ 221. Complaint against the administration of a Bishop may be forwarded to the General Conference, and entertained there: *provided*, that in its judgment he has had due notice that such Complaint will be made.

---

### The Method of Proceeding against accused Traveling Ministers or Preachers.

¶ 222. When a Member of an Annual Conference is under report of being guilty of some crime expressly forbidden in the word of God, sufficient to exclude a person from the kingdom of grace and glory:

§ 1. In the interval between the sessions of the Annual Conference the Presiding Elder shall call

## **TRIAL OF A PREACHER. ¶ 223, § 4.**

not less than five nor more than nine Members of the Conference to investigate the case, and, if possible, bring the accused and accuser face to face; and he shall cause a correct record of the examination to be kept and transmitted to the Annual Conference. If the charge be sustained, the accused shall be suspended from all Ministerial services and Church privileges until the ensuing Annual Conference, at which his case shall be fully considered and determined.

§ 2. But if the accused be a Presiding Elder, three of the Senior Preachers of his District shall inquire into the character of the report, and, if they judge it necessary, they shall call in the Presiding Elder of any adjoining District of the Conference, who shall appoint a Committee of not less than five nor more than nine Elders of the Annual Conference of which the accused is a Member, to investigate the case, and he shall also preside at the examination.

§ 3. If the accused, after due notice given him, shall refuse or neglect to appear before the Committee, the investigation shall proceed in his absence.

§ 4. A Supernumerary or Superannuated Preacher residing without the bounds of his own Conference shall be subject, under the authority of the Presiding Elder of the District within which he resides, to the investigation prescribed in ¶ 223 § 1. But, in such case, all the papers, includ

## **¶ 222, § 5. TRIAL OF A PREACHER.**

ing the record of the investigation, charges, evidence, and findings, shall be transmitted to the Annual Conference of which the accused is a Member at its ensuing session, on which papers, and such other evidence as may be admitted, the case shall be finally determined.

§ 5. Any Traveling, Supernumerary, Superannuated, or Local Preacher who shall hold religious services within the bounds of any Mission, Circuit, or Station when requested by the Preacher in Charge not to hold such services, shall be deemed guilty of imprudent conduct, and shall be liable to charges and trial under such Rules and Regulations as are provided in our Book of Discipline for these several classes of Preachers. A Local Preacher offending against this provision may be tried on the Charge where the offense is committed.

§ 6. If, in any of the foregoing cases, counsel has not been provided for the Church, or for the accused, the Presiding Elder shall have power to appoint counsel for both, or for either.

¶ 223. If the charge be tried by the Conference, an Elder may be appointed by the Bishop, as a Commissioner, to take testimony; and he shall cause a faithful record of the proceedings and testimony to be laid before the Conference, the testimony to be reduced to writing and signed by the witnesses, on which, with such other evidence as may be admitted, the case shall be decided.

¶ 224. In cases of improper tempers, words,

or actions, the person so offending shall be admonished by his senior in office. Should a second transgression take place, one, two, or three Ministers or Preachers are to be taken as witnesses. If he be not then cured, let the Presiding Elder proceed as in ¶ 222, § 1.

¶ 225. When a Member of an Annual Conference fails in business, or contracts debts which he is not able to pay, the Presiding Elder shall appoint three judicious Members of the Church to inspect the accounts, contracts, and circumstances of the supposed delinquent; and if, in their opinion, he has behaved dishonestly, or contracted debts without the probability of paying, let the case be disposed of according to ¶ 222.

¶ 226. When a Minister or Preacher disseminates, publicly or privately, doctrines which are contrary to our Articles of Religion or established Standards of Doctrine, let the same process be observed as is directed in ¶ 222, § 1; but if the Minister or Preacher so offending do solemnly engage not to disseminate such erroneous doctrines in public or in private, he shall be borne with till his case be laid before the next Annual Conference, which shall determine the matter.

¶ 227. When a Traveling Preacher, in the interval between the sessions of the Annual Conference, refuses to attend to the work assigned him, let the Presiding Elder proceed as directed in ¶ 222, § 1.



**¶ 228.** In cases of alleged maladministration:

§ 1. A Minister or Preacher shall be answerable to his Conference on the charge of corrupt, negligent, or partisan administration, but not for errors in judgment.

§ 2. Errors or defects in Judicial Proceedings shall be duly considered when presented on Appeal. But errors of Law made by a Presiding Elder, in cases of Appeal to a Quarterly Conference, are to be corrected on Appeal to the President of the next Annual Conference.

§ 3. Errors of Administration not connected with Judicial Proceedings may be presented to the Annual Conference, which may order just and suitable remedies when the rights of Members of the Church have been affected.

**¶ 229.** Should the Conference having jurisdiction in any of the foregoing cases judge it expedient to try the accused by a Select Number, it may appoint not less than nine nor more than fifteen of its Members for that purpose, the accused having the right to challenge for cause; which Select Number, in the presence of a Bishop, or of a Chairman whom the President of the Conference shall have appointed, and one or more of the Secretaries of the Conference, shall have full power to consider and determine the case according to the Rules which govern Annual Conferences in such proceedings; and they shall make a faithful report of all their doings to the Secretary of the Confer-

ence in writing, and deliver up to him the bill of charges, the evidence taken, and the decision rendered, with all other documents brought into the trial. Or the Annual Conference may, when a case cannot be tried during the session for want of testimony, refer it to one of the Presiding Elders, who shall proceed as directed in T 222, § 1.

**T 230.** In no case, of either an investigation or the trial of a Preacher, shall any person act as Counsel who is not a Member of an Annual Conference.

**T 231.** When a Traveling Preacher is accused of immorality and desires to withdraw from the Church, the Annual Conference may permit him to withdraw, in which case the record shall be, "withdrawn under complaints." If formal charges have been presented he may be permitted to withdraw; in which case the record shall be, "withdrawn under charges;" and if withdrawn under "complaints," or under "charges of immorality," the relation to the Church of the Preacher thus withdrawn shall be the same as if expelled.

---

### Proceedings against Preachers on Trial.

**T 232.** A Preacher on Trial who may be accused of crime shall be accountable to the Quarterly Conference of the Circuit on which he travels, or to the District Conference within

## ¶ 233. TRIAL OF LOCAL PREACHERS.

whose bounds his Charge is embraced. The Presiding Elder shall call a Committee of three Local Preachers, which may suspend him; and the Quarterly or the District Conference may expel him; *nevertheless*, he shall have a right to an Appeal to the next Annual Conference.

---

### The Trial of Local Preachers.

¶ 233. When a Local Elder, Deacon, or Preacher is reported to be guilty of some crime expressly forbidden in the word of God, sufficient to exclude a person from the kingdom of grace and glory, the Preacher in Charge shall call a Committee, consisting of three or more Local Preachers, before which it shall be the duty of the accused to appear, and by which he shall be acquitted, or, if found guilty, suspended until the next District or Quarterly Conference. And the Preacher in Charge shall cause exact minutes of the charges, testimony, and examination, together with the decision of the Committee, to be laid before the District or Quarterly Conference, where it shall be the duty of the accused to appear. If the accused refuse or neglect to appear before said Committee he may be tried in his absence.

¶ 234. The President of the Conference shall, at the commencement of the trial, appoint a Secretary, who shall take down regular minutes of

the evidence of the trial; which minutes, when read and approved, shall be signed by the President, and also by the Members of the Conference who are present, or a majority of them.

¶ 235. In case of improper tempers, words, or actions, the Local Preacher so offending shall be admonished by the Preacher in Charge. Should a second transgression take place, one, two, or three Members of the Church are to be taken as witnesses. If he be not then cured he shall be tried at the next District or Quarterly Conference, and, if found guilty and impenitent, he shall be expelled from the Church.

¶ 236. When a Local Elder, Deacon, or Preacher disseminates, publicly or privately, doctrines which are contrary to our Articles of Religion or established Standards of Doctrine, let the same process be observed as is directed in ¶ 224.

¶ 237. When a Local Elder, Deacon, or Preacher fails in business, or contracts debts which he is not able to pay, let the Preacher in Charge appoint three judicious Members of the Church to inspect the accounts, contracts, and circumstances of the supposed delinquent; and if, in their opinion, he has behaved dishonestly, or contracted debts without the probability of paying, let the case be disposed of according to ¶ 233.

¶ 238. When, in the judgment of the Presiding Elder, a fair and impartial trial cannot be had

in the Quarterly Conference where the accused holds his Membership, the Presiding Elder may refer the case to some other Quarterly Conference within the bounds of his District for trial.

---

### Trial of an Accused Member.

#### I. FOR IMMORAL CONDUCT.

¶ 239. An accused Member shall be brought to trial before a Committee of not less than five, who shall not be Members of the Quarterly Conference, and, if the Preacher judge it necessary, he may select the Committee from any part of the District, in the presence of the Preacher in Charge, who shall preside in the trial, and cause exact minutes of the evidence and proceedings in the case to be taken. In the selection of the Committee the parties may challenge for cause.

¶ 240. If the accused person be found guilty by the decision of a majority of the Committee, and the crime be such as is expressly forbidden by the word of God, sufficient to exclude a person from the kingdom of grace and glory, let the Preacher in Charge expel him.

¶ 241. If the accused person, after sufficient notice given him, shall refuse or neglect to appear before the Committee, he may be tried in his absence, and if found guilty he shall be expelled.

**II. IMPRUDENT AND UNCHRISTIAN CONDUCT.**

**T 242.** In cases of neglect of duties of any kind, imprudent conduct, indulging sinful tempers or words, the buying, selling, or using intoxicating liquors as a beverage, signing petitions in favor of granting license for the sale of intoxicating liquors, becoming bondsmen for persons engaged in such traffic, renting property as a place in or on which to manufacture or sell intoxicating liquors, dancing, playing at games of chance, attending theaters, horse-races, circuses, dancing-parties, or patronizing dancing-schools, or taking such other amusements as are obviously of misleading or questionable moral tendency, or disobedience to the Order and Discipline of the Church—first, let private reproof be given by a Preacher or Leader, and if there be an acknowledgment of the fault, and proper humiliation, the person may be borne with. On a second offense the Preacher or Leader may take one or two discreet Members of the Church. On a third offense let him be brought to trial, and if found guilty, and there be no sign of real humiliation, he shall be expelled.

**III. NEGLECT OF THE MEANS OF GRACE.**

**T 243.** When a Member of our Church habitually neglects the means of grace, such as the Public Worship of God, the Supper of the Lord,

## **¶ 243, § 1. TRIAL OF MEMBERS.**

family and private Prayer, searching the Scriptures, Class-meetings and Prayer-meetings,

§ 1. Let the Elder, Deacon, or Preacher having Charge, visit him whenever it is practicable, and explain to him the consequence if he continue to neglect.

§ 2. If he do not amend, let the Preacher in Charge of the Circuit or Station bring his case before a Committee of not less than five, who shall not be Members of the Quarterly Conference before which he shall have been cited to appear. And if he be found guilty of willful neglect by a decision of a majority of the Members before whom the case is brought, let him be excluded.

## **IV. FOR DISSENSION.**

¶ 244. If a Member of our Church shall be accused of endeavoring to sow dissension in any of our Societies, by inveighing against either our Doctrines or Discipline, the person so offending shall first be reprov'd by the Preacher in Charge; and if he persist in such pernicious practice he shall be brought to trial, and if found guilty shall be expelled.

## **V. DISAGREEMENT IN BUSINESS AND NONPAYMENT OF DEBTS.**

¶ 245. On any disagreement between two or more Members of our Church concerning business transactions, which cannot be settled by the par-

ties, the Preacher in Charge shall inquire into the circumstances of the case, and shall recommend to the parties a reference, consisting of two arbiters chosen by one party, and two chosen by the other party, which four arbiters so chosen shall nominate a fifth; the five arbiters being Members of our Church. The Preacher in Charge shall preside, and the Disciplinary forms of trial shall be observed.

**T 246.** If either party refuse to abide the judgment of the arbiters he shall be brought to trial, and if he fail to show sufficient cause for such refusal he shall be expelled.

**T 247.** If any Member of our Church shall refuse, in case of debt or other dispute, to refer the matter to arbitration when recommended so to do by the Preacher in Charge, or shall enter into a lawsuit with another Member before these measures are taken, he shall be brought to trial, and if he fail to show that the case is of such a nature as to require and justify a process at law, he shall be expelled.

## VI. INSOLVENCY ON THE PART OF ANY OF OUR MEMBERS.

**T 248.** The Preachers in Charge are required to execute all our Rules fully and strenuously against all frauds, and particularly against dishonest insolvencies, suffering none to remain in



our Church on any account who are found guilty of any fraud.

¶ 249. To prevent scandal, when any of our Members fail in business, or contract debts which they are not able to pay, let two or three judicious Members of the Church inspect the accounts, contracts, and circumstances of the case of the supposed delinquent; and if they judge that he has behaved dishonestly, or borrowed money without a probability of paying, let him be brought to trial, and, if found guilty, expelled.

## VII. GENERAL DIRECTIONS CONCERNING TRIALS.

¶ 250. In all the foregoing cases of trial let all witnesses be duly notified by the Pastor. Witnesses from without shall not be rejected; and the testimony of an absent witness may be taken before the Preacher in Charge, or a Preacher appointed by the Presiding Elder of the District within which such witness resides, provided in every case sufficient notice has been given to the adverse party of the time and place of taking such testimony. In case a member of the Church, after being duly notified, refuse to testify without showing just cause, it shall be regarded as a violation of the Order and Discipline of the Church, and he shall be dealt with accordingly. The accused shall have the right to call to his assistance as counsel any member

or minister in good and regular standing in the Methodist Episcopal Church.

¶ 251. If in any of the above-mentioned cases the Preacher in Charge differ in judgment from the majority of the Committee concerning the guilt or innocence of the accused, he may refer the case to the ensuing Quarterly Conference, which shall have authority to order a new trial.

¶ 252. When the Quarterly Conference, sitting to hear Appeals, remands a case for a new trial, the Preacher in Charge shall proceed to try the accused member again, unless the charges are withdrawn.

¶ 253. In all cases requiring the accused Member to be expelled the Preacher in Charge shall pronounce the sentence of expulsion.

¶ 254. After such forms of trial and expulsion such persons shall have no privileges of Society or of the Sacraments in our Church, without confession, contrition, and satisfactory reformation.

¶ 255. In all cases of trial and appeal it is improper for the Presiding Officer to deliver a charge to the Committee explaining the evidence and setting forth the merits of the case.

## PART III.—CHAPTER II.

### APPEALS.

---

#### Appeals of Traveling Ministers or Preachers

¶ 256. In all cases of trial and conviction under the provisions of ¶¶ 222–229, an Appeal shall be allowed to a Judicial Conference, constituted as hereinafter provided, if the condemned person signify his intention to appeal at the time of his conviction, or at any time thereafter when he is informed thereof.

¶ 257. The several Annual Conferences in the United States shall, at each session, select seven Elders, men of experience and of sound judgment in the affairs of the Church, who shall be known as Triers of Appeals.

¶ 258. When notice of Appeal is given to the President of an Annual Conference, he shall proceed, with due regard to the wishes and rights of the Appellant, to designate three Conferences conveniently near to that from which the Appeal is taken, whose Triers of Appeals shall constitute a Judicial Conference, and to fix the time and place of its session; he shall also give notice thereof to all concerned. When said Conference shall have assembled, it shall be competent to try Appeals

from any Conference conveniently near which may be presented to it, due notice having been given to all concerned.

¶ 259. The Appellant shall have the right of peremptory challenge, yet so that the Triers of Appeals present, and ready to proceed with the hearing, shall not fall below thirteen, which number shall be required for a quorum.

¶ 260. A Bishop shall preside in the Judicial Conference, and shall decide all Questions of Law, subject to an Appeal to the General Conference. The Conference shall appoint a Secretary, who shall keep a faithful record of all the proceedings, and shall, at the close of the trial, transmit the records made and the papers submitted in the case, or certified copies thereof, to the Secretary of the preceding General Conference, to be filed and preserved with the papers of that body. But if the case be remanded for a new trial, the papers submitted shall be returned to the Secretary of the Annual Conference of which the accused is a Member. And when the case of any Preacher who has been suspended or expelled is remanded for a new trial, he shall be suspended from all Ministerial service until the next ensuing session of the Annual Conference.

¶ 261. It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Annual Conference carefully to preserve the Minutes of the trial, whether before a Committee or before the Conference, and all the Documents

relating to the case, together with the charge or charges, and the specification or specifications, which Minutes and Documents only, in case of an Appeal from the decision of an Annual Conference, shall be presented to the Judicial Conference in evidence on the case.

¶ 262. In all cases where an Appeal is made, and admitted by the Judicial Conference, the Appellant shall state, either personally or by his representative, the grounds of his Appeal, showing the reason why he appeals, and he shall be allowed to make his Appeal without interruption. After which the Representatives of the Annual Conference from whose decision the Appeal is made shall be permitted to respond in presence of the Appellant, who shall have the privilege of replying to such Representatives, which reply shall close the pleadings on both sides. This done, the parties shall withdraw, and the Judicial Conference shall decide the case. It may affirm or reverse the finding and decision of the Annual Conference, or affirm in part and reverse in part; but it shall not reverse the same, nor remand the case for a new trial, on account of errors plainly not affecting the result.

Counsel on both sides shall be Members of an Annual Conference.

¶ 263. The General Conference shall carefully review the decisions of Questions of Law contained in the Records and Documents transmitted to it

## APPEALS OF LOCAL PREACHERS. ¶ 266.

from the Judicial Conferences, and in case of serious error therein shall take such action as justice may require.

¶ 264. Appeals from an Annual Conference in the United States not easily accessible may, at the discretion of the President thereof, be heard by a Judicial Conference selected from among the more accessible Conferences. Appeals from a Conference other than those in the United States may be heard by a Judicial Conference called to meet at or near New York by the Bishop in charge of said Conference; or the Appeal may be heard directly by the General Conference.

¶ 265. After a preacher shall have been regularly tried and expelled he shall have no privileges of Society or Sacraments in our Church, without contrition, reformation, and confession satisfactory to the Conference from which he was expelled.

---

### Appeals of Local Preachers.

¶ 266. In case of condemnation the Local Elder, Deacon, or Preacher shall be allowed to appeal to the next Annual Conference, provided that he signify to the Quarterly Conference his determination to Appeal; in which case the President shall lay the minutes of the trial before the said Annual Conference, at which the Local Elder, Deacon, or Preacher, so appealing, may ap-

**¶ 267.            APPEALS OF MEMBERS.**

pear; and the said Annual Conference, by a Select Number, as in the case of accused Traveling Preachers, or in full session, shall judge, and finally determine from the minutes of the said trial so laid before them.

---

**Appeals of Members.**

**¶ 267.** If there be a murmur or complaint from any excluded person in any of the above mentioned instances (¶¶ 239-249) that justice has not been done, he, not having absented himself from trial after due notice was given him, shall be allowed an Appeal to the next Quarterly Conference; and no Member thereof having been a Member of the Committee for the trial of such person shall be permitted to vote on the case: and the Preacher in Charge shall present exact minutes of the evidence and proceedings of the trial to the Quarterly Conference, from which minutes the case shall be finally determined. And if, in the judgment of the Presiding Elder, an impartial trial cannot be had in the Quarterly Conference of the Circuit or Station where the Appellant resides, he may, on the demand of either party, cause the Appeal to be tried by any other Quarterly Conference within his District, after due notice to the Complainant and Appellant.

### Restoration of Credentials of Traveling and Local Preachers.

**T 268.** When any Traveling Elder or Deacon is deprived of his Credentials, by expulsion or otherwise, they shall be filed with the papers of the Annual Conference of which he was a Member; and should he, at any future time, give satisfactory evidence to the said Conference of his amendment, and procure a Certificate of the Quarterly Conference of the Circuit or Station where he resides, or of an Annual Conference who may have admitted him on Trial, recommending to the Annual Conference of which he was formerly a Member the restoration of his Credentials, the said Conference may restore them.

**T 269.** When a Local Elder or Deacon shall be expelled the Presiding Elder shall require of him the Credentials of his Ordination, to be filed with the papers of the Annual Conference within the limits of which the expulsion has taken place. And should he, at any future time, produce to the Annual Conference a Certificate of his restoration, signed by the President and countersigned by the Secretary of the Quarterly Conference, his Credentials may be restored to him.



PART III.—CHAPTER III.

GENERAL DELIVERANCES.

---

Concerning Dress.

¶ 270. Let all our people be exhorted to conform to the spirit of the apostolic precept, not to adorn themselves “with gold, or pearls, or costly array.” 1 Tim. ii, 9.

---

Rules Relating to Marriage.

¶ 271. Many of our Members have married with *unawakened* persons. This has produced bad effect; they have been either hindered for life, or have turned back to perdition.

¶ 272. To discourage such marriages, 1. Let every Preacher publicly enforce the Apostle’s caution, “Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers.” 2 Cor. vi, 14. 2. Let all be exhorted to take no step in so weighty a matter without advising with the more serious of their brethren.

¶ 273. In general a woman ought not to marry without the consent of her parents. Yet there may be exceptions. For if, 1. A woman believe it to be her duty to marry: if, 2. Her parents

absolutely refuse to let her marry any Christian: then she may, nay, ought to marry without their consent. Yet even then a Methodist Preacher ought not to be married to her.

¶ 274. We do not prohibit our people from marrying persons who are not of our Church, provided such persons have the form, and are seeking the power, of godliness; but we are determined to discourage their marrying persons who do not come up to this description.

---

### Divorce.

¶ 275. No divorce, except for adultery, shall be regarded by the Church as lawful; and no Minister shall solemnize marriage in any case where there is a divorced wife or husband living: but this Rule shall not be applied to the innocent party to a divorce for the cause of adultery, nor to divorced parties seeking to be reunited in marriage.

---

### Temperance.

¶ 276. Temperance, in its broader meaning, is distinctively a Christian virtue, enjoined in the Holy Scriptures. It implies a subordination of all the emotions, passions, and appetites to the control of reason and conscience. Dietetically, it means a wise use of suitable articles of food and drink, with entire abstinence from such as are

known to be hurtful. Both science and human experience agree with the Holy Scriptures in condemning all alcoholic beverages as being neither useful nor safe. The business of manufacturing and of vending such liquors is also against the principles of morality, political economy, and the public welfare. We, therefore, regard voluntary total abstinence from all intoxicants as the true ground of personal temperance, and complete legal prohibition of the traffic in alcoholic drinks as the duty of civil government. We heartily approve of all lawful and Christian efforts to save society from the manifold and grievous evils resulting from intemperance, and earnestly advise our people to co-operate in all measures which may seem to them wisely adapted to secure that end. We refer to our General Rule on this subject, (T 32,) and affectionately urge its strict observance by all our members. Finally, we are fully persuaded that, under God, hope for the ultimate success of the Temperance Reform rests chiefly upon the combined and sanctified influence of the Family, the Church, and the State.

---

### Slavery.

**T 277.** We declare that we are as much as ever convinced of the great evil of Slavery. We believe that the buying, selling, or holding of

human beings, to be used as chattels, is contrary to the laws of God and nature, and inconsistent with the Golden Rule, and with that Rule in our Discipline which requires all who desire to continue among us to "do no harm," and to "avoid evil of every kind." We therefore affectionately admonish all our preachers and people to keep themselves pure from this great evil, and to seek its extirpation by all lawful and Christian means.

# PART IV. TEMPORAL ECONOMY.

## CHAPTER I.

### SUPPORT OF THE MINISTRY.

#### Qualifications, Appointments, and Duties of Stewards.

¶ 278. There shall be not less than three nor more than thirteen Stewards in each Circuit or Station, one of whom shall, after each annual election, be appointed by the Quarterly Conference a Recording Steward, and one a District Steward. But when two or more Circuits or Stations are united the Stewards shall hold office till the first Quarterly Conference shall elect a new Board.

¶ 279. Let the Stewards be persons of solid piety, who both know and love Methodist Doctrine and Discipline, and who are of good natural and acquired abilities to transact the temporal business of the Church.

¶ 280. The Preacher in Charge of the Circuit or Station shall have the right to nominate the Stewards, but the Quarterly Conference shall confirm or reject such nomination. The Stewards so elected shall enter upon the discharge of their

duties on the adjournment of the next Annual Conference, and shall hold office for one year or until their successors are elected.

¶ 281. The duties of Stewards are: to take an exact account of all the money or other resources received for the support of the Preachers in the Circuit or Station, and to apply the same as the Discipline directs; to make an accurate return of every expenditure of money, whether for the Preachers, or the poor Members of the Society; to seek the needy and distressed in order to relieve and comfort them; to inform the Preachers of any sick or disorderly persons; to tell the Preachers what they think wrong in them; to attend the Quarterly Meetings of their Circuit or Station, and the Leaders and Stewards' Meetings; to give advice, if asked, in planning the Circuit; to attend Committees for the application of money to Churches; to give counsel in matters of arbitration; to provide the elements for the Lord's Supper; to write circular letters to the Societies in the Circuit exhorting them to greater liberality, if need be; and also to let them know, when occasion requires, the state of the temporal concerns of the Charge.

¶ 282. The duties of the District Stewards are: to attend the Annual District Stewards' Meeting when called by the Presiding Elder, and to perform the duties specified in ¶ 289.

¶ 283. Stewards are accountable for the faith-

ful performance of their duties to the Quarterly Conference of the Circuit or Station, which shall have power to dismiss or change them at pleasure.

---

**The Support of Bishops, and of the Families of Deceased Bishops.**

¶ 284. The General Conference shall determine which of the Bishops are Effective and which Non-effective.

¶ 285. It shall be the duty of the Book Committee to make an estimate of the amount necessary to furnish a competent support to each Effective Bishop, considering the number and condition of his family; and the amount, if any, necessary to the comfortable maintenance of the Non-effective Bishops; and also the amount necessary to assist the Widows and Children of deceased Bishops: and the Bishops are authorized to draw on the Treasurer of the Episcopal Fund for said amount, and also for their traveling expenses.

¶ 286. The Bishop presiding at an Annual Conference, within whose bounds a Widow or Orphan of a deceased Bishop may reside, shall be authorized to draw on the Treasurer of the Episcopal Fund for such amount as may be estimated as aforesaid.

¶ 287. The Book Committee shall divide the aggregate sum required to be raised for these

purposes among the Annual Conferences, on the basis of the total amount raised in the respective Annual Conferences for Ministerial support, exclusive of Missionary appropriations, and the Annual Conferences shall apportion the same to the several Districts, and the District Stewards to the several Charges. The amount apportioned to each Pastoral Charge for the support of the Bishops shall be a *pro rata* claim with that of the stationed Preachers and Presiding Elders; and no such Preacher or Presiding Elder shall be entitled to his allowance except to the extent to which the claims of the Bishops are also met by the Circuit, Station, or District with which such Elder and Preacher are connected. And it shall be the duty of the Annual Conferences to see that the amounts apportioned to the different Pastoral Charges for the support of the Bishops are raised and forwarded quarterly, when practicable, to the Treasurer of the Episcopal Fund.

¶ 288. The Treasurer shall charge the sums paid to the Bishops, and to the Widows and Children of deceased Bishops, to "The Episcopal Fund;" and all collections received from the different Charges for the support of the Bishops shall be credited to said Fund. And the Treasurer shall report annually to the Annual Conferences the amounts received from the several Annual Conferences on account of said Fund, and also the expenditures made; and he shall also



**¶ 289. SUPPORT OF MINISTERS.**

make a full and detailed exhibit of such receipts and expenditures for the term of four years to the General Conference.

---

**Support of Presiding Elders.**

**¶ 289.** There shall be annually, in every District, a meeting composed of one Steward from each Circuit and Station, to be selected by the Quarterly Conference, whose duty it shall be, with the advice of the Presiding Elder, who shall preside in such meeting, to make an estimate of the amount necessary to furnish a comfortable support to the Presiding Elder, and to apportion the same, including house-rent and traveling expenses, and also the claim of the Bishops apportioned to the District by the Annual Conference, among the different Circuits and Stations in the District, according to their several ability; and in all cases the Presiding Elder shall share with the Preachers in his District in proportion to what they have respectively received. But if there be a surplus of money raised for the support of the Preachers in one or more of the Circuits or Stations in his District he shall receive such surplus, provided he do not receive more than his allowance. The Minutes of the District Stewards' Meeting shall be kept by a Secretary chosen for the purpose, who shall also record the same in a book of which the Presiding Elder shall be custodian.

**Support of Effective Ministers and Preachers.**

**T 290.** It shall be the duty of the Quarterly Conference of each Circuit and Station at the session immediately preceding the Annual Conference to appoint an Estimating Committee, consisting of three or more Members of the Church, who shall, after conferring with the Preachers, make an estimate of the amount necessary to furnish a comfortable support to the Preacher or Preachers stationed among them, taking into consideration the number and condition of the family or families of such Preacher or Preachers, which estimate shall be subject to the action of the Quarterly Conference; and to which shall be added the amount apportioned for the support of the Bishops and Presiding Elder; and the Stewards shall provide by such methods as they may judge best to meet such amount. The Traveling and Moving Expenses of the Preachers shall not be reckoned as a part of the estimate, but shall be paid by the Stewards as a separate item.

**T 291.** Whenever a Member of an Annual Conference applies for a Location, it shall be asked, is he indebted to the Book Concern? and if it be ascertained that he is, the Conference shall require him to secure said debt, if they judge it at all necessary or proper, before they grant him a Location. Whenever any Claimant on the Funds of a Conference shall be in debt to the Book Con-

## **¶ 292. SUPPORT OF MINISTERS.**

cern, the Conference of which he is a Member shall have power to appropriate the amount of such claim, or any part thereof, to the payment of said debt.

**¶ 292.** When a Member of an Annual Conference is accused of crime in the interval of his Conference session, and is suspended by a Committee, and subsequently convicted by his Conference and expelled, his claim upon the Funds of the Conference shall cease from the time of his suspension. And when a Member of an Annual Conference is suspended and is afterward restored, he shall have no claim on the Congregation, nor upon the Funds of the Conference, during the period of such suspension.

---

### **Support of Superannuated Preachers.**

**¶ 293.** It shall be the duty of the Quarterly Conference of each Charge within whose bounds a Superannuated Preacher, or the Widow or Child of a deceased Preacher, may reside, to appoint a Committee whose duty it shall be to make an estimate of the amount necessary to assist such Preacher, Widow, or Child in obtaining a comfortable support; and such estimate shall be sent up to the Annual Conference with which the Claimant may be connected, and be subject to the action of said Annual Conference.

## PART IV.—CHAPTER II.

## RAISING SUPPLIES.

---

**Methods for Raising Annual Supplies for the Propagation of the Gospel, and for making up the Allowance of Preachers.**

**T 294.** The more effectually to raise the amount necessary to meet the above-mentioned allowances of the effective Ministers and Preachers, let the Stewards at the beginning of the year estimate the amount needed monthly. Then ascertain from each member of the Church, and, as far as practicable, from each attendant of the Congregation, what each will give as his monthly contribution.

**T 295.** Let these sums be entered by the Recording Steward in a book which he shall keep as Treasurer of the Board of Stewards. If the total amount of these sums does not equal the amount needed monthly, then let the Stewards apportion the deficiency among all such as are willing, voluntarily, to assume such deficiency, setting down to each person, with his consent, the additional amount which they think he ought monthly to pay.

**T 296.** Let the Stewards then adopt and carry out a plan by which every one, except such as

prefer to make weekly contributions through their Class Leaders, shall have the opportunity of regularly contributing each month, or oftener, not grudgingly nor of necessity, the sum which has been pledged by him. Let these contributions be paid over regularly to the Recording Steward or Class Leader, and be brought up by him to the Leaders and Stewards' Meeting or Quarterly Conference, as the case may be; and let the Stewards report to the First Quarterly Conference of each year the details of the Financial Plan. Also, to each subsequent Quarterly Conference whether the Plan, together with the further directions contained in this chapter, have been faithfully carried out. The Recording Steward shall keep an individual account of all these pledges and contributions, and shall pay over the moneys collected, under the direction of the Stewards, to the preachers authorized to receive them.

¶ 297. To provide to meet the claims that may be presented and determined at the Annual Conference, every Preacher shall make an Annual Collection in every Congregation of his Charge, and the money so collected shall be lodged in the hands of the Steward or Stewards, and brought or sent to the ensuing Annual Conference.

¶ 298. Let the annual produce of the Chartered Fund, as divided among the several Annual Conferences, be applied with the above contributions, but so as not to militate against the rules of

the Chartered Fund; and also the Annual Dividend arising from the profits of the Book Concern. Out of the money so collected and brought to the respective Annual Conferences let the various allowances agreed upon in accordance with the provisions of ¶¶ 293-317 be paid.

¶ 299. Effective men who have not been able to obtain their allowance from the people among whom they have labored may present a claim to the Conference, to be paid out of the money at the disposal of the Conference; and such claim may be paid, or any part thereof, as the Conference may determine. In no case, however, shall the Church or Conference be holden accountable for any deficiency, as in the case of debt.

¶ 300. Every Annual Conference has full liberty to adopt and recommend such plans and rules as to it may appear necessary the more effectually to raise supplies for the respective allowances. Each Annual Conference is authorized to raise a Fund, if it judge proper, subject to its own control, and under such regulations as its wisdom may direct, for the relief of the distressed Traveling and Superannuated Preachers, their Wives, Widows, and Children; and it shall be the duty of each Annual Conference to take measures, from year to year, to raise money in every Circuit and Station within its bounds for these purposes.

## PART IV.—CHAPTER III.

### PROVISIONAL FUNDS.

---

#### Board of Conference Claimants.

† 301. There shall be a Board of Conference Claimants consisting of twelve ministers and twelve laymen, chosen by the General Conference, who, together with the Bishops of the Church (who shall be *ex-officio* members), and the Corresponding Secretary, shall constitute a Board of Control. And they shall be duly and legally incorporated, with such powers and prerogatives as shall be needful for the accomplishing of the objects of the Board as shall be hereinafter stated. Nine members shall constitute a quorum. The place of business shall be Chicago, Ill.

† 302. The term of service of members of the Board shall begin on the first Monday of June following their election by the General Conference, or immediately, if appointed by the Board of Control, and continue until their successors are elected and qualified. Vacancies during the interval of the General Conference may be filled by the Board on the nomination of the Bishops. The officers shall have power to convene the Board when necessary.

† 303. The officers of said Board shall con-

sist of a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, a Treasurer, and a Corresponding Secretary, all of whom shall be elected by the Board from among its own number, except the Corresponding Secretary, who shall be nominated by the Board of Bishops, and may be either a minister or a layman.

¶ 304. The Corresponding Secretary shall perform his duties under the direction of the Board and shall conduct its correspondence. He shall travel among the Annual Conferences, or elsewhere, in the interest of the Society, with the approval of the Board, and be authorized to secure pledges, make collections, and do such other work as will increase the funds of the Board. He shall receive such pay as the Board of Control may determine, and shall be paid out of the proceeds of the Permanent Fund.

¶ 305. The funds of this Society shall be known as the Permanent Fund and the Disbursing Fund. The Permanent Fund shall consist of *special* collections, grants, wills, bequests, or other conveyance of property, from which expenses shall be deducted, and the balance placed on interest by direction of the Board.

¶ 306. The Disbursing Fund shall consist of collections by the several Annual Conferences for Conference Claimants, together with the amounts coming from the profits of the Book Concern, and all interest from the Permanent Fund.



## **¶ 307. CONFERENCE CLAIMANTS.**

**¶ 307.** The claimants upon this fund shall be: all Superannuated Preachers and the Widows and Children of deceased Preachers. A Supernumerary Preacher may, by vote of his Conference, be made a claimant.

**¶ 308.** Each Annual Conference may organize a Board of Conference Claimants, auxiliary to the General Board, which shall, through its Secretary, report to the General Board, on or before the 1st of January or July next following the session of the Conference, the name and age of each claimant of the Conference, and give such other information as may be provided for by blanks furnished by the General Board. The Conference Board shall report to the General Board any urgent cases of need that arise during the Conference year, in order that relief may be given at once by the Board.

**¶ 309.** The Board shall have power to grant honorary membership to any person giving at any one time one hundred dollars, which shall allow such person a seat and voice in its deliberations, but not a vote. The Board shall have power to receive grants, gifts, or bequests, to be kept in the name of the donor, subject to the same rules as govern other parts of the Permanent Fund.

**¶ 310.** The Board shall cause a proper division of its funds to be made, based upon the number and needs of claimants, and through its Corres-

ponding Secretary forward to the Bishop presiding at each Annual Conference the amount appropriated to said Conference; and the Conference Board, or the Conference Stewards in the absence of such Board, shall divide it among the claimants of the Conference on such a basis as the Stewards may determine, with the approval of the Conference.

¶ 311. The division by the General Board shall be made on the first day of August yearly.

¶ 312. Any person may contribute to the Permanent Fund a sum to be preserved and perpetuated in his name, the interest on which shall go to the Disbursing Fund.

¶ 313. The Board of Control shall, through the Corresponding Secretary, make to the General Conference a full report of all its doings during the preceding quadrennium. And it shall send to each Annual Conference an exact statement as to the condition of its funds, together with such other information as may be useful.

¶ 314. It shall be the duty of the Quarterly Conference of each charge within whose bounds a Superannuated Preacher or the Widow or Child of a deceased Preacher may reside, to appoint a Committee whose duty shall be to make an estimate of the amount necessary to assist such Preacher, Widow, or Child in obtaining a comfortable support; and such estimate shall be

**¶ 315, § 1. CHARTERED FUND.**

sent up to the Annual Conference with which the claimant may be connected, and be subject to the action of the Conference; but the Conference Board may consider and report upon the case of any claimant that the Quarterly Conference has failed to report.

---

**The Chartered Fund.**

**¶ 315.** To make further provision for the distressed Traveling Preachers, for the families of Traveling Preachers, and for the Superannuated and Worn-out Preachers, and the Widows and Orphans of Preachers. there shall be a Chartered Fund, to be supported by the voluntary contributions of our friends; the principal stock of which shall be funded under the direction of Trustees chosen by the General Conference, and the interest applied under the direction of the General Conference, according to the following regulations, namely:

§ 1. The Elders, and those who have the oversight of Circuits and Stations, shall be collectors and receivers of subscriptions, etc., for this Fund.

§ 2. The money shall, if possible, be conveyed by bills of exchange, or otherwise, through the means of the post, to the General Book Agents, who shall pay it to the Trustees of the Fund; otherwise it shall be brought to the ensuing Annual Conference.

§ 3. The interest shall be divided into as many equal parts as there are Annual Conferences, and each Annual Conference shall have authority to draw one of these parts out of the Fund; and if one or more Conferences shall draw out of this Fund in any given year less than one of these parts, then in such case or cases the other Annual Conferences, held in the same year, shall have authority, if they judge it necessary, to draw out of the Fund such surplus of the interest as has not been applied by the former Conferences; and the Bishops shall bring the necessary information of the state of the interest of the Fund, respecting the year in question, from Conference to Conference.

§ 4. All drafts on the Chartered Fund shall be made on the Treasurer of the said Fund, by order of the Annual Conference, signed by the President and countersigned by the Secretary of the said Conference.

§ 5. The money subscribed for the Chartered Fund may be lodged, on proper securities, in the States respectively in which it has been subscribed under the direction of deputies living in such States respectively; *provided*, such securities and such deputies be proposed as shall be approved of by the Trustees in Philadelphia, and the stock in which it is proposed to lodge the money be sufficiently productive to give satisfaction to the Trustees.

† 316. The Board of Trustees shall have power to fill any vacancy or vacancies that may occur in their body by death, resignation, or otherwise, subject, however, to the approval of the first General Conference that may be held after such vacancy or vacancies shall have occurred.

---

### The Permanent Fund.

† 317. There shall be a Fund known as "The Permanent Fund," to be held by the Trustees of the Methodist Episcopal Church, the principal of which shall be intact forever, and which shall be invested by said Trustees on first-class securities, and at as favorable rates as can be legally secured.

† 318. It shall be the duty of all our Ministers to obtain, as far as practicable, contributions to said Fund, by donations, bequests, and otherwise.

† 319. The interest accumulating from said Fund shall be subject to the order of the General Conference for the following purposes: 1. To pay the expenses of the General Conference. 2. To pay the expenses of Delegations appointed by the General Conference to Corresponding Bodies. 3. To make up any deficiencies in the salaries of the Bishops. 4. To relieve the necessities of the Superannuated and Worn-out Preachers, and of the Widows and Orphans of those who have died in the work.

### Denominational Trusteeship.

¶ 320. There shall be located at Cincinnati an Incorporated Board of Trustees of the Methodist Episcopal Church, composed of twelve Members—six Ministers and six Laymen—appointed by the General Conference, of whom three of each class shall hold office four years, and three of each class eight years: all vacancies to be filled quadrennially by the General Conference. The duty of this Board shall be to hold in trust, for the benefit of the Methodist Episcopal Church, any and all Donations, Bequests, Grants, and Funds in trust, etc., that may be given or conveyed to said Board, or to the Methodist Episcopal Church, as such, for any benevolent object, and to administer the said Funds, and the proceeds of the same, in accordance with the directions of the Donors, and of the interests of the Church contemplated by said Donors, under the direction of the General Conference: *provided*, That any sums thus Donated or Bequeathed, but not especially designated for any benevolent object, shall be appropriated to the "Permanent Fund;" and *provided*, also, That the Board shall not be required to accept any gift, bequest, or trust to which may be attached conditions that appear to the Board to be unreasonable, or likely to produce embarrassment; and having accepted in good faith, under the conditions imposed, any

## **¶ 321. DENOMINATIONAL TRUSTEESHIP.**

gift or bequest in trust for any one or more of the benevolent societies or other institutions under the patronage or direction of the Church. the Board shall be responsible only for the careful and economical administration of the same. and shall not be held to account to the beneficiary or beneficiaries thereof either for the fund or for a continuous income therefrom or interest thereon, beyond what may be secured through fidelity and diligence, and all necessary expenses arising from the care or administration of any trust shall be charged to the same.

**¶ 321.** When any such Donation, Bequest, Grant, or Trust is made to this Board, or to the Church, it shall be the duty of the Preacher in the bounds of whose Charge it occurs to give an early notice thereof to the Board, which shall proceed without delay to take possession of the same, according to the provisions of its Charter.

**¶ 322.** The Board shall make a faithful report of its doings, and of the Funds and Property on hand, at each quadrennial session of the General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

## PART IV.—CHAPTER IV.

## CHURCH PROPERTY.

---

**Trustees—Their Appointment, Duties, and Responsibilities.**

**T 323.** Each Board of Trustees of our Church property shall consist of not less than three nor more than nine persons, each of whom shall be not less than twenty-one years of age, two thirds of whom shall be Members of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

**T 324.** In all cases where the law of the State or Territory requires a specified mode of election, that mode shall be observed.

**T 325.** Where no such specific requirement is made, the Trustees shall be elected annually, by the Fourth Quarterly Conference of the Circuit or Station, upon the nomination of the Preacher in Charge, or the Presiding Elder of the District. In case of failure to elect at the proper time a subsequent Quarterly Conference may elect; and all the Trustees shall hold their office until their successors are elected.

**T 326.** All the foregoing provisions shall apply both to the creation of new Boards and to the filling of vacancies, whether for houses of worship or dwellings for the Preachers.



¶ 327. *Provided, nevertheless,* That if the said Trustees, or any of them, or their successors, have advanced, or shall advance, any sum or sums or money, or are or shall be responsible for any sum or sums of money on account of the said premises, and they, the said Trustees, or their successors, be obliged to pay the said sums of money, they, or a majority of them, shall be authorized to raise the said sum or sums of money by a mortgage on the said premises, or by selling the said premises, after notice given to the Pastor or Preacher who has the oversight of the congregation attending Divine service on the said premises, if the money due be not paid to the said Trustees, or their successors, within one year after such notice given: and if such sale take place, the said Trustees, or their successors, after paying the debt and other expenses which are due from the money arising from such sale, shall pay the balance, if not needed and applied for the purchase or improvement of other property for the use of the Church, to the Annual Conference within whose bounds such property is located; and in case of the reorganization of the said Society, and the erection of a new church building within five years after such transfer of funds, then the said Annual Conference shall repay to said new corporation the moneys which it had received from the Church or Society as above mentioned.

**¶ 328.** No person who is a Trustee shall be ejected while he is in joint security for money, unless such relief be given him as is demanded, or the creditor will accept, provided he remain a Member of our Church.

**¶ 329.** Charters obtained for our Church property shall conform in the manner of creating and filling Boards of Trustees to the provisions of this chapter.

**¶ 330.** The Board or Boards of Trustees in any Circuit or Station shall hold all our Church property, using so much of the proceeds as may be needful to pay debts or to make repairs; and shall be amenable to the Quarterly Conference, to which they shall make an annual report, at the Fourth Quarterly Conference, embracing the following items: 1. Number of Churches and Parsonages. 2. Their probable value. 3. Title by which held. 4. Income. 5. Expenditures. 6. Debts, and how contracted. 7. Insurance. 8. Amount raised during the year for building or improving Churches or Parsonages.

---

### Form for Conveyance of Church Property.

**¶ 331.** Before any real estate is purchased for either Church, Parsonage, or other purpose, let the Society, in all States and Territories where the statutes will permit, first incorporate. Let

the articles of incorporation provide that the Society shall be subject to the provision of the Discipline, and the usage and Ministerial appointments of the Methodist Episcopal Church in the United States of America, as from time to time authorized and declared by the General Conference of said Church, and the Annual Conference within whose bounds such corporation is situated, and that the secular affairs of such corporation shall be managed and controlled by a Board of Trustees elected and organized according to the provision of said Discipline. Let such article further provide that such corporation shall have power to acquire, hold, sell, and convey property, both real and personal. When this is done let all property acquired be deeded direct to the Society in its corporate name.

¶ 332. In States where Church property is required to be held by Trustees, let all deeds under which the Church acquires property, whether designed for Church or Parsonage purposes, be made to the Trustees, naming them and their successors in office, followed by these words: "In trust for the use and benefit of the Ministry and Membership of the Methodist Episcopal Church in the United States of America, subject to the Discipline, usage, and Ministerial appointment of said Church, as from time to time authorized and declared, and if sold the proceeds shall be disposed of and used in ac-

cordance with the provisions of said Discipline." \*

¶ 333. In all other parts of such Conveyances, as well as in their attestation, acknowledgment, and placing them upon the record, let a careful conformity be had to the laws, usages, and forms of the particular State or Territory in which the property may be situated, so as to secure the ownership of the premises *in fee simple*; and in no case shall the Trustees mortgage or encumber the real estate for the current expenses of the Church.

¶ 334. Whenever it shall become necessary for the payment of debts, or with a view to re-investment, to make a sale of Church property that may have been conveyed to Trustees or Church Corporation for either of the foregoing purposes, said Trustees or their successors may, upon application to the Quarterly Conference, obtain an order—a majority of all the members of such Quarterly Conference concurring, and the Preacher in Charge and the Presiding Elder of the District consenting—for the sale, with such limitations and restrictions as said Quarterly Conference may judge necessary; and said Trustees, so authorized, may sell and convey said property: *provided*, that in all cases the proceeds of the sale, after the payment of debts, if any, if not applied to the

\* Forms for Incorporation, Deeds, etc., can be obtained from the Board of Church Extension.

purchase or improvement of other property for the same uses, and Deeded to the Corporation in the same manner, shall be held by such Corporation subject to the order of the Annual Conference within whose bounds such property is located, or to the Trustees of the Conference Fund; and in all cases where Church property is abandoned, or no longer used for the purpose originally designed, it shall be the duty of the Trustees, if any remain, to sell such property and pay over the proceeds to the Annual Conference within whose bounds it is located; and where no such lawful Trustees remain, it shall be the duty of said Annual Conference to secure the custody of such Church property by such means as the laws of the State may afford, subject to be returned in the same manner and upon the same contingencies as named in ¶ 327.

¶ 335. Houses of worship and dwellings for the use of Preachers may be removed from one place to another on the same conditions on which the same may be sold.

---

### Building Churches.

¶ 336. Let all our churches be built plain and decent, and with free seats wherever practicable; but not more expensive than is absolutely unavoidable.

¶ 337. In order more effectually to prevent

our people from contracting debts which they are not able to discharge, it shall be the duty of the Quarterly Conference of every Circuit and Station where it is contemplated to build a house or houses of worship to secure the ground or lot on which such house or houses are to be built, according to our Deed of Settlement, which Deed must be legally executed; and also said Quarterly Conference shall appoint a judicious Committee of at least three members of our Church, who shall form an estimate of the amount necessary to build; and three fourths of the money, according to such estimate, shall be secured or subscribed before any such building shall be commenced.

¶ 338. In all cases where debts for building houses of worship have been, or may be, incurred contrary to or in disregard of the above recommendation, our members and friends are requested to discountenance such a course by declining to give pecuniary aid to all Agents who shall travel abroad beyond their own Circuits or Districts for the collection of funds for the discharge of such debts: except in such peculiar cases as may be approved by an Annual Conference, or such Agents as may be appointed by their authority.

¶ 339. In future we will admit no Charter, Deed, or Conveyance for any house of worship to be used by us, unless it be provided in such Char

ter, Deed, or Conveyance that the Trustees of said house shall at all times permit such Ministers and Preachers belonging to the Methodist Episcopal Church as shall from time to time be duly authorized by the General Conference of our Church, or by the Annual Conferences, to preach and expound therein God's holy word, and to execute the Discipline of the Church, and to administer the Sacraments therein, according to the true meaning and purport of our Deed of Settlement.

---

### Building and Renting Houses for the Use of Traveling Preachers.

¶ 340. It is recommended by the General Conference to the Traveling Preachers to advise our friends in general to purchase a lot of ground in each Charge, and to build a Preacher's house thereon, and to furnish it with, at least, heavy furniture.

¶ 341. The General Conference recommends to all the Charges, in cases where they are not able to comply with the above request, to rent a house for the married Preacher and his family, when such are stationed upon the Charges respectively, and that the Annual Conferences do assist to make up the rents of such houses as far as they can, when the Circuit cannot do it.

¶ 342. The Stewards in each Circuit and

Station shall be a Standing Committee, where no Trustees are constituted for that purpose, to provide houses for the families of our married Preachers, or to assist the Preachers to obtain houses for themselves when they are appointed to labor among them.

¶ 343. It shall be the duty of the Presiding Elders and Preachers to use their influence to carry the above rules, respecting building and renting houses for the accommodation of Preachers and their families, into effect. In order to this each Quarterly Conference shall appoint a Committee, unless other measures have been adopted, which, with the advice and aid of the Preachers and Presiding Elders, shall devise such means as may seem fit to raise moneys for that purpose. And it is recommended to the Annual Conferences to make a special inquiry of their Members respecting this part of their duty.



## PART V.

### EDUCATIONAL AND BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

##### EDUCATION.

---

##### **Institutions and Collections.**

¶ 344. In order that the Church may provide for the higher Education of her youth:

§ 1. It is recommended that wherever practicable each Conference have at least one Academy or Seminary under its direct supervision; and that such institutions confine themselves to their legitimate sphere of duties.

§ 2. And it is also recommended that no fewer than four Conferences unite in support of a College or University, and the Conferences are earnestly advised not to multiply schools, especially of the higher grade, beyond the wants of the people or their ability to sustain them; and that before any institution shall be considered under the patronage of the Church in respect of its Educational Funds, the Board of Bishops and the Board of Education shall approve the location and the character of the institution; and when

the Conferences in any State, as patrons of a central University, have united in fixing the location, no one of them can withdraw from the compact, unless by consent of the Bishops and the Board of Education, without forfeiting its claim on the Educational Funds of the Church.

§ 3. Our Theological Schools, whose Professors are nominated or confirmed by the Bishops, exist for the benefit of the whole Church; and it is the duty of the Presiding Elders and pastors to direct the attention of Candidates for our Ministry to the advantages afforded in these institutions.

§ 4. All these schools are, to a certain extent, Beneficiary Institutions. The Academy must be furnished with buildings and apparatus by the benevolence of the Church. The Colleges and Theological Schools must, in addition to these, have such endowment as shall yield a regular income sufficient to meet their current expenses; and, that our people may be properly instructed in this matter, it shall be the duty of the Preacher in Charge to preach on the subject of Education once a year; to diffuse information by the distribution of Tracts, or otherwise; and especially to call the attention of our wealthy Members and friends to the duty of making liberal donations and bequests to this object.

§ 5. It shall be the duty of the Preacher in Charge of a Circuit or Station to take one public

collection annually in each Society in aid of the work of Education. The money so received shall be paid over to such auxiliary of the Board of Education as the Annual Conference may direct, or, in the absence of Annual Conference direction, to the Treasury of the Parent Board.

§ 6. It is recommended that the second Sun, day in June be every-where observed as "Children's Day;" and that wherever practicable a Collection be taken in the Sunday-School in aid of the "Sunday-School Fund" of the Board of Education.

§ 7. In case it be deemed advisable to take the Public Educational Collection on "Children's Day," all contributions of the day, unless otherwise designated by the donors, shall be equally divided between the objects named in §§ 5 and 6 of ¶ 344.

§ 8. It shall be the duty of each Presiding Elder to bring the subject of Education, in individual Churches, before the Fourth Quarterly Conference of each year; and said Quarterly Conference shall appoint a Committee, of which the Preacher in Charge shall be *ex-officio* Chairman, to organize wherever practicable, under the supervision of the Quarterly Conference, a Church Lyceum, for mental improvement and to develop facilities for social intercourse; to organize free evening schools; to provide a library, text-books, and books of reference; to popularize

religious literature by reading-rooms or otherwise; to seek out suitable persons, and if necessary assist them to obtain an Education with a view to the Ministry; and to do whatever shall seem best fitted to supply any deficiency in that which the Church ought to offer to the varied nature of man.

PART V.—CHAPTER II.

INSTRUCTION OF CHILDREN.

---

Sunday-Schools.

¶ 345. For the Moral and Religious Instruction of our Children, and for the promotion of Bible knowledge among all our people:

§ 1. Every Sunday-School of the Methodist Episcopal Church shall be under the supervision of a Sunday-School Board, and shall be auxiliary to the Sunday-School Union of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

§ 2. The Sunday-School Board shall consist of the Preacher in Charge, who shall be *ex-officio* Chairman, the Sunday-School Committee appointed by the Quarterly Conference, the Superintendent, the Assistant Superintendents, the Secretaries, the Treasurer, the Librarians, and the Teachers of the School.

§ 3. The Superintendent shall be nominated annually by the Sunday-School Board, and confirmed by the Quarterly Conference at its next session after such nomination: and in case of a vacancy the Preacher in Charge shall superintend or secure the superintending of the School until such time as the Superintendent nominated by

the Sunday-School Board shall be confirmed by the Quarterly Conference.

§ 4. The other Officers of the School shall be elected by the Sunday-School Board.

§ 5. The Teachers of the School shall be nominated by the Superintendent, with the concurrence of the Pastor, and elected by the Board.

§ 6. In case of the withdrawal of Officers or Teachers from the School, they cease to be Members of the Board; and the place of any Officer or Teacher habitually neglecting his or her duty, or being guilty of improper conduct, may be declared vacant by a vote of two thirds of the Board present at any regular or special meeting.

¶ 346. It shall be the duty of the Presiding Elder to bring the subject of Sunday-Schools before the last Quarterly Conference of each year; and said Quarterly Conference shall appoint a Committee of Members of our Church of not less than three nor more than nine for each Sunday-School in the Charge, to be called the Committee on Sunday-Schools, who shall be Members of the Sunday-School Board, and whose duty it shall be to aid the Preacher in Charge and the Officers of the Sunday-Schools in procuring suitable Teachers, in promoting in all proper ways the attendance of Children and Adults on our Sunday-Schools and at our regular Public Worship, and in raising money to meet the

## **¶ 347. INSTRUCTION OF CHILDREN.**

expenses of the Sunday-Schools of the Charge. Of the Committee the Preacher in Charge shall be Chairman.

**¶ 347.** It shall be the duty of the Preacher in Charge, aided by the Superintendent and the Committee on Sunday-Schools, to decide as to what Books and other publications shall be used in the Sunday-Schools.

**¶ 348.** It shall be the special duty of the Preachers in Charge of Circuits or Stations, with the aid of the other Preachers and the Committee on Sunday-Schools, to form Sunday-Schools in all our Congregations where ten persons can be collected for that purpose, which Schools shall be auxiliary to the Sunday-School Union of the Methodist Episcopal Church; to engage the co-operation of as many of our members as they can; to visit the Schools as often as practicable; to preach on the subject of Sunday-schools and the Religious Instruction of Children in each Congregation at least once in six months; to form classes, wherever they can, for the instruction of the larger children, youth, and adults, in the word of God; and where they cannot superintend them personally, to see that suitable teachers are provided for that purpose.

**¶ 349.** It shall be the duty of our Preachers to enforce faithfully upon Parents and Sunday-School Teachers the great importance of instructing Children in the Doctrines and Duties of our

holy religion ; to see that our Catechisms be used as extensively as possible in our Sunday-Schools and Families; and to preach to the Children, and catechise them publicly in the Sunday-Schools and at public meetings appointed for that purpose.

¶ 350. It shall be the duty of every Preacher, in his pastoral visits, to pay special attention to the Children; to speak to them personally and kindly on the subject of experimental and practical godliness, according to their capacity; to pray earnestly for them; and diligently instruct and exhort all Parents to dedicate their Children to the Lord in Baptism as early as convenient.

¶ 351. Each Preacher in Charge shall lay before the Quarterly Conference, to be entered on its Journal, the number, state, and average attendance of the Sunday-Schools in his Charge, and the extent to which he has preached to the Children and catechised them, and shall make the required report on Sunday-Schools to his Annual Conference.



## PART V.—CHAPTER III.

### MISSIONS AND MISSIONARY SOCIETIES.

#### Mission Work.

† 352. For the better prosecution of Missionary work in the United States and in foreign countries, there shall be a Missionary Society, duly incorporated according to law, and having its office in the City of New York, said Society being subject to such rules and regulations as the General Conference may from time to time prescribe.

† 353. It shall be the duty of each Annual Conference to form within its bounds a Conference Missionary Society, which shall appoint its own officers, fix the terms of membership, and otherwise regulate its own administration. But it shall pay all its funds into the Treasury of the Parent Society.

† 354. Any Annual Conference may, at its option, by a vote of two thirds of its Members, assume the responsibility of supporting such Missions, already established within its own limits, as have hitherto been reported under the head of "Missions in the Destitute Portions of the Regular Work," and such other Missions as

may be established therein; and for this purpose it shall be at liberty to organize a Conference Domestic Missionary Society, with branches; *provided*, such organization shall not interfere with the collections for the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church, as required by the Discipline. *Provided, also*, that in case more funds shall be raised for such Missions than are needed, the surplus shall be paid over to the Treasurer of the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church at New York, to be appropriated to such Mission or Missions under the care of the Society as may be designated by such Conference.

‡ 355. It shall be the duty of the Preacher in Charge to see that each Sunday-School in our Churches and Congregations is organized into a Missionary Society, under such rules and regulations as the Pastor, the Superintendent, and the Teachers may prescribe. And the Missionary contributions of the Sunday-Schools shall be reported in a separate column in the Benevolent Contributions of the Annual and General Minutes.

‡ 356. When a Mission is established in a foreign country, or in the United States and Territories outside of Annual Conferences, the Bishop having Episcopal Supervision of the same shall appoint a Member of the Mission as Superintendent, who may also be the Presiding Elder

of a District. It shall be the duty of the Superintendent; in the absence of a Bishop, to preside at the Annual Meeting of the Mission, to arrange the work, and take general Supervision of the entire Mission, and to represent the state of the Mission and its needs to the Bishop having charge, and to the Corresponding Secretaries.

¶ 357. It shall be the duty of the Superintendent annually to call together all the Members of the Mission, and also the native Preachers employed as Supplies or Helpers in the Mission, for the purpose of holding an Annual Meeting; said Meeting possessing, in all Ecclesiastical matters, the functions and privileges of a District Conference; and also transacting such other business as may be assigned by the Board, or grow out of the local interests of the work.

¶ 358. In Missions in the United States and Territories, the power to license and to try Local Preachers, and to renew the Licenses of Local Preachers and Exhorters, shall remain with the respective Quarterly Conferences; and Local Preachers tried and convicted shall have their Appeal to the Annual Meeting of the Mission.

¶ 359. The Clerical Members of the General Missionary Committee shall constitute a Judicial Conference to hear Appeals of Local Preachers convicted at an Annual Meeting of a foreign Mission, said Judicial Conference to be presided over by a Bishop.

¶ 360. When a Mission in a foreign country shall be organized into an Annual Conference, the administration of the Missionary Society is not thereby disturbed, but shall be continued as in the case of other foreign Missions.

¶ 361. Wherever Methodist Churches are organized in territory outside of an Annual Conference, or of any regular Mission of our Church, such work may be attached to such home Conferences as the said Churches may elect, with the concurrence of the Bishop having charge of said Conference, and may be constituted a Presiding Elder's District.

¶ 362. It shall be the duty of each Annual Conference within the bounds of the United States, where Missions have been or are to be established, to appoint a Standing Committee, which shall keep a record of its doings, and report the same to its Conference, whose duty it shall be, with the concurrence of the President of the Conference, to make an estimate of the amount necessary for the support of each Mission and Mission-School, in full, or supplementary to the amount raised by the Society or Congregation thus aided; for which amount the President of the Conference for the time being shall draw on the Treasurer of the Society in quarterly installments.

¶ 363. The support of Missions is committed to the Churches, Congregations, and Societies as such.

† 364. It shall be the duty of each Presiding Elder to bring the subject of our Missions before the Quarterly Conference of each Circuit and Station within his District at the last Quarterly Conference in each year; and said Conference shall proceed to appoint a Committee of not less than three nor more than nine, of which the Preacher in Charge shall be Chairman, to be called the Committee on Missions, whose duty it shall be to aid the Preacher in Charge in carrying into effect the Disciplinary measures for the support of our Missions.

† 365. It shall be the duty of each Presiding Elder to see that the provisions of this section are faithfully executed in his District; and in order thereto, he shall inquire at each session of the Quarterly Conference what has been done by the Mission Committee toward raising funds for the support of Missions during the preceding quarter, and particularly whether the Sunday-Schools have been organized into Missionary Societies.

† 366. It shall be the duty of the Preacher in Charge, aided by the Committee on Missions, to provide for the diffusion of Missionary intelligence among the Members of the Church and Congregation.

† 367. It shall be the duty of the Preacher in Charge, aided by the Committee on Missions, to institute a monthly Missionary prayer-meeting or

lecture in each Society, or Church and Congregation, wherever practicable, for the purpose of imploring the Divine blessing on Missions, for the diffusion of Missionary intelligence, and to afford an opportunity for voluntary offerings to the Missionary cause.

† 368. It shall be the duty of the Preacher in Charge, aided by the Committee on Missions, to appoint Missionary Collectors, and furnish them with suitable books and instructions, that they may call on each Member of the Society, or Church and Congregation, and on other persons, at their discretion, for his or her annual, semi-annual, quarterly, monthly, or weekly contribution for the support of Missions. Said Collectors shall make monthly returns, unless otherwise instructed by the Committee, to the Preacher in Charge, or to the Missionary Treasurer of the Church, if there be such Treasurer appointed by the Committee on Missions. Such returns shall be entered in a book, which the Committee shall provide, together with collections and contributions received from other sources. Such entries shall set forth the name of each Collector, the real or assumed names of the Contributors, and the amount contributed by each.

† 369. Each Preacher in Charge shall report at Conference to the Executive Committee or to the Board of Managers of the Conference Missionary Society, a plain transcript of the record

of the returns provided for in ¶ 368, including the name of each Collector in his Charge, and the name, real or assumed, of each Contributor to each Collector, that they may be arranged by Districts and by Charges for publication in the annual report of the Conference Missionary Society, together with the contributions and collections received from other sources, unless the Conference shall by vote declare such transcript returns and such publications unadvisable.

¶ 370. It shall be the duty of the Preacher in Charge, with the aid of the Committee on Missions, to present once in the year to each Congregation the cause of Missions, and to ask public collections and contributions for the support of the same. The manner of asking and taking such collections and contributions shall be at the discretion of the Pastor and the Committee on Missions, with this injunction, that the Pastor shall preach, or cause to be preached on the occasion, one or more sermons, and with the recommendation that one whole Sabbath day be given to the cause on this annual presentation of Missions in our principal Churches and Congregations.

¶ 371. The President of the Conference, at each session, shall appoint one of its Members, with an alternate, to preach a Missionary sermon during its next succeeding session, at such time and place as the Officers of the Conference Mis-

sionary Society shall designate; and said Officers shall cause timely notice of said sermon to be published abroad.

¶ 372. When the character of the Presiding Elder is under examination, the Bishop shall ask him whether the provisions of the Discipline for the support of Missions have been carried out in his District; and when the character of a Preacher in Charge is examined, he shall inquire of him what amount has been raised on his Charge for Missions.

¶ 373. Each Corresponding Secretary of the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church shall be a Member of such Annual Conference as he may, with the approbation of the Bishops, select.

¶ 374. The Board of Managers of the Missionary Society shall have power to suspend a Corresponding Secretary, or Treasurer, or Manager, for cause to them sufficient; and a time shall be fixed by the Board, at as early a day as practicable, for the investigation of the official conduct of said Secretary, Treasurer, or Manager, due notice of which shall be given by them to the Bishops, who shall select one of their number to be present and preside at the investigation, which shall be before the fourteen Members of the General Missionary Committee elected from the Districts by the General Conference, two thirds of whom may remove said Secretary, Treasurer, or



**¶ 375, § 1. MISSION WORK.**

Manager from office in the interval of the General Conference.

**¶ 375.** In case a vacancy exists in the Office of Corresponding Secretary, Treasurer, or Assistant Treasurer, by death, resignation, or otherwise, the Bishops shall have power to fill the vacancy; and until they do so, the Board of Managers shall have power to provide for the duties of the Office. It shall be the duty of the General Missionary Committee to revise annually the list of Managers, and in any case of inattention to the duties of the office, they may declare the said Manager's seat vacant.

---

**Woman's Foreign Missionary Society.**

**¶ 376.** For the more successful prosecution of the Missionary work of the Church among women in foreign lands, there shall be an organization known as the Woman's Foreign Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church, to be governed and regulated by their Constitution, which may be altered or amended by the General Conference as the necessities of the work may require.

**§ 1.** This Society shall work in harmony with, and under the supervision of, the authorities of the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church. The appointment, recall, and re-

muneration of Missionaries, and the designation of their fields of labor, shall be subject to the approval of the Board of Managers of the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church; and annual appropriations to Mission fields shall be submitted for revision and approval to the General Missionary Committee of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

§ 2. All Missionaries sent out by this Society shall labor under the direction of the particular Conferences or Missions of the Church in which they may be severally employed. They shall be annually appointed by the President of the Conference or Mission, and shall be subject to the same rules of removal that govern the other Missionaries.

§ 3. All the work of the Woman's Society in foreign lands shall be under the direction of the Conferences or Missions, and their Committees, in exactly the same manner as the work of the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church, the Superintendent or Presiding Elder having the same relation to the work and the person in charge that he would have were it in the charge of any other member of the Conference or Mission.

§ 4. The funds of the Society shall not be raised by collections or subscriptions taken during any of our Church services, nor in any promiscuous public meeting, nor in any Sunday-

School, but shall be raised by such methods as the Constitution of the Society shall provide, none of which shall interfere with the contributions of our people and Sunday-Schools for the treasury of the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church; and the amount so collected shall be reported by the Preacher in Charge to the Annual Conference, and be entered in a column among the Benevolent Collections in the Annual and General Minutes.

§ 5. The provisions of § 4 of this paragraph (¶ 376) shall not be so interpreted as to prevent the Women from taking collections in Women's Meetings convened in the interests of their Societies; nor from securing memberships and life-memberships in audiences where their work is represented; nor from holding festivals or arranging lectures in the interests of their work.

---

### Woman's Home Missionary Society.

¶ 377. There shall be an organization known as the Woman's Home Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church, which Society shall have authority to collect and disburse money, employ Missionaries, and do work among the neglected populations in the Home field under the same Disciplinary Rules and Regulations as those which apply to the Woman's Foreign Missionary Society, except the requirements contained in §§ 2 and 3 of ¶ 376.

**Central Mission Conferences.**

**T 378.** When in any of our Foreign Mission fields there is more than one Annual Conference or Mission, or more than one form of Methodism, it shall be lawful, either by order of the General Conference or by a majority vote of all the Conferences or Missions wishing to unite, with the written call of the Bishop having Episcopal Supervision of the field, to organize a Central Conference, to be composed either of all the members of those Annual Conferences or Missions, or of representatives from the same, elected according to such ratio as may be agreed upon between the constituent parties, who may also provide for the admission of Laymen to such Conference, the number of Lay Delegates not to exceed that of the Clerical Delegates.

§ 1. The first meeting of the Central Conference shall be called by the Bishop in charge, at such time and place as he may select, to which all the Members of the Conferences and Missions concerned shall be invited, and at which a ratio of representation shall be fixed by the Conference. The time and place of future meetings shall be determined by the Conference, provided it shall meet at least once in two years.

§ 2. A Bishop, if present, shall preside over the Conference; but in his absence the Conference shall elect a President from among its own Members.

**T 378, § 3. MISSION WORK.**

§ 3. This Conference may take under its supervision the Educational, Publishing, and such other Connectional interests and work as may be committed to it by the Annual Conferences or Missions; but never in contravention of the Book of Discipline, or Rules of the General Conference; and it shall have no authority to involve the Missionary Society in any financial responsibility, nor to hold or control the property of the Society without the official permission of said Society.

§ 4. The right shall be reserved to vote by Conferences or Missions whenever one third of either Conference or Mission shall so demand. In such cases the concurrent vote of all the Conferences and Missions shall be necessary to complete an action.

§ 5. When a Central Conference has been duly organized, the Annual Conferences or Missions of the Methodist Episcopal Church shall not have authority to discontinue the organization except by order of the General Conference.

§ 6. The Journal of the proceedings of this Central Conference, duly signed by the President and Secretary, shall be sent to the General Conference for its consideration.

## PART V.—CHAPTER IV.

## CHURCH EXTENSION.

---

Parent Board.

† 379. There shall be a Board of Church Extension, consisting of thirty-two Ministers and thirty-two Laymen, to be chosen by the General Conference, and to be duly incorporated according to law, with such powers and prerogatives as may be needful to the objects of its appointment; said Board to be subject to the control of the General Conference. The Bishops shall be *ex-officio* Members of the Board.

† 380. The term of service of the Members of the Board shall begin on the second Wednesday in June following their appointment, and continue during the ensuing four years, and until their successors shall be duly chosen and have entered upon their duties, unless otherwise ordered by the General Conference. If a vacancy should occur by death, resignation, or otherwise, during the interval between the sessions of the General Committee, the Board shall have power to fill the vacancy.

† 381. The Officers of the Board shall be a President, five Vice-Presidents, a Corresponding

Secretary, with such Assistants as the General Committee of Church Extension may authorize and appoint, a Recording Secretary, Treasurer, and Assistant Treasurer, all of whom, except the Corresponding Secretary and Assistants, shall be elected by the Board at the first regular meeting in November of each year.

¶ 382. The Corresponding Secretary shall be appointed by the General Conference, and shall be a member of such Conference as he, with the approval of the Bishops, may select. He shall, under the provisions of the Discipline and the directions of the General Committee and of the Board, conduct its correspondence, and shall, in all his official conduct, be subject to the authority and control of the Board, by whom his salary shall be fixed and paid. He shall be exclusively employed in conducting the affairs of the Board, and, under its direction, in promoting its general interest, by traveling or otherwise. Should a vacancy occur by death, resignation, or otherwise, the Board shall have power to provide for the duties of the office until the Bishops, or a majority of them, shall fill the vacancy.

¶ 383. An assistant Corresponding Secretary, or more than one, may be appointed at any time by the General Committee, on the nomination of the Bishops ; which Secretary or Secretaries shall receive such salary, and render such service, as the Board may determine.

**T 384.** The Board shall hold its meetings in the city of Philadelphia. It shall have power to make By-laws for the regulation of its own proceedings, not in conflict with the Charter, the Discipline, or the directions of the General Committee; to provide for and administer a Loan Fund; to establish and administer an Annuity Fund, either in connection with, or separate from, the Loan Fund, as it may deem wise; to take and hold in trust for the Methodist Episcopal Church any real or personal property; to dispose of the same for the use and benefit of the Church, and generally to do all and singular the matters and things which shall be necessary and lawful in the execution of its trusts; provided, however, that all amounts received on Loan Fund shall be used only for loans on adequate security; and provided, further, that the aggregate amount of interest and annuities payable shall never be allowed to exceed the aggregate amount of interest receivable; and, provided, also, that an equitable proportion of the expenses of administration of the business of the Board shall be charged to and defrayed out of the interest received on the loans made by the Board from the Loan Fund and the Annuity Fund respectively.

**T 385.** The Board shall also have authority to provide and recommend a uniform plan for the organization of Local Boards of Church Extension.



sion in large cities, under such local administration as may be deemed advisable; but in no case shall such Local organizations interfere with the general work of the Board.

† 386. The Board shall also have authority, by constituting and procuring a Special Incorporation, or otherwise, to take such measures as it may deem wise and necessary to procure the Insurance of churches and other church property against loss by fire; and the profits arising therefrom, if any, after the accumulation of a sufficient reserve fund, shall be devoted to the purposes of the Board.

† 387. The Board shall also have authority, with the concurrence of the General Committee, to make such provisions as it may deem wise for Honorary Membership in the Parent and Conference Boards of Church Extension, and in the General Committee.

† 388. At all meetings of the Board thirteen Members shall constitute a quorum. The Minutes of each meeting shall be signed by the Secretary thereof.

† 389. The Board shall publish quarterly, or oftener, full information concerning its work; and shall submit to the General Conference a report of its proceedings for the preceding four years, and of the state of the funds.

## Conference Boards.

¶ 390. Each Annual Conference shall, on the nomination of the Presiding Bishop, appoint a Conference Board of Church Extension, composed of equal numbers of Ministers and Laymen, consisting of a President, Vice-President, Secretary, and Treasurer, and not less than two nor more than six additional Members, so located that a quorum thereof may be convened at any time. The Presiding Elders shall be *ex-officio* Members of the Conference Board, and shall also be a Standing Committee on apportioning amounts asked of the Conference. The Secretary of the Conference shall notify the Corresponding Secretary of the Parent Board of the name and post-office address of each Member of the Conference Board soon after the adjournment of the Conference.

¶ 391. The Conference Board shall be auxiliary to the Parent Board, and shall, under its direction, have charge of all the interests and work of Church Extension within the Conference. The Presiding Elders shall, as a Committee on Apportionments, distribute for collection the amount asked of the Conference among the several Districts and Pastoral Charges, with due regard to their circumstances and ability, and notify each Pastor and Quarterly Conference early in the year of the amount of their Appor-

tionment, and report the result to the Annual Conference.

¶ 392. The Treasurer of the Conference Board shall, as early as practicable, at least once in every three months, remit all funds coming into his hands to the Treasurer of the Parent Board.

¶ 393. If for any reason such Conference Board cannot be constituted or act, the Bishop having charge, or a Committee by him appointed, may perform any of the duties required in this section.

---

### General Committee.

¶ 394. There shall be a General Committee of Church Extension, composed as follows: 1. Of the General Superintendents, one of whom, as they may from time to time determine, shall be Chairman. 2. Of the Corresponding Secretary and Assistant Corresponding Secretaries, the Treasurer, and the Recording Secretary of the Board, which Secretary shall also be *ex-officio* Secretary of the General Committee. 3. The Annual Conferences being grouped by the General Conference into fourteen Church Extension Districts, there shall be one Member from each District, to be elected by the General Conference on the nomination of the Delegates of each District respectively, and also fourteen Members appointed by the Board.

¶ 395. It shall be the duty of this Committee

to meet annually, in such place and on such day in the month of November as shall be appointed by the Corresponding Secretary, to determine: 1. What amount each Conference shall be asked to raise by collections for the use of the Board during the ensuing year; 2. What amount may be donated and loaned within each Conference during the same period; and 3. What amount may be applied to general and special purposes not included in the above.

**T 396.** The General Committee shall also have authority to counsel and direct the Board in the general administration of the trust committed to its care. It shall also have authority to revise the list of members of the Board, and for inattention to the duties of the office, or for other cause, to declare the seat of any member vacant, and to fill any existing vacancy on the Board.

**T 397.** If a vacancy should occur in the Committee by death, resignation, removal from the District, or otherwise, the Bishop having charge of the Conference within which such vacancy occurs shall fill it.

**T 398.** Expenses incurred by the Committee in the discharge of its duties may be paid by the Treasurer of the Board.

---

### Applications for Aid.

**T 399.** All applications for Aid shall be made in accordance with blank forms to be furnished

by the Parent Board, and shall set forth, 1. The number of Church Members, of Sunday-school Children, and of the Congregation to be accommodated, the population of the place, and prospects of growth. 2. The legal incorporation of the Church or Board of Trustees. 3. The location, size, present and prospective value of the site, the validity of the title thereto, and whether held in trust for the Methodist Episcopal Church. 4. A description of the building to which aid, if granted, will be applied; and, if required, a copy of the plans and specifications of the architect shall be submitted, and, if deemed necessary by the Parent or Conference Board, modified as may be suggested. 5. The estimated and probable cost when completed. 6. The available resources and amount of reliable subscriptions; and that those immediately interested have done or are doing all that could reasonably be expected. 7. What amount of debt, if any, may be allowed to remain against the property, and how soon the Trustees or others will agree to remove it. 8. Is the property insured? Will it be? In what company? To what amount? 9. Whether the Church, if aided, will probably become self-supporting, and how soon, and to what extent it may be expected to aid in the general work of the Church. 10. Any additional facts and circumstances that will assist the Board to a proper decision on the application.

¶ 400. Every such Application for Aid shall be first submitted to the Conference Board of Church Extension, and said Board shall certify its action thereon to the Parent Board; and aid shall be granted only by the concurrent action of both the Conference Board and of the Parent Board, and, except in cases of great emergency, within the amount authorized by the General Committee; *provided*, however, that for the procurement of property in Mission territory the Parent Board may appropriate funds specially authorized by the General Committee without such Application or Recommendation by a Conference Board; but in all such cases the title to such property should vest in the Board of Church Extension.

---

### Duties of Presiding Elders.

¶ 401. It shall be the duty of each Presiding Elder to bring the subject of Church Extension before the Quarterly Conference of each Circuit and Station within his District at the last Quarterly Conference in each year; and said Quarterly Conference shall appoint a Committee of not less than three nor more than five, of which the Preacher in Charge shall be Chairman, to be called the Committee on Church Extension, whose duty it shall be to aid the Preacher in Charge in carrying into effect the provisions of

the Discipline and plans of the Boards for the support of this cause, and in securing at least the amount asked of the Circuit or Station for its aid; and the Presiding Elder shall inquire, in the third Quarterly Conference of each year, what has been done for this cause, and whether the amount asked has been received; and if not, he shall urgently request the Preacher in Charge and the Quarterly Conference to take such measures as will secure the amount before the close of the year.

---

### Duties of Preacher in Charge.

¶ 402. It shall be the duty of the Preacher in Charge, aided by the Committee on Church Extension, to provide for the diffusion of information concerning the work and wants of the Board of Church Extension; he shall preach, or cause to be preached, a sermon on this subject in each Congregation in every year, and solicit contributions from each, endeavoring to secure at least the amount asked as above provided; and he shall, at each Conference, report the amount asked and the amount received for Church Extension. He shall also invite special contributions and bequests to the Loan Fund.

## PART V.—CHAPTER V.

## SOUTHERN WORK.

---

Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society.

¶ 403. The work of the Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society shall be the establishment and maintenance of institutions of learning in the Southern States among Freedmen and others who have special claims upon the people of America for help in the work of Christian education. In presenting the claims of this cause the Preacher in Charge shall state plainly that the educational work of this Society is among both colored and white people.

¶ 404. Care is to be taken in locating institutions of learning so that the greatest advantages may be secured to the Conference or Conferences to be benefited, and special efforts are to be made to develop self-help among the people where the Schools are located. The Society is to be especially careful to educate those persons who are called to preach, or who propose to become Teachers; and to employ as Instructors only those who will conscientiously work in our Sunday-Schools, and cheerfully co-operate with our Ministers.

¶ 405. The Board of Managers shall consist



**¶ 406, § 1. FREEDMEN'S AID.**

of twenty-four Members, to be elected quadrennially by the General Conference. The Board shall determine annually what amount should be expended in this work, and apportion the same, according to its best judgment, among the several Annual Conferences; and each Annual Conference shall apportion or cause to be apportioned the amounts assigned to it among the Circuits or Stations within its bounds.

**¶ 406.** Each Presiding Elder shall, as early in the Conference year as possible, inform each Pastor in his District of the amount to be raised in his Charge, and he shall also inquire at the Third Quarterly Conference if the amount asked for has been raised and, if it has not, urge that it be raised before the close of the Conference year.

**§ 1.** At the last Quarterly Conference of each year, a Committee of not less than three nor more than nine shall be appointed, of which the Preacher in Charge shall be Chairman, to be called the Committee on Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education, whose duty it shall be to aid in carrying into effect the provisions of the Discipline and the plans of the Officers and Managers of the Society for the Support of this Cause, so that at least the amount asked for each year in the Circuit and Station shall be secured. This Committee shall also see that information concerning this Work is diffused among the people.

**§ 2.** The Preacher in Charge shall, once a year,

with the aid of the Committee on Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education, present the claims of this Work to his people, and ask subscriptions and collections for the support of the same. The Pastor shall preach, or cause to be preached, a Sermon on the occasion. He shall report to the Annual Conference the amount collected for this cause, and the collections shall be published in a column in the General Minutes, and also in the Minutes of the Annual Conference.

§ 3. The senior Book Agent at Cincinnati shall be the Treasurer of this Society, and the Board of Managers may appoint such Assistant Treasurers as it deems wise.

§ 4. The Corresponding Secretary, if a Traveling Preacher, shall be a Member of such Annual Conference as he, with the approbation of the Bishop, may elect.

## PART V.—CHAPTER VI.

### PUBLISHING HOUSES.

---

#### Printing and Circulating Books and Periodicals.

¶ 407. The principal Publishing Houses of the Book Concern shall be in the cities of New York and Cincinnati; but there shall be Depositories of our publications at such other places as the General Conference may from time to time determine.

¶ 408. The General Conference shall quadrennially elect two Agents for the Publishing House in New York, and two Agents for that in Cincinnati; which Agents shall have authority, and whose duty it shall be, under the supervision of the Book Committee, to regulate the publications and all other parts of the business of the Concern, except what belongs to the Editorial departments, in such manner as the state of the finances will admit and the interests of the Church may require; and which Agents, if chosen from among the Traveling Preachers, shall be Members of such Annual Conferences as they may, with the approbation of the Bishops, select.

¶ 409. It shall be the duty of the Agents of

both Publishing Houses to publish such Books, Tracts, Periodicals, etc., as are ordered or recommended by the General Conference; also to publish such as are recommended by the Book Committee, and approved by the Book Editors; and they may reprint any Book or Tract which has been once approved and published by us, when, in their judgment and that of the Book Editors, the same ought to be reprinted; and they may publish any new work which the Book Editors may approve.

¶ 410. The Agents of the Western Publishing House at Cincinnati shall supervise and manage the business in the West, in co-operation with the Agents at New York; they shall have authority to publish any Book or Tract which has been previously published by the Agents at New York, when, in their judgment and in that of the Book Committee, the demand for such publication will justify and the interest of the Church require such re-publication; and the Agents at New York shall fill the orders of the Agents at Cincinnati for the plates of such Books or Tracts; and when the Agents at New York are about to issue any new work, they shall, when practicable, furnish to the Agents at Cincinnati, if ordered by them, duplicate plates, which, with the above, shall be at cost: *provided*, however, that the Agents at Cincinnati shall not reprint our large works, such as Com

## ¶ 411. CIRCULATION OF BOOKS.

mentaries, Quarto Bibles, Wesley's and Fletcher's Works, or any other works of more than seven hundred pages.

¶ 411. Printed Sheets ordered by the Cincinnati Agents from New York shall be sent at fifty per cent., and bound Books of the General Catalogue at forty per cent., discount from the retail prices, and those ordered from Cincinnati to New York shall be sent on the same terms: The Publishing House sending the Books to be charged with the expenses of transportation. The Agents at Cincinnati shall remit to the Agents at New York during the current year as largely and frequently as their funds will allow; and, if practicable, to the full amount of Stock furnished; they shall also pay one third of all the appropriations made by the General Conference, unless the said Conference shall otherwise order.

¶ 412. The Agents at each Publishing House shall keep a separate account with each department of the business, and with each periodical published, under their supervision, and they shall set forth in their Reports to the Annual and General Conferences the amount of sales, receipts, and expenditures for Books, Periodicals, and Depositories under their control, with whatever profits or losses may have accrued on each. They shall furnish to the Local Subcommittee hereinafter designated, at each of its monthly meetings, a full and satisfactory statement of the transac-

tions of the preceding month; and, if the Subcommittee shall so require, furnish for examination vouchers for all payments made during the period specified; and they shall give to the said Subcommittee at each of the monthly meetings every possible means and facility for a full and intelligent understanding of all the business transactions of the Concern.

¶ 413. The Agents, both at New York and at Cincinnati, shall annually take an account of Stock, including in their Inventory all the property and assets of the respective Publishing Houses, at their estimate cash value, except real estate, which shall have a value estimated by the Book Committee at the beginning of each quadrennium, which shall not be changed during the quadrennium except by the necessary changes caused by the purchase or sale, improvement or destruction, of real estate; together with a full and detailed statement of all their liabilities, profits, and losses; and they shall always hand over to their successors in office such a statement of Stock, property, assets, and liabilities, as shall be approved and certified by the Book Committee.

¶ 414. The Book Agents and Editors are required to give their undivided attention to the duties of their respective positions, and to require of their *employés* the faithful discharge of the work assigned to them.

## Book Committee.

**T 415.** The General Conference shall elect a Book Committee to serve for four years, consisting of one from each of the General Conference Districts into which the Annual Conferences are distributed, and of three from New York or its vicinity, and three from Cincinnati or vicinity; which Committee shall, during the interval of the General Conference, have power to fill vacancies occurring in its own body. Such Committee shall have the general supervision of the Publishing Interests of the Church, examine carefully into their condition, and make report of the same to the Annual Conference and to the General Conference; and shall have full power to close all Depositories and Periodicals when the Committee believes the interests of the Church and Book Concern demand it. Said action shall, however, not be taken except by a two-thirds vote of the Committee, due notice of such contemplated action having been given the Book Agents. And the Committee shall also have the power to order expenses curtailed in any department of the Book Concern when it deems it necessary for the welfare of the Church and of the Book Concern. When such action as above specified shall have been taken by said Book Committee, notice shall forthwith be given to the Agents, who shall proceed at once to carry out the instructions of

the Committee. The Book Agents are authorized, by and with the advice and consent of the Book Committee, to sell any real estate or personal property when it may be deemed best for the interests of the Church and Book Concern. The Committee shall also attend to all matters referred to it by the Agents or Editors for its action or counsel.

¶ 416. The three Members at New York and the three at Cincinnati shall have power to suspend an Agent or Editor for cause to them sufficient, and a time shall be fixed at as early a day as practicable for the investigation of the official conduct of said Agent or Editor, due notice of which shall be given by the Chairman of the Book Committee to the Bishops, who shall select one of their number to be present and preside at the investigation, which shall be before the fourteen Members from the Districts into which the Annual Conferences are distributed, two thirds of whom may remove said Agent or Editor from office in the interval of the General Conference. And in case a vacancy occurs in any of the Agencies or Editorial departments authorized by the General Conference, it shall be the duty of the Book Committee and the General Superintendents, two at least of the Superintendents being present, and a majority of those present concurring, as soon as practicable to provide for such vacancy until the next General Conference.



**¶ 417, § 1. BOOK COMMITTEE.**

**¶ 417.** The Book Committee shall be governed by the following regulations :

§ 1. Immediately after its appointment, the Members shall divide themselves into two Sections of ten each, the one to consist of the members from the Eastern Districts, together with those chosen from New York and vicinity, to be called the Eastern Section; the other to consist of the Members from the Western Districts, and those chosen from Cincinnati and vicinity, to be called the Western Section.

§ 2. To the Eastern Section shall pertain the supervision of the New York Publishing House in all its departments. The three members chosen from New York and vicinity shall constitute a Local Subcommittee, which shall meet monthly at the Book Room in New York to examine into all the transactions of the month preceding. It shall keep a correct record of its proceedings, to be submitted to the Eastern Section of the Book Committee at its Annual Meeting, to be held at the place of, and on the day previous to, the meeting of the Book Committee.

§ 3. The Western Section of the Book Committee shall perform the same duties for the Publishing House at Cincinnati, and be under the same regulations as are herein specified for the government of the Eastern Section.

§ 4. The Annual Meeting of the Book Committee shall be held on the second Wednesday of

February; and each Section shall have meetings at such time as it may elect.

---

### General Directions.

**T 418.** There shall be elected by the General Conference, to serve for four years, the following Editors : The Editor of the "Methodist Review," who shall also be the Editor of the Books of the General Catalogue; the Editor of Sunday-School Books, Papers, and Tracts, at New York; the Editor of the "Christian Advocate," at New York; the Editor of the "Pittsburg Christian Advocate," at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania; the Editor of the "Northern Christian Advocate," at Syracuse, New York; the Editor of the "California Christian Advocate," at San Francisco, California; and an Editor of the "South-western Christian Advocate," at New Orleans, Louisiana. Also, an Editor of the "Western Christian Advocate," at Cincinnati, Ohio, who shall be Editor of the Books for the Western Methodist Book Concern; an Editor of the "Christian Apologist," and German Books of the General Catalogue; an Editor of the German "Monthly Family Magazine," "Sunday-School Bell," "Family Library," Tracts, and other German Sunday-School Publications, all of which shall be published at Cincinnati, Ohio; an Editor of the "North-western Christian Advocate," at Chicago, Illinois; and

also an Editor of the "Central Christian Advocate," at Saint Louis, Missouri. All which Editors, if chosen from among the Traveling Preachers, shall be Members of such Annual Conferences as they, with the approbation of the Bishops, may select. The Officers mentioned in this chapter shall be either Ministers or Members of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

¶ 419. The Editor of Sunday-School Books, Papers, and Tracts shall also have charge of all our Tract Publications, and shall be Corresponding Secretary of the Sunday-School Union and of the Tract Society. He shall also, in consultation with the Book Agents, have charge of the department of Sunday-School Requisites, including Books of Instruction for Sunday-Schools and Normal Classes. He shall also be Superintendent of the Department of Sunday-School Instruction. The Sunday-School Union and the Tract Society shall each pay such proportion of his salary as the Book Committee, in consultation with the Executive Committee of each Society, shall consider just, in view of the time spent by the Secretary in the service of each Society. The Editor of German Sunday-School Publications in Cincinnati shall be the German Assistant Secretary of the Sunday-School Union and of the Tract Society, without additional salary.

¶ 420. Every Annual Conference shall appoint a Committee, which, in the absence of the Agent,

shall attend to the collection of the accounts sent out from the Book Concern, and return an accurate report of the same.

¶ 421. Every Presiding Elder, Minister, and Preacher shall do every thing in his power to recover all debts due to the Concern for Books or Periodicals within the bounds of his Charge. If any person, Preacher or Member, be indebted to the Book Concern, and refuse or neglect to make payment, or to come to a just settlement, let him be dealt with in the same manner as is directed in other cases of debt and disputed accounts.

¶ 422. The "California Christian Advocate" shall be published at San Francisco, California, by the Agents at New York, under the direction of the General Book Committee, with a Local Committee of seven persons appointed by the General Conference.

¶ 423. There shall be a Publishing Committee for the "Pittsburg Christian Advocate" at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, consisting of three Members from the Pittsburg Conference, two from the Erie Conference, two from the East Ohio Conference, and two from the West Virginia Conference, to be chosen by the General Conference. The Committee shall keep an account of receipts and expenditures for the paper, correspond with the Agents at New York, hold all moneys, after defraying current expenses, subject to their order, and shall report annually on the

state of the establishment to the patronizing Conferences and to the Agents at New York.

¶ 424. There shall be a Depository of our Books at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania ; at Boston, Massachusetts ; at Buffalo, New York ; and at San Francisco, California, furnished by the Agents at New York with full supplies of the Books of our General Catalogue, Sunday-School Books, and Tracts, to be sold for the Concern on the same terms as at New York : *provided*, that there shall not be more than fifteen thousand dollars' worth at Pittsburg, nor more than ten thousand dollars' worth at Boston. There shall also be a Depository at Chicago, Illinois ; and one at Saint Louis, Missouri, to be supplied by the Agents at Cincinnati.

¶ 425. The expenses incident to the transportation, management, and sale of our Books at these Depositories having been met out of the sales, according to an arrangement with the Agents, the net proceeds shall be forwarded to said Agents as fast as possible.

¶ 426. Full statements shall be made to the Agents semi-annually, at dates fixed by them, of the amount of sales and of expenses ; distinguishing cash sales from those on credit. And, also, annual statements shall be made of the amount of Stock.

¶ 427. No Books shall hereafter be sold on commission, either from New York, Cincinnati,

or any other Depository or Establishment under our direction.

¶ 428. The salaries of the Editors and Agents at New York, and of the "Northern Christian Advocate," the salaries of the Agents and Editors at Cincinnati, and of the Editors at Chicago, Saint Louis, San Francisco, and New Orleans, shall be fixed by the Book Committee. The salary of the Editor of the "Christian Advocate" at Pittsburg shall be fixed by the Publishing Committee of that paper. The amounts to be appropriated for Correspondence shall be determined by the Book Committee.

¶ 429. The profits arising from the Book Concern, after a sufficient capital to carry on the business is retained, shall be regularly applied to the support of the deficient Traveling Preachers and their families, the Widows and Orphans of Preachers, etc. The Book Agents shall every year send forward to each Annual Conference an account of the dividend which the several Annual Conferences may draw that year; and each Conference may draw for its proportionate part on any person who has book money in hand; and the drafts, with the receipt of the Conference thereon, shall be sent to the Book Agents, and be placed to the credit of the person who paid the same.

¶ 430. The Annual Conferences are affectionately and earnestly requested not to establish

## **¶ 431. CIRCULATION OF TRACTS.**

any more Conference papers; and where such papers exist, to discontinue them when it can be done consistently with existing obligations.

**¶ 431.** Any Traveling Preacher, who may publish any Work or Book of his own, shall be responsible to his Conference for any obnoxious matter or doctrine therein contained.

---

## **Circulation of Religious Tracts.**

**¶ 432.** It is recommended to our people everywhere to form Tract Societies, auxiliary to the Tract Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

**¶ 433.** It is recommended to Preachers in Charge to take annually, in their several Congregations, collections in behalf of the Tract Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

**¶ 434.** It shall be the duty of each Presiding Elder to bring the Tract Cause before the last Quarterly Meeting Conference of each year, in each Circuit and Station within his District; and said Conference shall appoint a Committee, of which the Preacher in Charge shall be Chairman, whose duty it shall be to devise and execute plans for local Tract distribution.

## PART VI.

## BOUNDARIES.

## CHAPTER I.

## Mode of Determining Boundaries.

¶ 435. No petition, resolution, or memorial, asking for or involving the division of Conferences, or the organization of new Conferences out of the territory already occupied by organized Conferences, or the absorption of Conferences already existing, shall be entertained by the General Conference until the proposition has first been submitted to the Annual Conferences to be directly affected by such proposed action.

¶ 436. No proposition for any change in Conference boundaries shall be entertained by the General Conference until due notice shall have been given by the Annual Conference desiring such change, or by a majority of the Presiding Elders thereof, to the Conference or Conferences which are to be affected by such proposed action. Any two or more Conferences which may be mutually interested in the re-adjustment



of their common boundaries may at any time raise a Joint Commission, consisting of five Members from each Conference directly interested, and the decision of such Joint Commission, in which it shall be necessary for a majority of the five members representing each of said Conferences to concur, when it shall be approved by the Bishop or Bishops who may preside in these Conferences at their sessions next ensuing, shall be final. But if the Commission so appointed shall fail to agree, or the presiding Bishop shall not concur, then the case, with a statement of its facts, together with the Records of the Commission, shall come to the General Conference for final adjudication.

¶ 437. The General Conference shall appoint a Committee on Boundaries consisting of one Member from each Annual Conference, to be nominated by the Delegations severally, over which one of the Bishops shall preside, and of which one of the General Conference Secretaries shall be the Secretary, and of which Committee twenty-five shall be a quorum. All matters pertaining to Conference lines shall be referred to this Committee; and when the Committee shall have fixed the boundaries of all the Conferences, it shall submit its report to the General Conference, which shall immediately act upon the same as a whole without amendment and without debate.

## PART VI.—CHAPTER II.

## BOUNDARIES OF CONFERENCES.

---

Boundaries Described.

‡ 438. (1.) AFRICA CONFERENCE shall include the whole of Africa.

‡ 439. (2.) ALABAMA CONFERENCE shall include the work among the white people in the State of Alabama, and that part of the State of Florida west of Appalachicola River.

‡ 440. (3.) ARKANSAS CONFERENCE shall include the work among the white people in the State of Arkansas.

‡ 441. (4.) AUSTIN CONFERENCE shall include the State of Texas, except El Paso County.

‡ 442. (5.) BALTIMORE CONFERENCE shall include the District of Columbia, the Western shore of Maryland, except that part of Garrett County lying west of the dividing ridge of the Allegheny Mountains; so much of the State of Pennsylvania as lies within the Hancock, Flintstone, Union Grove, and Hyndman Circuits; the County of Frederick, in the State of Virginia; and the counties of Jefferson, Berkeley, Morgan, Hampshire, Mineral, and Grant, in the State of West Virginia.

¶ 443. (6.) **BENGAL CONFERENCE** shall include Bengal and Burmah, and such portions of India as are not included by the North and South India Conferences.

¶ 444. (7.) **BLUE RIDGE CONFERENCE** shall include the work among the white people in the State of North Carolina ; also the Croatan Indians.

¶ 445. (8.) **CALIFORNIA CONFERENCE** shall include that part of the State of California lying west of the summit of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, and north of a line commencing at Carmel Bay, Monterey County, and running thence on a straight line to the intersection of Merced and Fresno Counties, and thence along the western and northern line of Merced County, and the northern line of Mariposa County to the summit of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, leaving Salinas City in the California Conference ; and it shall also include the Sandwich Islands.

¶ 446. (9.) **CENTRAL ALABAMA** shall include the State of Alabama and that part of the State of Florida west of the Appalachicola River.

¶ 447. (10.) **CENTRAL GERMAN CONFERENCE** shall comprise the German work within the States of Ohio, West Virginia, Michigan, and Indiana, except those appointments belonging at present to the Chicago German Conference ; also, the German work in Western Pennsylvania and in the Southern States not included in the East

German, St. Louis German, and Southern German Conferences; and shall also include Golconda and Metropolis, in the State of Illinois.

¶ 448. (11.) CENTRAL ILLINOIS CONFERENCE shall embrace that part of the State of Illinois north of the Illinois Conference, and south of the following line, namely: Beginning on the Mississippi River at the Meredosia; thence down the Meredosia to its mouth; thence easterly to Center School-house, so as to include Center Society; thence to the mouth of Mud Creek; thence up Green River to Coal Creek; thence up said creek to the Chicago, Rock Island, and Pacific Railroad; thence along said railroad to Bureau Junction; thence to the Illinois River; thence up said river to the mouth of the Kankakee River, leaving Ottawa in the Rock River Conference, and Bureau Junction in the Central Illinois Conference; thence up the Kankakee River to a point directly west of the extreme north line of Kankakee County; thence directly east to the Indiana line.

¶ 449. (12.) CENTRAL MISSOURI CONFERENCE shall include the States of Missouri and Kansas.

¶ 450. (13.) CENTRAL NEW YORK CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the west by the west lines of the towns of Williamson, Marion, and Palmyra, in Wayne County, and of the towns of Farmington and Canandaigua, in Ontario County, and of Yates and Schuyler Counties, and of the towns of Hornby and Caton, in Steuben County,

and in the State of Pennsylvania by the railroad running from Lawrenceville to Blossburg, including Mansfield and Blossburg Charges; on the south by Central Pennsylvania Conference; on the east by Wyoming and Northern New York Conferences; on the north by Northern New York Conference and Lake Ontario.

¶ 451. (14.) CENTRAL OHIO CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the north by the north line of the State of Ohio; on the east by the North Ohio Conference; on the south by the Springfield branch of the Cleveland, Columbus, Cincinnati, and Indianapolis Railroad to the west line of the Ohio Conference, yet so as to exclude Saint Paul's Charge in Delaware, and Milford, and to include Marysville; thence to the west line of the State of Ohio, by the north line of the Cincinnati Conference; and on the west by the west line of the State of Ohio.

¶ 452. (15.) CENTRAL PENNSYLVANIA CONFERENCE shall be bounded as follows: On the south by the State line from the Susquehanna River to the west boundary of Bedford County, excepting so much of the State of Pennsylvania as is included in the Baltimore Conference; on the west by the west line of Bedford, Blair, and Clearfield Counties, including New Washington Circuit, and excluding so much of Clearfield County as is embraced in the Erie Conference, and a line from the north of Clearfield County to Saint Mary's;

on the north by a line extending from Saint Mary's eastward to Emporium: thence by the southern boundary of Potter and Tioga Counties, including Wharton and Liberty Valley Circuit; thence through Sullivan County north of Laporte to the west line of Wyoming County; thence on the east by the present limits of the Wyoming Conference, being the east line of Sullivan County to the north line of Columbia County; thence a line south-easterly through Luzerne County to the north line of the Philadelphia Conference, near White Haven; thence on the south by the northern line of Carbon, Schuylkill, and Dauphin Counties to the Susquehanna River, including Hickory Run, Weatherly, Beaver Meadow, and Ashland; and thence by the Susquehanna River to the place of beginning, including Harrisburg.

¶ 453. (16.) CENTRAL TENNESSEE CONFERENCE shall include the work among the white people in all that part of the State of Tennessee not included in the Holston Conference.

¶ 454. (17.) CHICAGO GERMAN CONFERENCE shall include the German work in the State of Wisconsin, except those appointments along the Mississippi River, and in that part of the State of Illinois north of an east and west line passing along the north line of the city of Bloomington, excepting the territory now in the Saint Louis German Conference, and east of a north and south line passing through the City of Freeport, and in

that part of the State of Indiana west of the line between the Counties of Saint Joseph and Elkhart, and north of the line between Stark and Pulaski Counties. It shall also include Danville, in the State of Illinois.

¶ 455. (18.) CINCINNATI CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the north by a line commencing at Union City on the Indiana State line, running thence along the Dayton and Union Railroad to Greenville, Darke County, Ohio, including the railroad stations on the line of said railroad and Greenville, also; thence along the Pan Handle Railroad to Milford Center, excluding Gettysburg, Bradford, Lockington and Saint Paris Charges, and including the cities of Piqua and Urbana, and the Tremont City and King's Creek Charges; on the east by the Ohio Conference; on the south by the Ohio River; and on the west by the State of Indiana, but excluding Elizabeth, Hamilton County, Ohio, to the South-east Indiana Conference.

¶ 456. (19.) COLORADO CONFERENCE shall include the State of Colorado.

¶ 457. (20.) COLUMBIA RIVER CONFERENCE shall include the counties of Wasco, Umatilla, Crook, Morrow, and Gilliam, in the State of Oregon; all of Washington Territory east of the summit of the Cascade Mountains; and all of the Territory of Idaho north of the Idaho Conference.

¶ 458. (21.) DAKOTA CONFERENCE shall include

that part of Dakota Territory lying south of the 46th parallel of north latitude, and east of the meridian 101 degrees west longitude.

T 459. (22.) DELAWARE CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of New Jersey south of a line running from Camden to Ocean Grove; the State of Delaware; and all of the States of Maryland and Pennsylvania not included in the Washington Conference.

T 460. (23.) DES MOINES CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Iowa west and south of the following lines: Beginning at the south-east corner of Wayne County; thence north to the south line of Marshall County, leaving Knoxville in the Iowa Conference, and the Monroe Charge in the Des Moines Conference; thence west to the south-east corner of Story County; thence north to the north-east corner of Story County; thence west to the north-east corner of Crawford County; thence south to the north line of township eighty-three; thence west to the east line of Monona County; thence south and west on the line of Monona County to the Missouri River.

T 461. (24.) DETROIT CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Michigan in the lower peninsula east of the principal meridian as far north as the southern boundary of Roscommon County; thence west to the south-west corner of said county; thence north to the southern bound-



ary of Charlevoix County; thence east to the south-east corner of said county of Charlevoix; thence north to the Straits of Mackinaw; and it shall also include the upper peninsula.

‡ 462. (25.) EAST GERMAN CONFERENCE shall embrace the German work east of the Alleghany Mountains.

‡ 463. (26.) EAST MAINE CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Maine not included in the Maine Conference.

‡ 464. (27.) EAST OHIO CONFERENCE shall be bounded by a line beginning at the mouth of the Cuyahoga River, and running easterly to the Pennsylvania State line; thence along said line, leaving the Petersburg Society in the Erie Conference, to the Ohio River; thence down said river to the Muskingum River; thence up the Muskingum River to Dresden, excluding Marietta and Zanesville; from Dresden northward along the Muskingum River and the Tuscarawas River to its intersection with the Ohio Canal near Zoar; from this point along said Canal to Lake Erie, excluding Navarre and Clinton, and including Bolivar and Akron, and all the city of Cleveland lying east of the Cuyahoga River.

‡ 465. (28.) EAST TENNESSEE CONFERENCE shall include all of the State of Tennessee not in the Tennessee Conference, and that part of the State of Virginia west of and including the counties of Carroll, Floyd, Montgomery, and Giles in said State.

**T 466.** (29.) **ERIE CONFERENCE** shall be bounded on the north by Lake Erie, on the east by a line commencing at the mouth of the Cattaraugus Creek; thence up said creek to the village of Gowanda, leaving said village in the Genesee Conference; thence to the Alleghany River at the mouth of the Tunungwant Creek; thence up said creek southward, excluding the city of Bradford on said creek, to the ridge dividing between the waters of Clarion and Sinnemahoning Creeks: thence southward to the Mahoning Creek; then down said creek to the Alleghany River, excluding the Milton Society, but including Finley Society, in the Punxutawney Circuit, and Putneyville in the Bethlehem Circuit; then across said river in a north-westerly direction to the south-west corner of Lawrence County, including Wampun and Petersburg; thence along the State line to the place of beginning, including the State line appointment on the Jamestown Circuit.

**T 467.** (30.) **FLORIDA CONFERENCE** shall include the State of Florida, except that portion lying west of the Appalachicola River.

**T 468.** (31.) **FOOCHOW CONFERENCE** shall include the Fokien Province in China.

**T 469.** (32.) **GENESEE CONFERENCE** shall include all that part of the State of New York lying west of the Central New York Conference, excepting that part of Chautauqua and Cattaraugus Counties now included in the Erie Conference.

It shall also include the villages of Gowanda and Corning, in the State of New York, and so much of Tioga County, including Tioga Charge, in the State of Pennsylvania, as is not embraced in the Central New York Conference; also, so much of Potter County, in the said State of Pennsylvania, as is not included in Central Pennsylvania Conference; also, including so much of McKean County, in said State of Pennsylvania, as is embraced in the Olean District, including the city of Bradford.

¶ 470. (33.) GEORGIA CONFERENCE shall include the work among the white people in the State of Georgia.

¶ 471. (34.) GERMANY CONFERENCE shall include the work in Germany.

¶ 472. (35.) HOLSTON CONFERENCE shall include all the State of Tennessee east of and including the counties of Marion, Grundy, Van Buren, Cumberland, and Fentress in said State.

¶ 473. (36.) IDAHO CONFERENCE shall include the counties of Wallowa, Union, Baker, Grant, and Malheur in the State of Oregon, and all that part of Idaho Territory lying north of the State of Nevada, and west and south of the Salmon River range of mountains.

¶ 474. (37.) ILLINOIS CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Illinois not within the Southern Illinois Conference, south of the following line, namely: Beginning at Warsaw,

on the Mississippi River; thence to Vermont; thence to the mouth of the Spoon River; thence up the Illinois River to the north-west corner of Mason County; thence to the junction of the Central, and the Alton and Chicago Railroads; thence to the south-west corner of Iroquois County; thence east to the State of Indiana, leaving Bentley, Vermont, Manito, Mackinaw Circuit, and Normal in the Central Illinois, and Warsaw and Bloomington in the Illinois Conference.

**T 475.** (38.) INDIANA CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the north and east by a line beginning where the national road intersects the west line of the State of Indiana; thence along said road to Terre Haute; thence along Vandalia Railroad to Belmont Street, West Indianapolis, including Locust Street Charge in Greencastle; thence north to Michigan Street; thence east to the Belt Railroad; thence north and east along said railroad to a point due west of Ninth Street; thence east to the Lafayette and Indianapolis Railroad; thence along said railroad to Third Street; thence east by Third Street and through to Meridian Street; thence south by Meridian Street, Madison Avenue, and Madison Pike to the southern limits of the city; thence west to White River; thence down said river to the west line of Johnson County; thence south on the west line of Johnson, Brown, Jack-

son, Scott, and Clark Counties to the Ohio River; on the south by the Ohio River, and on the west by the State of Illinois.

• † 476. (39.) IOWA CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the east by the Mississippi River, on the south by the Missouri State line, on the west and north by a line commencing at the southwest corner of Appanoose County; thence north to Marshall County, leaving Knoxville in the Iowa Conference and Monroe in the Des Moines Conference; thence on the south line of Marshall County due east to Iowa River; thence down said river to Iowa City; thence on the Chicago, Rock Island, and Pacific Railroad to Davenport, leaving Davenport and Iowa City in the Upper Iowa Conference, and all intermediate towns in the Iowa Conference.

† 477. (40.) ITALY CONFERENCE shall include the kingdom of Italy and those parts of contiguous countries where the Italian language is spoken.

† 478. (41.) JAPAN CONFERENCE shall include the Empire of Japan.

† 479. (42.) KANSAS CONFERENCE shall embrace that portion of the State of Kansas lying east of the sixth principal meridian, and north of the south line of Township 16, including the town of Pomona, lying south of said line, and Baldwin City, but excluding Louisburg, and Ottawa, lying north of said line, and Solomon City Circuit,

lying east of the 6th meridian, provided that Baldwin City shall remain in the South Kansas Conference until its session in 1889.

T 480. (43.) KENTUCKY CONFERENCE shall include the State of Kentucky.

T 481. (44.) LEXINGTON CONFERENCE shall include the States of Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois.

T 482. (45.) LITTLE ROCK CONFERENCE shall include the State of Arkansas.

T 483. (46.) LOUISIANA CONFERENCE shall include the State of Louisiana.

T 484. (47.) MAINE CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Maine west of the Kennebec River, from its mouth to the great bend below Skowhegan, and of a line running thence north to the State line, including Skowhegan and Augusta, and that part of the town of Winslow north of Sebasticook River, and also that part of New Hampshire east of the White Hills, and north of the waters of Ossipee Lake and the town of Gorham.

T 485. (48.) MEXICO CONFERENCE shall include the Republic of Mexico except the States of Chihuahua, Sonora, and Lower California.

T 486. (49.) MICHIGAN CONFERENCE shall include the State of Michigan in the Lower Peninsula west of the principal meridian as far north as the southern boundary of Roscommon County; thence west to the south-west corner of said

county; thence north to the southern boundary of Charlevoix County; thence east to the southeast corner of said county; thence north to the Straits of Mackinaw, including Mackinaw City.

¶ 487. (50.) MINNESOTA CONFERENCE shall include the State of Minnesota.

¶ 488. (51.) MISSISSIPPI CONFERENCE shall include the State of Mississippi.

¶ 489. (52.) MISSOURI CONFERENCE shall include so much of the State of Missouri as lies north of the Missouri River.

¶ 490. (53.) MONTANA CONFERENCE shall include the Territory of Montana, the National Park, and so much of the Territory of Idaho as lies directly north of the Utah Mission, and the Fort Hall Indian Reservation.

¶ 491. (54.) NEBRASKA CONFERENCE shall include all that part of the State of Nebraska lying south of the Platte River and east of the west line of Range 12, west of the 6th principal meridian.

¶ 492. (55.) NEWARK CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of New Jersey not included in the New Jersey Conference, Staten Island, in the State of New York, and so much of the States of New York and Pennsylvania as lies within the Jersey City and Paterson Districts.

¶ 493. (56.) NEW ENGLAND CONFERENCE shall include all the State of Massachusetts east of the Green Mountains not included in the New

Hampshire and the New England Southern Conferences.

¶ 494. (57.) NEW ENGLAND SOUTHERN CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Connecticut lying east of Connecticut River, the State of Rhode Island, with Millville and Blackstone in the State of Massachusetts, and also that part of the State of Massachusetts south-east of a line drawn from the north-east corner of the State of Rhode Island to the mouth of the Neponset River, leaving Walpole Station, Foxborough, and Quincy Point in the New England Conference.

¶ 495. (58.) NEW HAMPSHIRE CONFERENCE shall include the State of New Hampshire, except that part within the Maine Conference; also that part of the State of Massachusetts north-east of the Merrimac River.

¶ 496. (59.) NEW JERSEY CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of New Jersey lying south of the following line, namely: Commencing at Raritan Bay; thence up said bay and river to New Brunswick; thence along the turnpike road to Lambertville on the Delaware, including the city of New Brunswick and Lambertville Station.

¶ 497. (60.) NEW YORK CONFERENCE shall consist of the territory now in the New York, Poughkeepsie (including Gaylordsville), Newburg and Kingston Districts.



‡ 498. (61.) NEW YORK EAST CONFERENCE shall include the New York, New York East, Brooklyn, and New Haven Districts, including those charges in the city of New York east of a line running through Third Avenue, Bowery, Chatham Street, Park Row, Broadway, and Whitehall Street to South Ferry.

‡ 499. (62.) NORTH CAROLINA CONFERENCE shall include the State of North Carolina.

‡ 500. (63.) NORTH DAKOTA CONFERENCE includes that part of Dakota Territory lying north of the 46th parallel of north latitude.

‡ 501. (64.) NORTHERN GERMAN CONFERENCE shall include the German work in the State of Minnesota; in the north half of the Territory of Dakota, and in the Territory of Montana; and the appointments in the State of Wisconsin along the Mississippi River not included in the Chicago German Conference.

‡ 502. (65.) NORTHERN NEW YORK CONFERENCE shall include so much of the county of Franklin as is not within the Troy Conference, and all of the Counties of Saint Lawrence, Jefferson, Lewis, Oneida, and Herkimer, and all of Oswego County except Phoenix, and so much of the County of Madison as lies on and east of the New York and Midland Railroad, together with Cherry Valley, Springfield, and Richfield Springs in Otsego County, and St. Johnsville in Montgomery County

¶ 503. (66.) NORTH INDIA CONFERENCE shall consist of the North-west Provinces and Oudh, excepting the territorial districts of Saharunpur and Dehra Dun and the Allahabad English Church.

¶ 504. (67.) NORTH INDIANA CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the north by the State of Michigan; on the east by the State of Ohio, including Union City; on the south by the National Road from the State line west to Marion County; thence north to the north-east corner of said county; thence west to the Michigan Road; on the west by said Michigan Road to South Bend, and thence by the Saint Joseph River to the Michigan State line, including Logansport and all towns on the National Road east of Indianapolis.

¶ 505. (68.) NORTH NEBRASKA CONFERENCE shall include all that part of the State of Nebraska lying north of the Platte River and east of the west line of range 12 west of the 6th principal meridian.

¶ 506. (69.) NORTH OHIO CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the north by the Ohio State line; on the east by the Ohio Canal to its intersection with the Tuscarawas River, thence by that river and the Muskingum River to Dresden; on the south by Ohio Conference, excluding Dresden, and including Utica, Homer, and Galena Circuits, and excluding Stratford; on the west by the main road passing through Delaware and

Marion to Upper Sandusky, and the Sandusky River, excluding so much of the town of Delaware as lies west of the Olentangy River, and also excluding the towns of Marion, Fremont, and Upper Sandusky, and including Tiffin.

¶ 507. (70.) NORTH-WEST GERMAN CONFERENCE shall include the German work in the south half of the territory of Dakota and that part of the State of Iowa north of an east and west line passing along the south line of the City of Clinton and that part of the State of Illinois lying west of the Chicago German Conference.

¶ 508. (71.) NORTH-WEST INDIANA CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the north by Lake Michigan and the State line; on the east by Saint Joseph River and the Michigan road; on the south by the Indiana Conference; and on the west by Illinois; including all the towns on the Michigan Road except Logansport, and all the towns on the southern boundary excluding Locust Street Charge in Greencastle.

¶ 509. (72.) NORTH-WEST IOWA CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Iowa west of the Upper Iowa and north of the Des Moines Conferences.

¶ 510. (73.) NORTH-WEST KANSAS CONFERENCE shall include all that part of the State of Kansas north of the south line of township seventeen (17) and west of the sixth (6) principal meridian, and shall include Solomon City Circuit.

¶ 511. (74.) NORTH-WEST SWEDISH CONFERENCE shall include the Swedish work in the West and North-west; also within the Erie Conference in the State of New York, and within the Pittsburgh and Central New York Conferences in the State of Pennsylvania.

¶ 512. (75.) NORWAY CONFERENCE shall embrace Norway.

¶ 513. (76.) NORWEGIAN AND DANISH CONFERENCE shall include all the work among the Norwegians and Danes between the Alleghany and Rocky Mountains.

¶ 514. (77.) OHIO CONFERENCE shall be bounded as follows: Commencing on the Muskingum River north of Dresden; thence down said river to the Ohio River, including Zanesville and Marietta; thence down the Ohio River to the mouth of Ohio Brush Creek; thence north to the south-east corner of Fayette County; thence north-west to the west line of Fayette County; thence north on the west line of Fayette and Madison Counties to the Springfield branch of the Cleveland, Columbus, Cincinnati, and Indianapolis Railroad, leaving Vienna, Dunbarton, and Sinking Springs Circuits west of said line; thence east on the southern boundaries of Central Ohio and North Ohio Conferences to the place of beginning, including Milford and Stratford, and St. Paul's charge in Delaware.

¶ 515. (78.) OREGON CONFERENCE shall in-

clude all that part of the State of Oregon not included in the Columbia River and Idaho Conferences.

¶ 516. (79.) PHILADELPHIA CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the east by the Delaware River; on the south by the Pennsylvania State line; on the west by the Susquehanna River, excluding Harrisburg; on the north by the north lines of Dauphin, Schuylkill, Carbon, and Monroe Counties, excepting Ashland and Beaver Meadows Circuit.

¶ 517. (80.) PITTSBURG CONFERENCE shall be bounded on the north by Erie Conference; on the east by the Central Pennsylvania Conference; on the south by the West Virginia Conference; on the west by the East Ohio Conference.

¶ 518. (81.) PUGET SOUND CONFERENCE shall include all that part of Washington Territory lying west of the Cascade Mountains and north of the Columbia River.

¶ 519. (82.) ROCK RIVER CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Illinois north of the Central Illinois Conference; this Conference shall include the work among the Welsh people in the States of Illinois and Wisconsin.

¶ 520. (83.) ST. JOHN'S RIVER CONFERENCE shall include the work among the white people in the State of Florida, except that portion lying west of the Appalachian River.

¶ 521. (84.) ST. LOUIS CONFERENCE shall in-

clude that part of the State of Missouri lying south of Missouri River.

¶ 522. (85.) ST. LOUIS GERMAN CONFERENCE shall include the German work in that part of the State of Illinois south of the Chicago German Conference; and in the State of Iowa south of the North-west German Conference, and all the German work in the State of Missouri not within the West German Conference.

¶ 523. (86.) SAVANNAH CONFERENCE shall include the State of Georgia.

¶ 524. (87.) SOUTH CAROLINA CONFERENCE shall include the State of South Carolina.

¶ 525. (88.) SOUTH-EAST INDIANA CONFERENCE shall be bounded as follows, namely: Beginning at the crossing of Meridian and Third Streets, in the City of Indianapolis; thence west by said Third Street to the Indianapolis and Lafayette Railroad; thence north on said railroad to the Michigan Road; thence on said road to the north line of Marion County; thence east on said county line to the north-east corner of said county; thence south on the east line of said county to the National Road; thence east on said road to the State line; on the east by Ohio, including Elizabeth, Hamilton County, Ohio; on the south by the Ohio River, and on the west by the Indiana Conference.

¶ 526. (89.) SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA CONFERENCE shall embrace that portion of the State of

California lying south of the California Conference; also that portion of the State east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, and south of Inyo County.

¶ 527. (90.) SOUTHERN GERMAN CONFERENCE shall include the German work in the States of Texas and Louisiana.

¶ 528. (91.) SOUTHERN ILLINOIS CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Illinois south of the following line, namely: Beginning at the mouth of the Illinois River; thence up said river to the north-west corner of Jersey County, including Kane and Woodbury; thence to Honey Point; thence to Hillsborough, leaving it in the Illinois Conference; thence east through Fayette and Effingham Counties to the north-west corner of Jasper County; thence on the north line of Jasper and Crawford Counties to the Wabash River.

¶ 529. (92.) SOUTH INDIA CONFERENCE shall include Sindh, Guzerat, the Bombay Presidency, and all of peninsular India south and west of a line drawn from Burhanpur, C. P., to Jabalpur, not including these stations; thence due east to Bengal, and along its south-west border to the Bay of Bengal.

¶ 530. (93.) SOUTH KANSAS CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Kansas lying east of the west line of Chautauqua, Elk, Greenwood, and Chase Counties, and south of

the south line of township 16, including Louisville and Ottawa, lying north of the said line, and excluding Pomona, lying south of said line; provided that Baldwin City shall remain in this Conference until the session of the Conference in 1889.

¶ 531. (94.) SOUTH-WEST KANSAS CONFERENCE shall include all that part of the State of Kansas not included in the Kansas, North-west Kansas, and South-east Kansas Conferences; and also the territory known as No Man's Land.

¶ 532. (95.) SWEDEN CONFERENCE shall embrace Sweden and Finland in Europe.

¶ 533. (96.) SWITZERLAND CONFERENCE shall include the work in Switzerland and those portions of France where the German language is spoken.

¶ 534. (97.) TENNESSEE CONFERENCE shall include that portion of the State of Tennessee west of and including the counties of Franklin, Coffee, Warren, White, Putnam, Overton, and Pickett, in said State.

¶ 535. (98.) TEXAS CONFERENCE shall include so much of the State of Texas as lies east of a line beginning at the Gulf of Mexico on the east line of Matagorda County, and running along said line and the east line of Wharton and Colorado Counties, to the north point of Colorado County; thence north until it strikes the Central Railroad at Calvert; thence along the line of said railroad to the northern boundary of Texas,



excluding Calvert and all the towns on the line of said road.

‡ 536. (99.) TROY CONFERENCE shall include Troy, Albany, Saratoga, Plattsburg, and Burlington Districts.

‡ 537. (100.) UPPER IOWA CONFERENCE shall be bounded as follows, to wit: Beginning at the north-east corner of the State of Iowa; thence down the Mississippi River to Davenport; thence west on the north line of the Iowa Conference to the south-east corner of Story County; thence north to the State line so as to include Iowa Falls; thence east on said line to the place of beginning.

‡ 538. (101.) VERMONT CONFERENCE shall include the St. Albans, St. Johnsbury, Montpelier, and Springfield Districts.

‡ 539. (102.) VIRGINIA CONFERENCE shall include all that part of the State of Virginia not embraced in the Baltimore and Wilmington Conferences, and also the counties of Pocahontas, Green Brier, Monroe, Pendleton, and Hardy, in the State of West Virginia.

‡ 540. (103.) WASHINGTON CONFERENCE shall include Western Maryland, the District of Columbia, the State of West Virginia; so much of the State of Pennsylvania as lies west of the Susquehanna River, including the towns on said river; and so much of the State of Virginia as is not included in the East Tennessee Conference.

‡ 541. (104.) WEST GERMAN CONFERENCE

shall include the States of Kansas, Nebraska, and Colorado, and so much of the State of Missouri as lies west of a line commencing at the south-east corner of the State of Kansas; thence direct to the south-east corner of Morgan County, Missouri; thence north to the north-east corner of Charlton County, Missouri; thence to the north-east corner of Worth County, Missouri.

¶ 542. (105.) WEST NEBRASKA CONFERENCE shall include all that part of the State of Nebraska lying west of the west line of range 12, west of the 6th principal meridian.

¶ 543. (106.) WEST TEXAS CONFERENCE shall embrace so much of the State of Texas as is not included in the Texas Conference.

¶ 544. (107.) WEST VIRGINIA CONFERENCE shall be bounded as follows: Beginning at the south-west corner of the State of Pennsylvania; thence along the west line of Pennsylvania to the north-east corner of Ohio County, West Virginia, so as to include Wheeling Creek Mission and Triadelphia Circuit; thence by the most direct way to Short Creek, so as to include Short Creek and Liberty Circuit; thence down Short Creek to the Ohio River; thence down said river to the mouth of the Big Sandy River; on the west by the State line; on the south and east by the Virginia and Baltimore Conferences to the Pennsylvania State line; thence westward along said line to the place of beginning.

‡ 545. (108.) WEST WISCONSIN CONFERENCE shall include that part of the State of Wisconsin not embraced in the Wisconsin Conference.

‡ 546. (109.) WILMINGTON CONFERENCE shall include the State of Delaware and the eastern shore of Maryland and of Virginia.

‡ 547. (110.) WISCONSIN CONFERENCE shall include all that part of the State of Wisconsin lying east and north of a line beginning at the south-east corner of Greene County, on the south line of the State; thence north on the range line between ranges nine and ten east, to the north line of town twenty; thence west on the said line to the east line of range three; thence north on said line to the Michigan State line.

‡ 548. (111.) WYOMING CONFERENCE shall include the southern part of the State of New York not included in the New York, New York East, Newark, Central New York, and Genesee Conferences, and that part of the State of Pennsylvania bounded on the west by Central New York Conference, including the territory east of the Susquehanna River; and on the south by the Central Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, and Newark Conferences, including Narrowsburg; and on the east by the Newark and New York Conferences.

## PART VI.—CHAPTER III.

BOUNDARIES OF MISSIONS.

---

**T 549. IN THE UNITED STATES AND TERRITORIES.**

§ 1. ARIZONA. The Arizona Mission includes the Territory of Arizona, and the State of Sonora, Mexico.

§ 2. Black Hills Mission shall include all that part of Dakota south of the 46th parallel of north latitude, and west of the meridian 101 degs. west longitude.

§ 3. California German Mission shall include the German work within the state of California.

§ 4. The Indian Mission shall include the Indian Territory.

§ 5. Lower California Mission shall include the Territory of Lower California, in Mexico.

§ 6. The New Mexico English Mission shall include the Territory of New Mexico and the County of El Paso, Texas.

§ 7. The New Mexico Spanish Mission shall include the work among the Spanish-speaking people in the Territory of New Mexico; the State of Colorado; El Paso, Texas; and the State of Chihuahua.

§ 8. Nevada Mission shall include the State of Nevada, and so much of the State of California as lies east of the west summit of the Sierra Nevada Mountains.

§ 9. North Pacific German Mission shall include the German work in the State of Oregon and Washington Territory.

§ 10. North-west Norwegian and Danish Mission shall include the Norwegian and Danish work in the State of Oregon and Washington Territory and in Northern Idaho.

§ 11. The Utah Mission includes the Territory of Utah and that part of the Territory of Idaho lying directly north of the Territory of Utah and south of parallel 43 of north latitude, excluding the Fort Hall Indian Reservation.

§ 12. The Wyoming Mission shall include all the Territory of Wyoming except the National Park.

## † 550. IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

§ 1. BULGARIA. *The Bulgaria Mission* includes the Principality of Bulgaria; with its central station at the City of Sistof, on the Danube River.

§ 2. CENTRAL CHINA. *The Central China Mission* includes Central China; with its central station at the City of Kiukiang, on the Yangtze River.

§ 3. COREA. *The Corea Mission* includes the

Kingdom of Corea; with its central station at Seoul, the capital of the Kingdom.

§ 4. DENMARK. *The Denmark Mission* includes the Kingdom of Denmark; with its central station at the City of Copenhagen.

§ 5. NORTH CHINA. *The North China Mission* includes Northern China; with its central station at the City of Peking.

§ 6. SOUTH AMERICA. *The South America Mission* includes the Argentine Confederation and the Republic of Uruguay; with its central station at the City of Monte Video.

§ 7. WEST CHINA. *The West China Mission* includes Western China; with its central station at Chung King, in the Province of Szechuen.

PART VI.—CHAPTER IV.

ENABLING ACTS.

---

† 551. § 1. The Argentine Republic, Uruguay, the Southern Province of Brazil, Paraguay, and Chili, may, during the quadrennium, with the approval of the Bishop, organize into an Annual Conference, to be called the South American Annual Conference.

§ 2. The Arizona Mission may, during the next four years, by a vote of two thirds of its members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, be organized into an Annual Conference.

§ 3. The California German Mission may, during the next four years, by a two-thirds vote of the members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, be organized into an Annual Conference.

§ 4. The Central German Conference may, during the next four years, by a two-thirds vote of the members present and voting, and the presiding Bishop concurring, divide into two Conferences.

§ 5. The Denmark Mission may organize into an Annual Conference the ensuing quadrennium, the presiding Bishop concurring.

§ 6. The Indiana and South-east Indiana Con-

ferences are authorized to lift the boundary line between them whenever, during the next four years, both Conferences shall vote so to do, the presiding Bishop or Bishops concurring.

§ 7. The Kansas and South-Kansas Conferences are authorized to lift the boundary between them whenever, during the next four years, both Conferences shall vote so to do, the presiding Bishop or Bishops concurring.

§ 8. The Louisiana Conference may, during the next four years, by the vote of two thirds of its members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, divide into two Conferences.

§ 9. The Michigan and Detroit Conferences may, during the next four years, by a majority vote of the members of each Conference present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop or Bishops presiding, divide their territory, upon such lines as may be agreed upon, into not more than four Annual Conferences. In case the Michigan and Detroit Conferences should not divide in accordance with the foregoing Enabling Act, then the Michigan Conference may, within the next four years, by a vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, divide into two Annual Conferences wholly within the present bounds of the Conference.

§ 10. The Minnesota Conference may, during the



**¶ 551, § 11.      ENABLING ACTS.**

next four years, by the vote of two thirds of its members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, divide into two Conferences.

§ 11. The Mississippi Conference may, during the next four years, by a vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, divide into two Annual Conferences.

§ 12. The Nevada Mission may, during the next four years, by the vote of two thirds of its members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, be organized into an Annual Conference.

§ 13. The New Mexico English Mission may, during the next four years, by a vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, be organized into an Annual Conference.

§ 14. The New Mexico Spanish Mission may, within the next four years, by a vote of two thirds of its members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, be organized into an Annual Conference.

§ 15. The Southern California Conference may, at any session during the next four years, by a vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, divide into two Annual Conferences.

§ 16. The Sweden Annual Conference shall have

authority during the coming quadrennium, to divide into two Conferences by a vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, and the presiding Bishop concurring. The names and Boundaries to be such as they may appoint.

§ 17. The Utah Mission may, during the next four years, by the vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, divide into two Missions, separating the Norwegian and Danish work from the English work.

§ 18. The Utah Mission may, during the next four years, by the vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, be organized into an Annual Conference.

§ 19. The Washington Conference may, at any session during the next four years, by a vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, divide into two Annual Conferences.

§ 20. West Nebraska Conference may, at any session during the next four years, by a vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, and with the approval of the Bishop presiding, divide upon such lines as may be agreed upon.

§ 21. The West Texas and Texas Conferences may, within the next four years, by a vote of two thirds of the members in each Conference present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop pre-

**7 551, § 22.      ENABLING ACTS.**

siding, divide their territory, upon such lines as may be agreed upon, into three Annual Conferences.

§ 22. The Wyoming Mission may, during the next four years, by the vote of two thirds of the members present and voting, and the approval of the Bishop presiding, be organized into an Annual Conference under such name as may be adopted.

§ 23. A Mission in the United States may, by a majority vote of its members present and voting, with the approval of the Bishop presiding, be organized into a Mission Conference.

§ 24. The provisions of these acts, to be effective, must be accepted prior to July 1, 1891.

PART VII.  
THE RITUAL.

---

## CHAPTER I.

## BAPTISM.

T 552. ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF  
BAPTISM TO INFANTS.

*The Minister, coming to the Font, which is to be filled with pure water, shall use the following:*

DEARLY BELOVED: Forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, and that our Saviour Christ saith, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit he cannot enter into the kingdom of God; I beseech you to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that having, of his bounteous mercy, redeemed *this child* by the blood of his Son, he will grant that *he*, being baptized with water, may also be baptized with the Holy Ghost, be received into Christ's holy Church, and become a *lively Member* of the same.

*Then shall the minister say,*

Let us pray.

Almighty and Everlasting God, who of thy great mercy hast condescended to enter into

covenant relations with man, wherein thou hast included children as partakers of its gracious benefits, declaring that of such is thy kingdom: and in thy ancient Church didst appoint divers baptisms, figuring thereby the renewing of the Holy Ghost; and by thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ gavest commandment to thy holy Apostles to go into all the world and disciple all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: We beseech thee, that of thine infinite mercy thou wilt look upon *this child*: wash *him* and sanctify *him*: that *he*, being saved by thy grace, may be received into Christ's holy Church, and being steadfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in love, may so overcome the evils of this present world, that finally *he* may attain to everlasting life, and reign with thee, world without end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O merciful God, grant that all carnal affections may die in *him*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *him*. *Amen.*

Grant that *he* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. *Amen.*

Grant that whosoever is dedicated to thee by our office and ministry may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded through thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live, and govern all things, world without end. *Amen.*

Almighty, Everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of his most precious side both water and blood, regard, we beseech thee, our supplications. Sanctify this water for this Holy Sacrament; and grant that *this child*, now to be baptized, may receive the fullness of thy grace, and ever remain in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Then shall the Minister address the Parents or Guardians as follows:*

Dearly Beloved: Forasmuch as *this child* is now presented by you for Christian Baptism, you must remember that it is your part and duty to see that *he* be taught, as soon as *he* shall be able to learn, the nature and end of this Holy Sacrament. And that *he* may know these things the better, you shall call upon *him* to give reverent attendance upon the appointed means of grace, such as the ministry of the word, and the public and private worship of God; and further, you shall provide that *he* shall read the Holy Scriptures, and learn the Lord's Prayer, the Ten Commandments, the Apostles' Creed, the Catechism and all other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his soul's health, in order that *he* may be brought up to lead a virtuous and holy life, remembering always that Baptism doth

represent unto us that inward purity which disposeth us to follow the example of our Saviour Christ; that as he died and rose again for us, so should we, who are baptized, die unto sin and rise again unto righteousness, continually mortifying all corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness.

Do you therefore solemnly engage to fulfill these duties, so far as in you lies, the Lord being your helper?

*Ans.* We do.

*Then shall the People stand up, and the Minister shall say:*

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by St. Mark. [Chap. x, 13-16.]

They brought young children to Christ, that he should touch them. And his disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

*Then the Minister shall take the Child into his hands, and say to the friends of the Child,*

**Name this child.**

*And then, naming it after them, he shall sprinkle or pour Water upon it, or, if desired, immerse it in Water, saying,*

*N., I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*

*Then shall the Minister offer the following Prayer, the People kneeling:*

O God of infinite mercy, the Father of all the faithful seed, be pleased to grant unto *this child* an understanding mind and a sanctified heart. May thy providence lead *him* through the dangers, temptations, and ignorance of *his* youth, that *he* may never run into folly, nor into the evils of an unbridled appetite. We pray thee so to order the course of *his* life, that by good education, by holy examples, and by thy restraining and renewing grace, *he* may be led to serve thee faithfully all *his* days; so that, when *he* has glorified thee in *his* generation, and *has* served the Church on earth, *he* may be received into thine eternal kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Almighty and most merciful Father, let thy loving mercy and compassion descend upon *these*, thy *servant* and *handmaid*, the *parents* [or *guardians*] of *this child*. Grant unto *them*, we beseech thee, thy Holy Spirit, that *they* may, like Abraham, command *their* household to keep the way of the Lord. Direct *their* actions, and sanctify



*their hearts*, words, and purposes, that *their* whole family may be united to our Lord Jesus Christ in the bands of faith, obedience, and charity; and that they all, being in this life thy holy children by adoption and grace, may be admitted into the Church of the first-born in heaven, through the merits of thy dear Son, our Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen.*

*Then may the Minister offer extemporary Prayer.*

*Then shall be said, all kneeling:*

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread: and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us: and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory forever. *Amen.*

---

¶ 553. ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF BAPTISM TO SUCH AS ARE OF RIPER YEARS.

DEARLY BELOVED: Forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin; and that which is born of the flesh is flesh, and they that are in the flesh cannot please God, but live in sin, committing many actual transgressions; and our Saviour Christ saith, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit he cannot enter into the kingdom of God: I beseech you to call upon God

the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of his bounteous goodness he will grant to *these persons* that which by nature *they* cannot have; that *they*, being baptized with water, may also be baptized with the Holy Ghost, and being received into Christ's holy Church, may continue lively *Members* of the same.

*Then shall the Minister say,*

Let us pray.

Almighty and Immortal God, the aid of all that need, the helper of all that flee to thee for succor, the life of them that believe, and the resurrection of the dead: we call upon thee for *these persons*, that *they*, coming to thy Holy Baptism, may also be filled with thy Holy Spirit. Receive *them*, O Lord, as thou hast promised by thy well-beloved Son, saying, Ask, and ye shall receive; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: so give now unto us that ask; let us that seek, find; open the gate unto us that knock; that *these persons* may enjoy the everlasting benediction of thy heavenly washing, and may come to the eternal kingdom which thou hast promised, by Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Then shall the People stand up, and the Minister shall say:*

Hear the words of the Gospel, written by St. John. [Chap. iii, 1-8.]

There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: the same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that thou doest except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof; but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

*Then the Minister shall speak to the Persons to be baptized on this wise:*

Well Beloved, who *have* come hither desiring to receive Holy Baptism; you have heard how the Congregation hath prayed that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive you, to bless you, and to give you the kingdom of heaven, and everlasting life. And our Lord Jesus Christ

hath promised in his holy word to grant all those things that we have prayed for: which promise he for his part will most surely keep and perform.

Wherefore, after this promise made by Christ, you must also faithfully, for your part, promise in the presence of this whole Congregation, that you will renounce the devil and all his works, and constantly believe God's holy word, and obediently keep his commandments.

*Then shall the Minister demand of each of the Persons to be baptized:*

*Quest.* Dost thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?

*Ans.* I renounce them all.

*Quest.* Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth;

And in Jesus Christ his only-begotten Son our Lord; and that he was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; that he rose again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the

holy catholic\* Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and everlasting life after death?

*Ans.* All this I steadfastly believe.

*Quest.* Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?

*Ans.* Such is my desire.

*Quest.* Wilt thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

*Ans.* I will endeavor so to do, God being my helper.

*Then shall the Minister say:*

O Merciful God, grant that all carnal affections may die in *these persons*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *them*.

*Amen.*

Grant that *they* may have power and strength to have victory, and triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. *Amen.*

Grant that *they*, being here dedicated to thee by our Office and Ministry, may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded, through thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live, and govern all things, world without end. *Amen.*

Almighty, Everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of his most precious side

\* The one universal Church of Christ.

both water and blood; and gave commandment to his disciples that they should go teach all nations, and baptize them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; regard, we beseech thee, our supplications; and grant that the *persons* now to be baptized may receive the fullness of thy grace, and ever remain in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Then shall the Minister ask the name of each Person to be baptized: and shall sprinkle or pour Water upon him, (or, if he shall desire it, shall immerse him in Water,) saying:*

*N., I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*

*Then shall be said the Lord's Prayer, all kneeling.*

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread: and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us: and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. *Amen.*

*Then may the Minister conclude with extemporary Prayer.*

## PART VII.—CHAPTER II.

## RECEPTION OF MEMBERS.

¶ 554. FORM FOR RECEIVING PERSONS INTO  
THE CHURCH AFTER PROBATION.

*On the day appointed, all that are to be received into the Church shall be called forward, and the Minister, addressing the Congregation, shall say :*

DEARLY BELOVED BRETHREN: The Scriptures teach us that the Church is the Household of God, the Body of which Christ is the Head; and that it is the design of the Gospel to bring together in one all who are in Christ. The fellowship of the Church is the communion that its Members enjoy one with another. The ends of this fellowship are, the maintenance of sound doctrine and of the ordinances of Christian worship, and the exercise of that power of godly admonition and discipline which Christ has committed to his Church for the promotion of holiness. It is the duty of all men to unite in this fellowship; for it is only those that “be planted in the house of the Lord,” that “shall flourish in the courts of our God.” Its more particular Duties are, to promote peace and unity; to bear one another’s burdens; to prevent each other’s stumbling; to seek

the intimacy of friendly society among themselves; to continue steadfast in the faith and worship of the Gospel; and to pray and sympathize with each other. Among its Privileges are, peculiar incitements to holiness from the hearing of God's word and sharing in Christ's ordinances; the being placed under the watchful care of Pastors; and the enjoyment of the blessings which are promised only to those who are of the Household of Faith. Into this Holy Fellowship the *Persons* before you, who *have* already received the Sacrament of Baptism, and *have* been under the care of *proper leaders* for six months on Trial, *come* seeking admission. We now propose, in the fear of God, to question *them* as to *their* faith and purposes, that you may know that *they* are proper *Persons* to be admitted into the Church.

*Then addressing the Applicants for Admission, the Minister shall say:*

Dearly Beloved: You are come hither seeking the great privilege of union with the Church our Saviour has purchased with his own blood. We rejoice in the grace of God vouchsafed unto you in that he has called you to be his *followers*, and that thus far you have run well. You have heard how blessed are the privileges, and how solemn are the duties, of Membership in Christ's Church; and before you are fully admitted thereto, it is



proper that you do here publicly renew your vows, confess your faith, and declare your purpose, by answering the following questions:

Do you here, in the presence of God and of this Congregation, renew the solemn promise contained in the Baptismal Covenant, ratifying and confirming the same, and acknowledging *yourself* bound faithfully to observe and keep that Covenant?

*Ans.* I do.

Have you saving faith in the Lord Jesus Christ?

*Ans.* I trust I have.

Do you believe in the Doctrines of the Holy Scriptures as set forth in the Articles of Religion of the Methodist Episcopal Church?

*Ans.* I do.

Will you cheerfully be governed by the Rules of the Methodist Episcopal Church, hold sacred the Ordinances of God, and endeavor, as much as in you lies, to promote the welfare of your brethren and the advancement of the Redeemer's kingdom?

*Ans.* I will.

Will you contribute of your earthly substance, according to your ability, to the support of the Gospel and the various benevolent enterprises of the Church?

*Ans.* I will.

*Then the Minister, addressing the Church, shall say:*

Brethren, *these persons* having given satisfactory responses to our inquiries, have any of you reason to allege why *they* should not be received into Full Membership in the Church?

*No objection being alleged, the Minister shall say to the Candidates:*

We welcome you to the communion of the Church of God; and, in testimony of our Christian affection and the cordiality with which we receive you, I hereby extend to you the right hand of fellowship: and may God grant that you may be a faithful and useful Member of the Church militant till you are called to the fellowship of the Church triumphant, which is "without fault before the throne of God."

*Then shall the Minister offer extemporary Prayer.*

## PART VII.—CHAPTER III.

## THE LORD'S SUPPER.

---

[Whenever practicable, let none but the pure, unfermented juice of the grape be used in administering the Lord's Supper.]

**T 555. ORDER FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF  
THE LORD'S SUPPER.**

*The Elder shall say one or more of these Sentences, during the reading of which the Persons appointed for that purpose shall receive the Alms for the Poor:*

LET your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. [Matt. v, 16.]

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal. [Matt. vi, 19, 20.]

Whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. [Matt. vii, 12.]

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. [Matt. vii, 21.]

Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold. [Luke xix, 8.]

He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity, for God loveth a cheerful giver. [2 Cor. ix, 6, 7.]

As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith. [Gal. vi, 10.]

Godliness with contentment is great gain; for we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. [1 Tim. vi, 6, 7.]

Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life. [1 Tim. vi, 17-19.]

God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have showed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. [Heb. vi, 10.]

To do good and to communicate forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. [Heb. xiii, 16.]

Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? [1 John iii, 17.]

He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again. [Prov. xix, 17.]

Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. [Psa. xli, 1.]

Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor. [Deut. xv, 11.]

*After which the Elder shall give the following Invitation,  
the People standing:*

If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: and he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

Wherefore ye that do truly and earnestly repent of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbors, and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking from henceforth in his holy ways; draw near with faith, and take this Holy Sacrament to your comfort: and, devoutly kneeling, make your humble confession to Almighty God.

*Then shall this general Confession be made by the Minister in the name of all those who are minded to receive the Holy Communion, both he and all the People devoutly kneeling, and saying :*

Almighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, Judge of all men: we acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, which we from time to time most grievously have committed, by thought, word, and deed, against thy Divine Majesty, provoking most justly thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent, and are heartily sorry for these our misdoings; the remembrance of them is grievous unto us. Have mercy upon us, have mercy upon us, most merciful Father; for thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ's sake, forgive us all that is past; and grant that we may ever hereafter serve and please thee in newness of life, to the honor and glory of thy name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.* -|-

*Then shall the Elder say,*

Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who of thy great mercy hast promised forgiveness of sins to all them that with hearty repentance and true faith turn unto thee, have mercy upon us; pardon and deliver us from all our sins; confirm and strengthen us in all goodness; and bring us to everlasting life through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Collect.*

Almighty God, unto whom all hearts are open, all desires known, and from whom no secrets are hid; cleanse the thoughts of our hearts by the inspiration of thy Holy Spirit, that we may perfectly love thee, and worthily magnify thy holy name through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Then shall the Elder say,*

We do not presume to come to this thy table, O merciful Lord, trusting in our own righteousness, but in thy manifold and great mercies. We are not worthy so much as to gather up the crumbs under thy table. But thou art the same Lord, whose property is always to have mercy: Grant us, therefore, gracious Lord, so to eat the flesh of thy dear Son Jesus Christ, and to drink his blood, that we may live and grow thereby; and that, being washed through his most precious blood, we may evermore dwell in him, and he in us. *Amen.*

*Then the Elder shall offer the Prayer of Consecration, as followeth:*

Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who of thy tender mercy didst give thine only Son Jesus Christ to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption; who made there, by his oblation of himself once offered, a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of

the whole world; and did institute, and in his holy Gospel command us to continue, a perpetual memory of his precious death until his coming again: hear us, O merciful Father, we most humbly beseech thee, and grant that we, receiving these thy creatures of bread and wine, according to thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ's holy institution, in remembrance of his death and passion, may be partakers of his most blessed body and blood; who, in the same night <sup>(1) Here the</sup> that he was betrayed, took <sup>Elder may take</sup> bread; <sup>(1)</sup> and when he had given <sup>the plate of bread</sup> thanks, he broke it, and gave it <sup>in his hand.</sup> to his disciples, saying, Take, eat; this is my body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of me.

Likewise after supper he <sup>(2) Here he may</sup> took <sup>(2)</sup> the cup; and when he <sup>take the cup in</sup> had given thanks, he gave it to <sup>his hand.</sup> them, saying, Drink ye all of this; for this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for you, and for many, for the remission of sins; do this, as oft as ye shall drink it, in remembrance of me. *Amen.*

*Then shall the Minister receive the Communion in both kinds, and proceed to deliver the same to the other Ministers, if any be present; after which he shall say:*

It is very meet, right, and our bounden duty, that we should at all times, and in all places



give thanks unto thee, O Lord, holy Father, Almighty, Everlasting God.

Therefore with angels and archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnify thy glorious name, evermore praising thee, and saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of hosts, heaven and earth are full of thy glory. Glory be to thee, O Lord most high! Amen. †

*The Minister shall then proceed to administer the Communion to the People in order, kneeling, into their uncovered hands. And when he delivereth the Bread, he shall say :*

The body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for *thee*, preserve *thy soul* and *body* unto everlasting life. Take and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for *thee*; and feed on him in *thy heart* by faith, with thanksgiving.

*And the Minister that delivereth the Cup shall say :*

The blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for *thee*, preserve *thy soul* and *body* unto everlasting life. Drink this in remembrance that Christ's blood was shed for *thee*, and be thankful.

[If the Consecrated bread or wine be all spent before all have communed, the Elder may Consecrate more by repeating the Prayer of Consecration.]

[When all have communed, the Minister shall return to the Lord's table and place upon it what remaineth of the Consecrated elements, covering the same with a fair linen cloth.]

*Then shall the Elder say the Lord's Prayer; the People kneeling, and repeating after him every petition.*

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread: and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us: and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. *Amen.*

*After which shall be said as followeth:*

O Lord our heavenly Father, we thy humble servants desire thy Fatherly goodness mercifully to accept this our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching thee to grant, that, by the merits and death of thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in his blood, we and thy whole Church may obtain forgiveness of our sins, and all other benefits of his passion. And here we offer and present unto thee, O Lord, ourselves, our souls and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto thee; humbly beseeching thee that all we who are partakers of this Holy Communion may be filled with thy grace and heavenly benediction. And although we be unworthy, through our manifold sins, to offer unto thee any sacrifice, yet we beseech thee to accept this our bounden duty and service; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offenses,

through Jesus Christ our Lord; by whom, and with whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honor and glory be unto thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. *Amen.*

*Then shall be said or sung.*

Glory be to God on high, and on earth peace, good-will toward men! We praise thee, we bless thee, we worship thee, we glorify thee, we give thanks to thee for thy great glory, O Lord God, heavenly King, God the Father Almighty!

O Lord, the only begotten Son Jesus Christ; O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayer. Thou that sittest at the right hand of God the Father, have mercy upon us. For thou only art holy; thou only art the Lord; thou only, O Christ, with the Holy Ghost, art most high in the glory of God the Father. *Amen.*

*Then the Elder, if he see it expedient, may put up an extemporary Prayer; and afterward shall let the People depart with this Blessing:*

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord: and the blessing of God

Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be among you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

N. B.—If the Elder be straitened for time in the usual administration of the Holy Communion, he may omit any part of the service except the Invitation, the Confession, and the Prayer of Consecration : and in its administration to the Sick he may omit any part of the service except the Confession, the Prayer of Consecration, and the usual sentences in delivering the Bread and Wine, closing with the Lord's Prayer, *extempore* supplication, and the Benediction.

PART VII.—CHAPTER IV.

MATRIMONY.

---

‡ 556. FORM FOR THE SOLEMNIZATION OF  
MATRIMONY.

[The parts in brackets throughout may be used or not at discretion.]

*At the day and time appointed for the Solemnization of Matrimony, the persons to be married—having been qualified according to law—standing together, the Man on the right hand and the Woman on the left, the Minister shall say:*

DEARLY BELOVED: We are gathered together here in the sight of God, and in the presence of these witnesses, to join together this man and this woman in holy Matrimony; which is an honorable estate, instituted of God in the time of man's innocency, signifying unto us the mystical union that exists between Christ and his Church; which holy estate Christ adorned and beautified with his presence, and first miracle that he wrought, in Cana of Galilee, and is commended of Saint Paul to be honorable among all men; and therefore is not by any to be entered into unadvisedly, but reverently, discreetly, and in the fear of God.

Into which holy estate these two persons present

come now to be joined. Therefore if any can show just cause why they may not lawfully be joined together, let him now speak, or else hereafter forever hold his peace.

*[And also speaking unto the persons that are to be married, the Minister shall say :*

I require and charge you both, that if either of you know any impediment why you may not be lawfully joined together in Matrimony, you do now confess it; for be ye well assured, that so many as are coupled together otherwise than God's word doth allow, are not joined together by God, neither is their Matrimony lawful.]

*If no impediment be alleged, then shall the Minister say unto the Man,*

*M.*, wilt thou have this woman to be thy wedded wife, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of Matrimony? Wilt thou love her, comfort her, honor and keep her, in sickness and in health: and forsaking all other, keep thee only unto her, so long as ye both shall live?

*The Man shall answer,*

I will.

*Then shall the Minister say unto the Woman,*

*N.*, wilt thou have this man to be thy wedded husband, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of Matrimony? Wilt thou love,

honor, and keep him, in sickness and in health; and forsaking all other, keep thee only unto him, so long as ye both shall live?

*The Woman shall answer,*

I will.

*[Then the Minister shall cause the Man with his right hand to take the Woman by her right hand, and to say after him as followeth:]*

I, *M.*, take thee, *N.*, to be my wedded wife, to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish, till death us do part, according to God's holy ordinance: and thereto I plight thee my faith.

*Then shall they loose their hands, and the Woman with her right hand taking the Man by his right hand, shall likewise say after the Minister :*

I, *N.*, take thee, *M.*, to be my wedded husband, to have and to hold, from this day forward, for better, for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish, till death us do part, according to God's holy ordinance: and thereto I plight thee my faith.]

*Then shall the Minister Pray thus :*

O Eternal God, Creator and Preserver of all mankind, Giver of all spiritual grace, the Author of everlasting life; send thy blessing upon these

thy servants, this man and this woman, whom we bless in thy name; that as Isaac and Rebecca lived faithfully together, so these persons may surely perform and keep the vow and covenant between them made, and may ever remain in perfect love and peace together, and live according to thy laws, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*[If the parties desire it, the Man shall here hand a Ring to the Minister, who shall return it to him, and direct him to place it on the third finger of the Woman's left hand. And the Man shall say to the Woman, repeating after the Minister:]*

With this ring I thee wed, and with my worldly goods I thee endow, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.]*

*Then shall the Minister join their right hands together, and say,*

Forasmuch as *M.* and *N.* have consented together in holy wedlock, and have witnessed the same before God and this company, and thereto have pledged their faith either to other, and have declared the same by joining of hands; I pronounce that they are husband and wife together, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Those whom God hath joined together, let no man put asunder. *Amen.*



*And the Minister shall add this blessing :*

God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, bless, preserve, and keep you; the Lord mercifully with his favor look upon you, and so fill you with all spiritual benediction and grace, that ye may so live together in this life, that in the world to come ye may have life everlasting. *Amen.*

*Then shall the Minister offer the following Prayer :*

O God of Abraham, God of Isaac, God of Jacob, bless this man and this woman, and sow the seed of eternal life in their hearts, that whatsoever in thy holy word they shall profitably learn, they may indeed fulfill the same. Look, O Lord, mercifully on them from heaven, and bless them: as thou didst send thy blessings upon Abraham and Sarah to their great comfort, so vouchsafe to send thy blessings upon this man and this woman, that they, obeying thy will, and always being in safety under thy protection, may abide in thy love unto their lives' end, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Almighty God, who at the beginning didst create our first parents, Adam and Eve, and didst sanctify and join them together in marriage, pour upon these persons the riches of thy grace, sanctify and bless them, that they may please thee both in body and soul, and live together in holy love unto their lives' end. *Amen.*

*Here the Minister may use extemporary Prayer.*

*Then the Minister shall repeat the Lord's Prayer :*

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread: and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us: and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. *Amen.*

## PART VII.—CHAPTER V.

## BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

## ¶ 557. FORM FOR THE BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

*The Minister, going before the Corpses, shall say,*

I AM the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. [John xi, 25, 26.]

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: and though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. [Job xix, 25–27.]

We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. [1 Tim. vi, 7; Job i, 21.]

*In the House or Church may be read one or both of the following Psalms, or some other suitable portion of the Holy Scriptures.*

Psalm xxxix:

I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me, I was

dumb with silence, I held my peace, even from good; and my sorrow was stirred. My heart was hot within me; while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue, Lord, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am. Behold, thou hast made my days as a handbreadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Surely every man walketh in a vain show: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them. And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee. Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish. I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it. Remove thy stroke away from me; I am consumed by the blow of thine hand. When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Hear my prayer, O Lord, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were. O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

Psalm xc:

Lord, thou hast been our dwelling-place in all generations. Before the mountains were brought

forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men. For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night. Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled. Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance. For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told. The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labor and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away. Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath. So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom. Return, O Lord, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants. O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days. Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil. Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their chil-

dren. And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

*Then may follow the reading of the Epistle, as follows:*

1 Corinthians xv, 41-58:

There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption: it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power: it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I show you a mystery;

## BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

*At the grave, when the Corpse is laid in the Earth, the Minister shall say,*

Man that is born of a woman hath but a short time to live, and is full of misery. He cometh up, and is cut down like a flower: he fleeth as it were a shadow, and never continueth in one stay.

In the midst of life we are in death: of whom may we seek for succor, but of thee, O Lord, who for our sins art justly displeased?

Yet, O Lord God most holy, O Lord most

mighty, O holy and most merciful Saviour, deliver us not into the bitter pains of eternal death.

Thou knowest, Lord, the secrets of our hearts; shut not thy merciful ears to our prayers, but spare us, Lord most holy, O God most mighty, O holy and merciful Saviour, thou most worthy Judge eternal, suffer us not at our last hour for any pains of death to fall from thee.

*Then, while the Earth shall be cast upon the Body by some standing by, the Minister shall say,*

Forasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God, in his wise providence, to take out of the world the soul of the departed, we therefore commit *his* body to the ground, earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust; looking for the general resurrection in the last day, and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ; at whose second coming in glorious majesty to judge the world, the earth and the sea shall give up their dead; and the corruptible bodies of those who sleep in him shall be changed and made like unto his own glorious body; according to the mighty working whereby he is able to subdue all things unto himself.

*Then shall be said :*

I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me,  
Write, From henceforth blessed are the dead who



† 557.      BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

die in the Lord: Even so, saith the Spirit; for they rest from their labors.

*Then shall the Minister say,*  
Lord, have mercy upon us.  
*Christ, have mercy upon us.*  
Lord, have mercy upon us.

*Then the Minister may offer this Prayer :*

Almighty God, with whom do live the spirits of those who depart hence in the Lord, and with whom the souls of the faithful, after they are delivered from the burden of the flesh, are in joy and felicity; we give thee hearty thanks for the good examples of all those thy servants, who, having finished their course in faith, do now rest from their labors. And we beseech thee, that we, with all those who are departed in the true faith of thy holy name, may have our perfect consummation and bliss, both in body and soul, in thy eternal and everlasting glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Collect.*

O Merciful God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is the resurrection and the life: in whom whosoever believeth shall live, though he die, and whosoever liveth and believeth in him shall not die eternally; We meekly beseech thee, O Father, to raise us from the death of sin unto the life of righteousness; that when we shall

depart this life we may rest in him; and at the general resurrection on the last day may be found acceptable in thy sight, and receive that blessing which thy well-beloved Son shall then pronounce to all that love and fear thee, saying, Come, ye blessed children of my Father, receive the kingdom prepared for you from the beginning of the world. Grant this, we beseech thee, O Merciful Father, through Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer. *Amen.*

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread: and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us: and lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. *Amen.*

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. *Amen.*

PART VII.—CHAPTER VI.  
CONSECRATION AND ORDINATIONS.

---

¶ 558. THE FORM OF CONSECRATING BISHOPS.

[This service is not to be understood as an ordination to a higher Order in the Christian Ministry, beyond and above that of Elders or Presbyters, but as a solemn and fitting Consecration for the special and most sacred duties of Superintendency in the Church.]

*The Collect.*

ALMIGHTY GOD, who by thy Son Jesus Christ didst give to thy holy Apostles, Elders, and Evangelists, many excellent gifts, and didst charge them to feed thy flock; give grace, we beseech thee, to all the Ministers and Pastors of thy Church, that they may diligently preach thy word and duly administer the godly discipline thereof: and grant to the People that they may obediently follow the same, that all may receive the crown of everlasting glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Then shall be read by one of the Elders,*

*The Epistle. Acts xx, 17–35.*

From Miletus Paul sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from

the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: and how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have showed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the Gospel of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves

enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have showed you all things, how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

*Then another shall read,*

*The Gospel. Saint John xxi, 15-17.*

Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the

third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

*Or this:* Saint Matthew xxviii, 18-20.

Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world.

*After the Gospel and the Sermon are ended, the Elected Person shall be presented by two Elders unto the Bishop, saying,*

We present unto you this holy man to be consecrated a Bishop.

*Then the Bishop shall move the Congregation present to pray, saying thus to them:*

Brethren, it is written in the Gospel of Saint Luke, that our Saviour Christ continued the whole night in prayer before he did choose and send forth his twelve Apostles. It is written also in the Acts of the Apostles, that the disciples who were at Antioch did fast and pray before they laid hands on Paul and Barnabas, and sent them forth on their first mission to the Gentiles.

¶ 558. CONSECRATION OF BISHOPS.

Let us, therefore, following the example of our Saviour Christ, and his Apostles, first fall to prayer before we admit, and send forth this person presented to us, to the work whereunto we trust the Holy Ghost hath called him.

*Then shall the following Prayer be offered;*

Almighty God, Giver of all good things, who by thy Holy Spirit hast appointed divers Offices in thy Church: mercifully behold this thy servant now called to the Work and Ministry of a Bishop, and replenish him so with the truth of thy doctrine, and adorn him with innocency of life, that both by word and deed he may faithfully serve thee in this Office, to the glory of thy name, and the edifying and well governing of thy Church, through the merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, world without end. *Amen.*

*Then the Bishop shall say to him that is to be Consecrated:*

Brother, forasmuch as the Holy Scriptures command that we should not be hasty in laying on hands, and admitting any person to Government in the Church of Christ, which he hath purchased with no less price than the shedding of his own blood; before you are admitted to this Administration, you will, in the fear of God, give answer to the questions which I now propound:

Are you persuaded that you are truly called to this Ministration, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ?

*Ans.* I am so persuaded.

*The Bishop.* Are you persuaded that the Holy Scriptures contain sufficiently all doctrine required of necessity for eternal salvation, through faith in Jesus Christ? And are you determined, out of the same Holy Scriptures, to instruct the people committed to your charge, and to teach or maintain nothing as required of necessity to eternal salvation but that which you shall be persuaded may be concluded and proved by the same?

*Ans.* I am so persuaded and determined, by God's grace.

*The Bishop.* Will you then faithfully exercise yourself in the same Holy Scriptures, and call upon God by prayer for the true understanding of the same, so that you may be able by them to teach and exhort with wholesome doctrine, and to withstand and convince the gainsayers.

*Ans.* I will do so, by the help of God.

*The Bishop.* Are you ready with faithful diligence to banish and drive away all erroneous and strange doctrines contrary to God's word, and both privately and openly to call upon and encourage others to the same?

*Ans.* I am ready, the Lord being my helper.

*The Bishop.* Will you deny all ungodliness and



worldly lust, and live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world, that you may show yourself in all things an example of good works unto others, that the adversary may be ashamed, having nothing to say against you?

*Ans.* I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

*The Bishop.* Will you maintain and set forward, as much as shall lie in you, quietness, love, and peace among all men: and such as shall be unquiet, disobedient, and criminal, correct and punish according to such authority as you have by God's word, and as shall be committed unto you?

*Ans.* I will do so, by the help of God.

*The Bishop.* Will you be faithful in Ordaining, or laying hands upon and sending others, and in all the other duties of your office?

*Ans.* I will so be, by the help of God.

*The Bishop.* Will you show yourself gentle, and be merciful, for Christ's sake, to poor and needy people, and to all strangers destitute of help?

*Ans.* I will so show myself, by God's help.

*Then the Bishop shall say,*

Almighty God, our heavenly Father, who hath given you a good will to do all these things, grant also unto you strength and power to perform the same, that he, accomplishing in you the good work which he hath begun, you may be found blameless at the last day, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Then shall Vent, Creator Spiritus, be said :*

Come, Holy Ghost, our souls inspire,  
*And lighten with celestial fire.*

Thou the anointing Spirit art,  
*Who dost thy sevenfold gifts impart.*  
Thy blessed unction from above  
*Is comfort, life, and fire of love.*

Enable with perpetual light  
*The dullness of our blinded sight ;*  
Anoint and cheer our soiled face  
*With the abundance of thy grace ;*  
Keep far our foes, give peace at home;  
*Where thou art Guide, no ill can come.*

Teach us to know the Father, Son,  
*And Thee of both to be but ONE ;*  
That through the ages all along,  
*This may be our endless song :*  
Praise to thy eternal merit,  
*Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.*

*That ended, the Bishop shall say,*

Lord, hear our Prayer.

*Ans.* And let our Cry come unto thee.

*The Bishop shall then say,*

Let us pray.

Almighty God and Most Merciful Father, who  
of thine infinite goodness hast given thine only

† 558. CONSECRATION OF BISHOPS.

and dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ to be our Redeemer, and the author of everlasting life; who, after that he had made perfect our redemption by his death, and was ascended into heaven, poured down his gifts abundantly upon men, making some Apostles, some Prophets, some Evangelists, some Pastors and Teachers, to the edifying and making perfect of his Church: grant, we beseech thee, to this thy servant, such grace that he may evermore be ready to spread abroad thy Gospel, the glad tidings of reconciliation with thee, and use the authority given him, not to destruction, but to salvation; not to hurt, but to help; so that as a wise and faithful servant, giving to the family their portion in due season, he may at last be received into everlasting joy, through Jesus Christ our Lord, who, with thee and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth, one God world without end. *Amen.*

*Then the Bishop and Elders present shall lay their hands upon the head of the Elected Person, kneeling before them, the Bishop saying:*

The Lord pour upon thee the Holy Ghost for the Office and Work of a Bishop in the Church of God now committed unto thee by the authority of the Church through the imposition of our hands, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.* And remember that thou stir up the grace of God which

is in thee; for God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, and love, and of a sound mind.

*Then shall the Bishop deliver to him the Bible, saying :*

Give heed unto reading, exhortation, and doctrine. Think upon the things contained in this book. Be diligent in them, that the increase coming thereby may be manifest unto all men. Take heed unto thyself, and to thy doctrine; for by so doing thou shalt both save thyself and them that hear thee. Be to the flock of Christ a shepherd, not a wolf; feed them, devour them not. Hold up the weak, heal the sick, bind up the broken, bring again the outcast, seek the lost; be so merciful that you may not be too remiss; so minister discipline that you forget not mercy; that when the chief Shepherd shall appear, you may receive the never-fading crown of glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

[Then the Bishop shall administer the Lord's Supper to the newly Consecrated Bishop and other persons present.]

*Then shall be offered the following Prayers :*

Most Merciful Father, we beseech thee to send down upon this thy servant thy heavenly blessing, and to so endue him with thy Holy Spirit, that he, preaching thy word, and exercising authority in thy Church, may not only be earnest to re-

prove, beseech, and rebuke with all patience and doctrine, but also may be to such as believe a wholesome example in word, in conversation, in love, in faith, and in purity: that faithfully fulfilling his course, at the last day he may receive the crown of righteousness laid up by the Lord, the righteous Judge, who liveth and reigneth, one God with the Father and the Holy Ghost, world without end. *Amen.*

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings with thy most gracious favor, and further us with thy continual help, that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy name; and finally, by thy mercy, obtain everlasting life through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord: and the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be among you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

## ¶ 559. THE FORM OF ORDAINING ELDERS.

[When the day appointed by the Bishop is come, there shall be a Sermon or Exhortation, declaring the Duty and Office of such as come to be admitted Elders; how necessary that Order is in the Church of Christ, and also how the People ought to esteem the Elders in their Office.]

*After which, one of the Elders shall present unto the Bishop all them that are to be Ordained, and say,*

I present unto you these persons to be ordained Elders.

*Then their names being read aloud, the Bishop shall say unto the People,*

Brethren, these are they whom we purpose, God willing, this day to ordain Elders. For after due examination, we find not to the contrary, but that they are lawfully called to this function and ministry, and that they are persons meet for the same. But if there be any of you who knoweth any crime or impediment in any of them, for the which he ought not to be received into this holy Ministry, let him come forth in the name of God, and show what the crime or impediment is.

[If any crime or impediment be objected, the Bishop shall surcease from ordaining that person until such time as the party accused shall be found clear of the same.]

*Then shall be said the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, as followeth:*

*The Collect.*

Almighty God, Giver of all good things, who by thy Holy Spirit hast appointed divers Orders of Ministers in thy Church; mercifully behold these thy servants now called to the Office of Elders, and replenish them so with the truth of thy doctrine, and adorn them with innocency of life, that both by word and good example they may faithfully serve thee in this Office, to the glory of thy name, and the edification of thy Church, through the merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Ephesians iv, 7-13.

Unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things. And he gave some, Apostles; and some, Prophets; and some, Evangelists; and some Pastors and Teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edify-

ing of the body of Christ: till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ.

*After this shall be read for the Gospel, part of the tenth chapter of Saint John.*

Saint John x, 1-16.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him; for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers. This parable spake Jesus unto them; but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they



might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. But he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd.

*And that done, the Bishop shall say unto the Persons to be ordained Elders:*

You have heard, brethren, in your private examination, and in the holy lessons taken out of the Gospel and the writings of the Apostles, of what dignity and of how great importance this Office is whereunto ye are called. And now again we exhort you, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye have in remembrance into how high a dignity and to how weighty an Office ye are called: that is to say, to be Messengers, Watchmen, and Stewards, of the Lord; to teach and to premonish to feed and provide for, the

Lord's family; to gather the outcasts, to seek the lost, and to be ever ready to spread abroad the Gospel, the glad tidings of reconciliation with God.

Have always therefore printed in your remembrance how great a treasure is committed to your charge. For they are the sheep of Christ, which he bought with his death, and for whom he shed his blood. The Church which you must serve is his spouse and his body. And if it shall happen, the same Church, or any member thereof, do take any hurt or hinderance by reason of your negligence, ye know the greatness of the fault, and also the fearful punishment that will ensue. Wherefore consider with yourselves the end of the ministry toward the children of God, toward the spouse and body of Christ; and see that you never cease your labor, your care and diligence, until you have done all that lieth in you, according to your bounden duty, to bring all such as are or shall be committed to your charge, unto that agreement in the faith and knowledge of God, and to that ripeness and perfectness of age in Christ, that there be no place left among you, either for error in religion, or for viciousness in life.

Forasmuch then as your Office is both of so great excellency, and of so great difficulty, ye see with how great care and study ye ought to apply yourselves, as well that ye may show your-

selves dutiful and thankful unto that Lord who hath placed you in so high a dignity; as also to beware that neither you yourselves offend, nor be occasion that others offend. Howbeit ye cannot have a mind and will thereto of yourselves, for that will and ability are given of God alone; therefore ye ought, and have need, to pray earnestly for his Holy Spirit. And seeing that ye cannot by any other means compass the doing of so weighty a work, pertaining to the salvation of man, but with doctrine and exhortation taken out of the Holy Scriptures, and with a life agreeable to the same; consider how studious ye ought to be in reading and learning the Scriptures, and in framing the manners, both of yourselves and of them that specially pertain unto you, according to the rule of the same Scriptures; and for this self-same cause, how ye ought to forsake and set aside, as much as you may, all worldly cares and studies.

We have good hope that you have all weighed and pondered these things with yourselves long before this time: and that you have clearly determined, by God's grace, to give yourselves wholly to this Office, whereunto it hath pleased God to call you: so that, as much as lieth in you, you will apply yourselves wholly to this one thing, and draw all your cares and studies this way, and that you will continually pray to God the Father, by the mediation of our only Saviour Jesus Christ,

for the heavenly assistance of the Holy Ghost; that by daily-reading and weighing of the Scriptures, ye may wax riper and stronger in your ministry; and that ye may so endeavor to sanctify the lives of you and yours, and to fashion them after the rule and doctrine of Christ, that ye may be wholesome and godly examples and patterns for the people to follow.

And now, that this present Congregation of Christ here assembled may also understand your minds and wills in these things, and that this your promise may the more move you to do your duties, ye shall answer plainly to these things which we, in the name of God and his Church, shall demand of you touching the same.

Do you think in your heart that you are truly called, according to the will of our Lord Jesus Christ, to the Order of Elders?

*Ans.* I think so.

*The Bishop.* Are you persuaded that the Holy Scriptures contain sufficiently all doctrine required of necessity for eternal salvation through faith in Jesus Christ? And are you determined out of the said Scriptures to instruct the people committed to your charge, and to teach nothing as required of necessity to eternal salvation, but that which you shall be persuaded may be concluded and proved by the Scriptures?

*Ans.* I am so persuaded, and have so determined, by God's grace.

*The Bishop.* Will you then give your faithful diligence always so to minister the Doctrine, and Sacraments, and Discipline of Christ, as the Lord hath commanded? .

*Ans.* I will so do, by the help of the Lord.

*The Bishop.* Will you be ready with all faithful diligence to banish and drive away all erroneous and strange doctrines contrary to God's word; and to use both public and private monitions and exhortations, as well to the sick as to the whole within your charge, as need shall require and occasion shall be given?

*Ans.* I will, the Lord being my helper.

*The Bishop.* Will you be diligent in Prayers, and in reading of the Holy Scriptures, and in such studies as help to the knowledge of the same, laying aside the study of the world and the flesh?

*Ans.* I will endeavor so to do, the Lord being my helper.

*The Bishop.* Will you be diligent to frame and fashion yourselves, and your families, according to the doctrine of Christ: and to make both yourselves and them, as much as in you lieth, wholesome examples and patterns to the flock of Christ?

*Ans.* I will apply myself thereto, the Lord being my helper.

*The Bishop.* Will you maintain and set forward, as much as lieth in you, quietness, peace, and love, among all Christian people, and especially

among them that are or shall be committed to your charge?

*Ans.* I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

*The Bishop.* Will you reverently obey your chief Ministers, unto whom is committed the charge and government over you; following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions, submitting yourselves to their godly judgments?

*Ans.* I will so do, the Lord being my helper.

*Then shall the Bishop, standing up, say,*

Almighty God, who hath given you this will to do all these things, grant also unto you strength and power to perform the same; that he may accomplish his work which he hath begun in you, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

[After this the Congregation shall be desired secretly in their Prayers to make their humble supplications to God for all these things: for the which Prayers there shall be silence kept for a space.]

*After which shall be said by the Bishop, the Persons to be ordained Elders all kneeling, Veni, Creator Spiritus, the Bishop beginning, and the Elders and others that are present answering by verse as followeth:*

Come, Holy Ghost, our souls inspire,  
And lighten with celestial fire.

Thou the anointing Spirit art,

Who dost thy sevenfold gifts impart.

¶ 559.      ORDINATION OF ELDERS.

Thy blessed unction from above  
*Is comfort, life, and fire of love.*

Enable with perpetual light  
*The dullness of our blinded sight ;*  
Anoint and cheer our soiled face  
*With the abundance of thy grace ;*  
Keep far our foes, give peace at home ;  
*Where thou art Guide no ill can come.*

Teach us to know the Father, Son,  
*And thee of both to be but one ;*  
That through the ages all along,  
*This may be our endless song :*  
Praise to thy eternal merit,  
*Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.*

*That done, the Bishop shall pray in this wise, and say,*

Let us pray.

Almighty God and heavenly Father, who of thine infinite love and goodness toward us, hast given to us thy only and most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ to be our Redeemer, and the author of everlasting life ; who, after he had made perfect our redemption by his death, and was ascended into heaven, sent abroad into the world his Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Teachers, and Pastors, by whose labor and ministry he gathered together a great flock in all parts of the world, to set forth the eternal praise of thy holy

**name:** for these so great benefits of thy eternal goodness, and for that thou hast vouchsafed to call these thy servants here present to the same Office and Ministry appointed for the salvation of mankind, we render unto thee most hearty thanks: we praise and worship thee; and we humbly beseech thee by the same, thy blessed Son, to grant unto all who either here or elsewhere call upon thy name, that we may continue to show ourselves thankful unto thee for these, and all other thy benefits, and that we may daily increase and go forward in the knowledge and faith of thee and thy Son, by the Holy Spirit. So that as well by these thy Ministers, as by them over whom they shall be appointed thy Ministers, thy holy name may be forever glorified, and thy blessed kingdom enlarged, through the same, thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord: who liveth and reigneth with thee in the unity of the same Holy Spirit, world without end. *Amen.*

*When this Prayer is done, the Bishop and the Elders present shall lay their hands severally upon the head of every one that receiveth the Order of Elders; the Receivers humbly kneeling, and the Bishop saying,*

The Lord pour upon thee the Holy Ghost for the Office and Work of an Elder in the Church of God, now committed unto thee by the authority of the Church through the imposition of our hands. And be thou a faithful dispenser of the



word of God, and of his Holy Sacraments; in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

*Then the Bishop shall deliver to every one of them, kneeling, the Bible into his hands, saying,*

Take thou authority as an Elder in the Church, to preach the word of God, and to administer the Holy Sacraments in the Congregation.

*Then the Bishop shall offer the following Prayer:*

Most Merciful Father, we beseech thee to send upon these thy servants thy heavenly blessings, that they may be clothed with righteousness, and that thy word spoken by their mouths may have such success, that it may never be spoken in vain. Grant also that we may have grace to hear and receive what they shall deliver out of thy most holy word, or agreeably to the same, as the means of our salvation; and that in all our words and deeds we may seek thy glory, and the increase of thy kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings, with thy most gracious favor, and further us with thy continual help; that in all our works, begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy name, and finally, by thy mercy, obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord: and the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be among you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

\* \* [If on the same day the Order of Deacons be given to some, and that of Elders to others, the Deacons shall be first presented, and then the Elders. The Collects shall both be used: first that for Deacons, then that for Elders. The Epistle shall be Ephesians iv, 7-18, as before in this Office: immediately after which, they who are to be ordained Deacons shall be examined and ordained as is above prescribed. Then one of them having read the Gospel, which shall be Saint John x, 1-16, as before in this Office, they who are to be ordained Elders shall likewise be examined and ordained, as is in this Office before appointed.]

¶ 560. THE FORM OF ORDAINING DEACONS.

[When the day appointed by the Bishop is come, there shall be a Sermon or Exhortation, declaring the Duty and Office of such as come to be admitted to the Order of Deacons.]

*After which, one of the Elders shall present unto the Bishop the Persons to be ordained Deacons, and their names being read aloud, the Bishop shall say unto the People:*

BRETHREN, if there be any of you who knoweth any crime or impediment in any of these persons presented to be ordained Deacons, for the which he ought not to be admitted to that Office, let him come forth in the name of God, and show what the crime or impediment is.

[If any crime or impediment be objected, the Bishop shall surcease from ordaining that person, until such time as the party accused shall be found clear of the same.]

*Then shall be read the following Collect and Epistle:*

*The Collect.*

Almighty God, who by thy divine providence hast appointed divers Orders of Ministers in thy Church, and didst inspire thy Apostles to choose into the Order of Deacons thy first martyr, Saint Stephen, with others: mercifully behold these thy servants, now called to the like Office and Administration; replenish them so with the truth of thy doctrine, and adorn them with innocency

of life, that both by word and good example they may faithfully serve thee in this Office to the glory of thy name, and the edification of thy Church, through the merits of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, now and forever. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* 1 Timothy iii, 8-13.

Likewise must the Deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the Office of a Deacon, being found blameless. Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. For they that have used the Office of a Deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

*Then shall the Bishop, in the presence of the People, examine every one of those who are to be ordained, after this manner following:*

Do you trust that you are inwardly moved by the Holy Ghost to take upon you the Office of the Ministry in the Church of Christ, to serve God for the promoting of his glory and the edifying of his people?

*Ans.* I trust so.

*The Bishop.* Do you unfeignedly believe all the canonical Scriptures of the Old and New Testament?

*Ans.* I do believe them.

*The Bishop.* Will you diligently read or expound the same unto the people whom you shall be appointed to serve?

*Ans.* I will.

*The Bishop.* It appertaineth to the office of a Deacon to assist the Elder in divine service. And especially when he ministereth the Holy Communion, to help him in the distribution thereof; to read and expound the Holy Scriptures; to instruct the youth; and, to baptize. And furthermore, it is his office to search for the sick, poor, and impotent, that they may be visited and relieved. Will you do this gladly and willingly?

*Ans.* I will do so, by the help of God.

*The Bishop.* Will you apply all your diligence to frame and fashion your own lives and the lives of your families according to the doctrine of Christ; and to make both yourselves and them, as much as in you lieth, wholesome examples of the flock of Christ?

*Ans.* I will do so, the Lord being my helper.

*The Bishop.* Will you reverently obey them to whom the charge and government over you is committed, following with a glad mind and will their godly admonitions?

*Ans.* I will endeavor so to do; the Lord being my helper.

*Then the Bishop, laying his hands severally upon the head of every one of them, shall say,*

Take thou authority to execute the Office of a Deacon in the Church of God; in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

*Then shall the Bishop deliver to every one of them the Holy Bible, saying,*

Take thou authority to read the Holy Scriptures in the Church of God, and to preach the same.

*Then one appointed by the Bishop shall read the Gospel:*

Luke xii, 35-38.

Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

*Immediately before the Benediction shall be said these  
Collects following:*

Almighty God, Giver of all good things, who of thy great goodness hast vouchsafed to accept and take these thy servants into the Office of Deacons in thy Church; make them, we beseech thee, O Lord, to be modest, humble, and constant in their ministration, and to have a ready will to observe all spiritual discipline; that they, having always the testimony of a good conscience, and continuing ever stable and strong in thy Son Christ, may so well behave themselves in this inferior office, that they may be found worthy to be called into the higher Ministries in thy Church, through the same, thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ: to whom be glory and honor, world without end. *Amen.*

Prevent us, O Lord, in all our doings, with thy most gracious favor, and further us with thy continual help; that in all our works, begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy name, and finally, by thy mercy, obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord: and the blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be among you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

PART VII.—CHAPTER VII.

CORNER-STONE AND DEDICATION.

---

¶ 561. FORM FOR LAYING THE CORNER-STONE  
OF A CHURCH.

*The Minister, standing near the place where the Stone is  
to be laid, shall say unto the Congregation,*

DEARLY BELOVED, We are taught in the word of God, that, although the heaven of heavens cannot contain the Eternal One, much less the walls of temples made with hands, yet his delight is ever with the sons of men, and that wherever two or three are gathered in his name, there is he in the midst of them. And in all ages his servants have separated certain places for his worship: as Jacob erected a stone in Bethel for God's house; as Moses made a tabernacle in the desert; as Solomon builded a temple for the Lord, which he filled with the glory of his presence before all the people. We are now assembled to lay the Corner-Stone of a new house for the worship of the God of our fathers. Let us not doubt that he will favorably approve our godly purpose, and let us now devoutly unite in singing his praise, and in prayer for his blessing on this our undertaking.



*Let one of the Hymns 856-871 be sung.*

*Then shall the Minister say,*

Let us pray.

Most Glorious God, the heaven is thy throne and the earth is thy footstool; what house then can be builded for thee, or where is the place of thy rest? Yet, blessed be thy name, O Lord God, that it hath pleased thee to have thy habitation among the sons of men, and to dwell in the midst of the assembly of the saints upon the earth. And now, especially, we render thanks unto thy holy name that it hath pleased thee to put it into the hearts of thy servants to erect in this place a house for thy worship. We thank thee for thy grace which has inclined them to contribute of their substance for the glory of thy name: and we pray thee to continue thy blessing upon their pious undertaking. *Amen.*

May many unite with them in their holy work, until this habitation of thy house shall be completed, and ready for dedication to thy service, free from all debt or claim of man. *Amen.*

May peace and harmony prevail in the counsels of thy servants, and may no selfish or divided aims find place among them. May the work of this building be completed without hurt or accident to any person. And when thou

shalt have prospered the work of their hands upon them, and this house shall be prepared and finished for thy service, grant that all who shall enjoy the benefit of this pious work may show forth their thankfulness by making a right use of it, to the glory of thy blessed name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Grant that all who shall hereafter worship thee in the temple here to be builded, may so serve and please thee in all holy exercises of godliness, that in the end they may come to that temple on high, even to the holy places made without hands, whose builder and maker is God. *Amen.*

Hear us, O Lord, for thou art our God in whom we trust. And when we shall cease to pray unto thee on earth, may we, with all those who in like manner have erected such places to thy name, and with all thy saints and redeemed ones, eternally praise thee for all thy goodness vouchsafed unto us here on earth and laid up for us there in heaven. *Amen.*

Accept these our prayers, we beseech thee, for the sake of thy dear Son; and to thee, the only true and living God, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, be honor, praise, and glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness. And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours, whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

*Then shall follow the Sermon, or an Address suitable to the occasion, after which the Contributions of the People shall be received.*

*Then shall the Minister, standing by the Stone, exhibit to the Congregation a box to be placed in an excavation of the Stone. It may contain a copy of the Bible, the Hymn Book, the Discipline, the Church Almanac for the year, Church Periodicals of recent date, the names of the Pastor, Trustees, and Building Committee of the Church, with such other documents as may be desired. A list of these may be read, after which the Minister may deposit the box in the Stone and cover it: and the Stone shall be laid and adjusted by the Minister, assisted by the Builder.*

*Then shall the Minister say :*

In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, we lay this Corner-Stone for the foundation of a house to be builded and consecrated to the service of Almighty God, according to the Order and Usages of the Methodist Episcopal Church. *Amen.*

*The service may conclude with extemporary Prayer, the Lord's Prayer, and the Benediction.*

¶ 562. FORM FOR THE DEDICATION OF A CHURCH.

*The Congregation being assembled in the Church, the Minister shall say,*

DEARLY BELOVED: The Scriptures teach us that God is well pleased with those who build temples to his name. We have heard how he filled the temple of Solomon with his glory, and how in the second temple he manifested himself still more gloriously. And the Gospel approves and commends the Centurion who built a synagogue for the people. Let us not doubt that he will also favorably approve our purpose of dedicating this place in solemn manner, for the performance of the several offices of religious worship; and let us now devoutly join in praise to his name, that this godly undertaking hath been so far completed, and in prayer for his further blessing upon all who have been engaged therein, and upon all who shall hereafter worship his name in this place.

*Let one of the Hymns 856-871 be sung; afterward let extemporary Prayer be offered, the Congregation all kneeling.*

*Then shall the Minister, or some one appointed by him,  
read*

*The First Lesson.* 2 Chronicles vi, 1, 2, 13-21,  
40-42; vii, 1-4.

Then said Solomon, The Lord hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling forever.

But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built! Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: that thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. Now therefore arise, O Lord God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O

Lord God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness. O Lord God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord, because the glory of the Lord had filled the Lord's house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the Lord upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshiped, and praised the Lord, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth forever. Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the Lord.

*The Second Lesson.* Hebrews x, 19-26.

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh; and having a high-priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of our

faith without wavering; for he is faithful that promised; and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. For if we sin willfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins.

*Then shall one of the Hymns 856-871 be sung: after which the Minister shall deliver a Sermon suitable to the occasion. Contributions shall then be received from the People.*

*Then shall the Minister read the following Psalm, or the Minister and the Congregation may read it alternately; the parts in italics to be read by the Congregation.*

Psalm cxxii.

I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the Lord.

*Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.*

Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:

*Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord,*  
Unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord.

*For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.*

Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:

*They shall prosper that love thee.*

Peace be within thy walls,  
*And prosperity within thy palaces.*

For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will  
 now say, Peace be within thee.

*Because of the house of the Lord our God I will  
 seek thy good.*

*Then let the Trustees stand up before the Altar, and one  
 of them, or some one in their behalf, say unto the  
 Minister:*

We present unto you this Building, to be  
 dedicated as a Church for the service and wor-  
 ship of Almighty God.

*Then shall the Minister request the Congregation to stand,  
 while he repeats the following*

### DECLARATION.

Dearly Beloved: It is meet and right, as we  
 learn from the Holy Scriptures, that houses  
 erected for the public worship of God should be  
 specially set apart and dedicated to religious  
 uses. For such a dedication we are now assem-  
 bled. With gratitude, therefore, to Almighty  
 God, who has signally blessed his servants in  
 their holy enterprise of erecting this Church, we  
 dedicate it to his service, for the reading of the  
 Holy Scriptures, the preaching of the word of  
 God, the administration of the Holy Sacraments,  
 and for all other exercises of religious worship  
 and service, according to the Discipline and



**¶ 562. DEDICATION OF A CHURCH.**

Usages of the Methodist Episcopal Church. And as the dedication of the temple is vain without the solemn consecration of the worshipers also, I now call upon you all to dedicate yourselves anew to the service of God. To him let our souls be dedicated, that they may be renewed after the image of Christ. To him let our bodies be dedicated, that they may be fit temples for the indwelling of the Holy Ghost. To him may our labors and business be dedicated, that their fruit may tend to the glory of his great name, and to the advancement of his kingdom. And that he may graciously accept this solemn act, let us pray.

*The Congregation kneeling, the Minister shall offer the following Prayer:*

O Most Glorious Lord, we acknowledge that we are not worthy to offer unto thee any thing belonging unto us; yet we beseech thee, in thy great goodness, graciously to accept the dedication of this place to thy service, and to prosper this our undertaking; receive the prayers and intercessions of all those thy servants who shall call upon thee in this house; and give them grace to prepare their hearts to serve thee with reverence and godly fear; affect them with an awful apprehension of thy divine majesty, and a deep sense of their own unworthiness; that so approaching thy sanctuary with lowliness and

devotion, and coming before thee with clean thoughts and pure hearts, with bodies undefiled, and minds sanctified, they may always perform a service acceptable to thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Regard, O Lord, the supplications of thy servants, and grant that whosoever shall be dedicated to thee in this house by Baptism, may ever remain in the number of thy faithful children. *Amen.*

Grant, O Lord, that whosoever shall receive in this place the blessed Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ, may come to that holy Ordinance with faith, charity, and true repentance; and being filled with thy grace and heavenly benediction, may, to their great and endless comfort, obtain forgiveness of their sins, and all other benefits of his death. *Amen.*

Grant, O Lord, that by thy holy word which shall be read and preached in this place, and by thy Holy Spirit grafting it inwardly in the heart, the hearers thereof may both perceive and know what things they ought to do, and may have power and strength to perform the same. *Amen.*

Now, therefore, arise, O Lord, and come into this place of thy rest, thou and the ark of thy strength. Let thine eye be open toward this house day and night; and let thine ears be ready toward the prayers of thy children which they

¶ 562. DEDICATION OF A CHURCH.

shall make unto thee in this place: and whensoever thy servants shall make to thee their petitions here, do thou hear them from heaven, thy dwelling-place, the throne of the glory of thy kingdom; and when thou hearest, forgive. And grant, O Lord, we beseech thee, that here and elsewhere thy ministers may be clothed with righteousness, and thy saints rejoice in thy salvation. And may we all, with thy people everywhere, grow up into a holy temple in the Lord, and be at last received into the glorious temple above; the house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. And to the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit, be glory and praise, world without end. *Amen.*

*The services to conclude with a Doxology and Benediction.*

## APPENDIX.

---

### ¶ 1. The Apostles' Creed.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth:

And in Jesus Christ, his only Son, our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; the third day he rose from the dead; he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy catholic Church, the communion of saints; the forgiveness of sins; the resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen.

### ¶ 2. On Vacancies in General Committees.

When a Minister or Layman shall be elected a Member of any General Committee, to wit: The Book Committee, the General Missionary Committee, the Church Extension Committee, or the Freedmen's Aid Committee, he shall reside within the General Conference District that he represents at the time of his appointment. And if, for any cause, he shall remove beyond the limits of such District, or shall cease to be a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, his office shall become vacant; and the Bishop having charge of the

Conference in which the member may have resided shall appoint a successor from the same Conference to which the retiring member belonged, or within the bounds of which he resided.—*Journal*, 1876, p. 261.

### ¶ 3. Children's Day.

*Whereas*, In some places a disposition has been manifested to ignore the specific design proposed in our Discipline as the object of the Children's Day collection; and,

*Whereas*, The practice has, to some extent, obtained of either taking no collection or of raising funds for only local purposes, such as decorations, Sunday-School expenses, and other incidental objects; and,

*Whereas*, All such divergencies tend to detract from the unity and complete success of this grand Connectional movement, in behalf of Christian education; therefore,

*Resolved*, 1. By the General Conference, that we request all our Ministers, Churches, and Sunday-Schools, from this time forward, to enter heartily into the observance of Children's Day on the plan originally proposed and distinctly defined in the Discipline of our Church.

2. That we further recommend, that in connection with appropriate pecuniary efforts in behalf of the Children's Educational Fund, the exercises of Children's Day be also planned and conducted with the higher aim of promoting the intellectual and spiritual welfare of all our children and youth.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 354.

3. We deprecate the tendency to extravagant and

expensive displays in the public celebration of Children's Day, and expenses incurred in the celebration shall not be taken from the collection for Education.—*Journal*, 1888, p. —.

#### ¶ 4. Temperance and Prohibition.

##### § 1. PROGRESS AND DUTY.

We have ample reason for congratulation that the temperance reform is engaging public attention as never before. While some minds are yet torpid, not apprehending the vital issues, and while, to some intense reformers, such loitering in the march of reform seems unpardonable, nevertheless a growing multitude of redoubtable men and women are learning both to wait and to hasten with Providence. In this great moral advance we recognize the duty of the Methodist Episcopal Church, with all other Christian bodies, to march at the head of the column, to inspire and direct the movement.

##### § 2. TEMPERANCE ORGANIZATIONS.

In response to the memorial addressed to this body by the Woman's Christian Temperance Union, we gladly recognize, with high appreciation, its great work, "preventive, educational, evangelistic, social, and legal," and the extension of its sphere, through its eminent representatives abroad in the great Foreign Mission countries. We also tender fraternal greetings and a hearty god-speed to the National Temperance Society, and all other organizations engaged in advancing this reform, especially to all who labor upon a gospel temperance basis. We welcome our adopted

fellow-citizens to these expanding ranks. We urge a spirit of kindly conciliation and cordial co-operation among all temperance workers. We recommend that the Temperance Committees appointed by the Quarterly Conferences in all our charges, and the Annual Conference Temperance Societies, seek to enlist our people more fully in this great movement against the drink customs and the drink traffic which disgrace our civilization.

### § 3. TOTAL ABSTINENCE.

We renew our time-honored testimony in favor of total abstinence from all alcoholic liquors. The best modern science has irrefragably demonstrated that there is no legitimate place for alcohol, not even in the form of the milder liquors, and in however moderate quantities, in a healthy, living organism. This testimony of science has been independently confirmed by the impartial demonstrations of life insurance experts, critically seeking new bases on which to conduct great financial interests. Total abstinence is now fully vindicated as something more than "a dietetic whim," or a fanatical craze; and we can accept of nothing less than this as security for personal safety, and as the basal principle of the temperance reform.

### § 4. SCIENTIFIC TEMPERANCE INSTRUCTION.

We hail with joy the enactment of laws providing for scientific temperance instruction in the public schools of thirty-four States and Territories, under which six and a half million of children and youth are being taught the evils of alcoholic beverages. We

urge that those laws be strengthened, wherever necessary, by suitable self-inforcing penalties. We also call for the exclusion from the schools of those professedly temperance, but fatally misleading, text-books, which directly or impliedly encourage the moderate use of the milder intoxicants. We are glad to learn that many of the publishers of such books have undertaken a revision, and are now bringing them to the scientific standard of total abstinence. Let the text-books which are to shape our children's lives be closely scrutinized.

#### § 5. RAISING OF GRAPES, HOPS, ETC.

We approve the action of the Lay Electoral Conference of California, condemning the raising and selling of grapes for the manufacture of fermented wine, and think the time has come for a broader utterance upon this subject. We warn our members against raising and selling, not only grapes, but also other fruits, hops, and grain, for the manufacture of alcoholic liquors, as inconsistent with the Christian profession, benumbing to the conscience, and hurtful to the cause of temperance and true piety. These practices bring the Church into complicity with the great liquor nuisance, paralyze our efforts and afford comfort to the greatest enemy of modern Christianity.

#### § 6. OUR RELATION TO THE LIQUOR TRAFFIC.

We reiterate the language of the Episcopal Address to this body:

"The liquor traffic is so pernicious in all its bearings, so inimical to the interests of honest trade, so



repugnant to the moral sense, so injurious to the peace and order of society, so hurtful to the home, to the Church, and to the body politic, and so utterly antagonistic to all that is precious in life, that the only proper attitude toward it, for Christians, is that of relentless hostility. It can never be legalized without sin." And we, furthermore, emphatically declare that men engaged in the manufacture and sale of alcoholic beverages ought not to receive the commercial patronage or the suffrages of Christian people for any political office, or any position of influence on educational boards.

### § 7. PRACTICAL POLITICAL ACTION.

One of the dark reproaches of our times is that the saloon has been allowed to become a political factor, and to do brokerage business with the ballot-box as a part of its stock in trade. Saloons and corrupt politicians constitute an equation, both members of which have a ballot-box value, and are easily transferred. We urge it as an imperative duty of Christian men to attend the primaries, to wrest the sovereignty of the caucus from the grip of the saloon, to purify and elevate the caucus by their presence, and make it a promoter of morals and good order. Beginning with the caucus, let us work upward through all the departments of legitimate civil action, until our entire citizenship is emancipated from this bondage. We must supplant the five or six thousand legislators and the tens of thousands of municipal officers who have long stood as the body-guard of the saloon in its ravages upon the home.

**§ 8. ENFORCEMENT OF LIQUOR LAWS.**

The habitual nonenforcement of law is an impediment in the way of all true moral and social reforms. We rejoice in the awakening sentiment among American people in favor of a more rigorous enforcement of civil statutes. We are grateful to those eminent civilians in Chicago, New York city, and elsewhere, who, in very conspicuous instances, within a few years, have so effectively vindicated the sanctions of law and government. We hold in profound veneration the heroic example of our martyred brother, the Rev. George C. Haddock, struck down by an assassin's bullet while protecting society against saloon lawlessness; and, believing that one of the most important methods for promoting temperance is to enforce law, we call upon our people every-where, without distinction of party, to lend their efforts for the faithful administration of the restrictive, suppressive, and prohibitory feature of existing liquor laws.

**§ 9. THE LEGAL STATUS OF THE LIQUOR TRAFFIC.**

We rejoice in the decision of the Supreme Court, at Washington, D.C., in December last, fully vindicating the most radical legislation against the liquor traffic in those States where prohibition is most advanced. Fully realizing the difficulty of protecting society, by merely moral forces, against evils sanctioned under the broad seal of the commonwealth, we call upon all our people to assist in securing in all the States, as rapidly as possible, such legislation that liquor dealers "shall no longer have a law-book as a pillar, nor quiet their consciences with the opiate of a court license." The

absolute suppression of the saloon is our objective point. Some States and some localities cannot advance as rapidly as others. We will often find the means for securing our objects dependent upon conditions we cannot easily or at once control, and the judgment and conscience of every citizen must be left free to determine for himself what course he will pursue. While, however, we concentrate every-where upon the best practicable measures, let us see to it that all our movements are real advances, and that we never trail our banner.

#### § 10. CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENTS.

We call for the aid of State and National amendments for the suppression of the manufacture and sale of alcoholic beverages. Confident that a very considerable and respectable portion of American citizens desire to take their cause against the saloon for adjudication before the great tribunal of the sovereign people, whose prerogative it is, in a country like ours, to decide fundamental issues in the last resort, we believe it to be the wisest policy, and the supreme duty of all legislative bodies, to enact such legislation that, under the forms of the Constitution, the people may protect the home against the saloon, by no-license votes, under a local option regimen, and, as soon as possible, by constitutional prohibitory amendments.

#### § 11. ABOLITION OF THE LIQUOR TRAFFIC IN THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Inasmuch as we are credibly informed that bills are now before both Houses of Congress for the abolition

of the traffic in alcoholic beverages in the District of Columbia; and inasmuch as the wisest Statesmen and philanthropists have often pronounced the liquor traffic one of the direst enemies of civilization and human progress; and inasmuch as the Congress of the United States possesses unquestioned authority to abolish this traffic in the District of Columbia; therefore, this General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, representing seven millions of communicants and adherents in these United States, respectfully memorialize Congress to pass a bill which shall outlaw the liquor traffic in the District of Columbia; therefore,

*Resolved*, That a copy of this memorial shall be forwarded to Congress, signed by the Secretary of the Board of Bishops and the Secretary of the General Conference.

## § 12. INTER-STATE LIQUOR TRAFFIC.

Inasmuch as human experience has taught that the use of alcoholic beverages is a national curse, blighting the lives, corrupting the morals, and sapping the material strength of the commonwealth;

And inasmuch as certain States, namely, Maine, Kansas, Iowa, Vermont, and Rhode Island, have enacted laws prohibiting the manufacture and sale of alcoholic liquors as beverages;

And inasmuch as the Supreme Court of the United States has decided that such legislation is constitutional;

And, inasmuch as said Supreme Court has decided that intoxicating liquors, in original packages, may be carried or transported from other States and from

foreign countries, and delivered to consignees within the several States before named ;

Therefore, it is the judgment of this General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, that when the people of any State, by due legislative enactment, pronounce such articles contraband, on account of their injurious effects upon the people, it is the duty of the General Government to declare said liquors liable to exclusion and confiscation.

We would also respectfully inquire whether the right, long claimed by Congress, to promote inter-State commerce, for the real or supposed good of the State, does not imply the right and duty also to restrict or prevent such inter-State commerce as inflicts real or supposed *injury* upon States, and especially when the States themselves have so adjudged, and enacted by-laws prohibiting the manufacture and sale of alcoholic beverages ?

In view of the foregoing reasons, this General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, in quadrennial session assembled, respectfully and earnestly memorialize the Congress of the United States to adopt such legislation as will secure to States with prohibitory liquor laws, the undisturbed benefits of the restrictive and prohibitory provisions enacted for their self-defense against a most noxious and destructive evil.

*Resolved*, That a copy of this memorial, signed by the Secretary of the Board of Bishops and the Secretary of the General Conference, be forwarded to Congress.

## § 13. RUM AND NATIVE HEATHEN.

It is a matter of record that the salient among the heathen of men educated under the light of the Gospel is associated with the blackest curses that have blighted the lives of those for whom Christ died. While, in one pathetic sense, Ethiopia has stretched forth her hands unto God, in one other sense the "Dark Continent" may well stretch forth her hands in prayer for protection against those who have stained her shores with a trail of blood that reddens "the middle passage" between Africa and our inconsistent republic. Little wonder that the poor African shudders at the name of Christian America.

The history of the slave-trade is enough to make the "West Coast" verily hate the name of those who desolated her borders, and caused her ebony Rachels to mourn for the children who met a fate worse than death. Worse than night-attacks; worse than chains for innocent babes; worse than the prostitution of mothers; worse than the wailing caravan; worse than the sweltering barracoon; worse than the stifling slave-ships; worse than the shameless auction block; worse than the fetter, the whip, and the separation of families; worse than the traffic in human muscles and souls, is the human trade in RUM which now crowns the outrage to which the natives of Asia and Africa are subject at the hands of nominally Christian votaries!

No fetters that bind men in human slavery are comparable to the bondage to human appetite, which makes the stricken victim an impotent consenting

party to his own ruin and degradation. Under the sacred name of "Christian commerce" cargoes of rum are carried abroad to fasten upon these children of nature a blight that has no parallel in the list of curses which follow in the trail of civilization. We hear of whole tribes falling into the fate that has already ruined the North American Indian. We read of entire villages lying in the stupefaction of a simultaneous debauch. We hear the pathetic wail of native chiefs, who curse the day that heralded the advent of the white man. We read of thousands of women and children victims of the poison brewed in American, English, and European distilleries.

Meantime, God is angry with the ruthless traffic that ruins the bodies of men and imprisons their souls in the bonds of "the second death." Among the cloud of witnesses who have protested against this wrong is Sir Richard Burton, the famous African traveler, who declares his sincere belief that—

"If the slave-trade were revived, with all its horrors, and Africa could get rid of the white man, with gunpowder and rum which he has introduced, Africa would be the gainer in happiness by exchange."

While we are combating this evil and its sway among those who, realizing its fruits, may be supposed to prefer and procure their own degradation, it is the duty of Christian nations to unite to protect those who, like children, would seem to be the wards of civilization; therefore,

*Resolved*, 1. That this General Conference declares its sincere sympathy with the efforts being made by our English brethren, by the National Temperance

Society in this city, and others, to abate the direful curse of rum, which desolates the doubly "Dark Continent."

2. That we will hail the day when both bond and free shall be manumitted from the thralldom of the drink-traffic, and when all men shall unite to anathematize him "who putteth the bottle to his neighbor's lips."

### ¶ 5. Temperance and Legal Prohibition.

§ 1. We are unalterably opposed to the enactment of laws that propose, by license, taxing, or otherwise, to regulate the drink-traffic, because they provide for its continuance and afford no protection against its ravages. We hold that the proper attitude of Christians toward this traffic is one of uncompromising opposition; and while we do not presume to dictate to our people as to their political affiliations, we do express the opinion that they should not permit themselves to be controlled by party organizations that are managed in the interest of the liquor traffic. We advise the members of our Church to aid in the enforcement of such laws as do not legalize or indorse the manufacture and sale of intoxicants to be used as beverages; and to this end we favor the organization of Law and Order Leagues wherever practicable.

§ 2. We thankfully recognize and approve the great work carried on in all parts of the country by the National Temperance Society and Woman's Christian Temperance Union; we recommend their publications; commend them to the pecuniary aid of our people; and earnestly exhort our members to actively co-operate with these organizations.



§ 3. Finally, we proclaim as our motto, " Voluntary total abstinence from all intoxicants as the true ground of personal temperance, and complete legal prohibition of the traffic in intoxicating drinks as the duty of civil governments."—*Journal*, 1884, p. 392.

¶ 6. General Conference Districts.

FIRST DISTRICT.	
Conference.	Delegates.
East Maine.....	4
Italy.....	2
Maine.....	4
New England.....	8
New England Southern.....	6
New Hampshire.....	5
Vermont.....	4
	—
	33
SECOND DISTRICT.	
Newark.....	7
New Jersey.....	6
New York.....	8
New York East.....	8
Troy.....	8
	—
	37
THIRD DISTRICT.	
Central New York.....	7
Genesee.....	8
Northern New York.....	7
North India.....	2
South India.....	2
Sweden.....	2
Wyoming.....	7
	—
	35

## FOURTH DISTRICT.

Conference.	Delegates.
Central Pennsylvania .....	7
Delaware.....	4
Erie .....	6
Philadelphia.....	8
Pittsburg.....	6
Virginia:.....	2
West Virginia .....	5
	<hr/>
	38

## FIFTH DISTRICT.

Central Ohio.....	6
Cincinnati .....	6
East Ohio.....	7
Kentucky .....	4
North Ohio.....	6
Norway .....	2
Ohio.....	7
	<hr/>
	38

## SIXTH DISTRICT.

Baltimore . . . . .	6
Blue Ridge .....	2
Central Tennessee.....	2
Florida .....	2
Georgia .....	2
Holston .....	4
North Carolina.....	2
Savannah .....	4
South Carolina.....	4
Washington.....	5
Wilmington.....	5
St. John's River.....	2
	<hr/>
	40

## SEVENTH DISTRICT.

Conference.	Delegation
Central Illinois.....	7
Indiana .....	5
Lexington .....	4
North Indiana .....	6
North-west Indiana .....	5
South-east Indiana.....	4
Central Missouri .....	2
	<hr/>
	3

## EIGHTH DISTRICT.

Detroit.....	8
Michigan.....	8
Rock River.....	8
Wisconsin.....	6
West Wisconsin .....	5
	<hr/>
	35

## NINTH DISTRICT.

Iowa .....	5
Upper Iowa .....	7
North-west Swedish .....	2
Minnesota .....	6
North-west Iowa.....	4
Des Moines.....	6
Norwegian and Danish.....	2
North Dakota.....	2
	<hr/>
	34

## TENTH DISTRICT.

Dakota .....	2
Nebraska .....	5
North Nebraska.....	4
West Nebraska .....	2
Colorado .....	4
Japan .....	2
	<hr/>
	19

# APPENDIX.

16.

## ELEVENTH DISTRICT.

Conference.	Delegates.
Alabama .....	2
Arkansas .....	2
Austin .....	2
Central Alabama .....	2
East Tennessee .....	2
Liberia .....	2
Little Rock .....	2
Louisiana .....	5
Mississippi .....	5
Tennessee .....	2
Texas .....	4
West Texas .....	2
Mexico .....	2
	<hr/>
	34

## TWELFTH DISTRICT.

Illinois .....	8
Kansas .....	5
Missouri .....	4
St. Louis .....	4
Southern Illinois .....	5
South Kansas ....	5
South-west Kansas .....	5
North-west Kansas .....	4
	<hr/>
	40

## THIRTEENTH DISTRICT.

Central German .....	5
Chicago German .....	4
East German .....	2
Germany .....	2
Switzerland .....	2
North-west German .....	2
St. Louis German .....	4

Conference.	Delegates.
Southern German .....	2
West German.....	2
North German .....	2
	<hr/>
	27

## FOURTEENTH DISTRICT.

California .....	6
Bengal.....	2
Columbia River .....	2
Foochow.....	2
Idaho.....	2
Montana .....	2
Oregon .....	2
Puget Sound.....	2
Southern California.....	4
	<hr/>
	26

## ¶ 7. Conference Historical Societies.

§ 1. *Whereas*, It is very desirable to collect and preserve all facts, documents, relics, and reminiscences that relate to the origin and growth of our Church, and which may be of historical value either now or in the future; and,

§ 2. *Whereas*, The observance of the present year as the Centennial of American Methodism will naturally furnish the most opportune time for the collection, and to some extent for the immediate use, of all such facts and documents; therefore,

§ 3. It shall be the duty of each Pastor, as far as is in his power, to see that an outline history of his Church is prepared, furnishing date of origin, names of founders and of succeeding leading memb

teristic events and special features, and that this, with such other documents and relics as may be secured, be safely and sacredly preserved.

§ 4. It shall be the duty of the Presiding Elders to call the special attention of the preachers of their respective Districts to this interest, and co-operate with them in securing the best possible results.

§ 5. Each Annual Conference is hereby requested to organize an Historical Society, or to become a part of one, which may be the center of effort and inspiration for like work through succeeding years, and a depository of the accumulations made.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 356.

#### ¶ 8. Annual Conference Journals.

§ 1. Each Annual Conference is empowered to have a copy of its Journal printed, substantially bound, and duly certified by the Secretary to be correct, and such copy shall be considered the Official Journal of said Annual Conference.—*Journal*, 1880, p. 304.

§ 2. The Annual Conferences may print and bind in quadrennial volumes their Journals, Rolls of Conference, Reports of Committees, Statistics, and Appointments, certified by the presiding Bishops and the Secretaries as the Record of said Conferences; to which shall be appended the certificate of the Secretary of the last session in the quadrennium that the said volume is a correct and complete record of the proceedings of this Conference, and was adopted by the Conference as its Official Record. Said volumes, so certified and authenticated, may be sent to the General Conference instead of the manuscript Journals.—*Journal*, 1880, p. 376.

**¶ 9. Examination of Conference Journals.**

The examination of Annual Conference Journals by the General Conference shall be upon the following points :

§ 1. The Journal should be a copy of the Record of the regular proceedings of the Conference.

§ 2. It should have the signature of the President and Secretary to the Journal of each Annual Session.

§ 3. The Journal must be in manuscript or printed, and substantially bound. If the latter, in quadrennial volumes.

§ 4. The Conference Roll should be presented.

§ 5. Reports of Committees should be given.

§ 6. The Statistics should be shown.

§ 7. The Appointments should appear.

§ 8. If printed and bound, there should be the Secretary's Certificate that the volume is a correct and complete Record of the proceedings, and that it was adopted by the Conference as its Official Record.

§ 9. There should be proper headings of pages, marginal indexes, and clearness and accuracy of statement of the business transacted.

§ 10. Chirography, orthography, erasures, interlineations, pastings, and the neat, business-like appearance of the page should be noted.

§ 11. Separate items of business should be in separate paragraphs.

§ 12. The Journal should state where the sessions were held, the names of makers of motions, the findings of committees of trials, all the disciplinary questions properly noted, with their answers ; the action on

a motion, a title-page, and decisions of Bishops on questions of law.

§ 13. Any action adverse to the polity, the unity, or the purity of the Church, should be carefully noted.

§ 14. The Annual Conference Secretaries should prepare their Conference Records in view of such examinations.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 319.

### ¶ 10. Form of a Constitution for a Sunday-School.

ART. I. This School shall be called the Sunday-School of . . . . ., auxiliary to the Sunday-School Union of the Methodist Episcopal Church, and connected with the Quarterly Conference of . . . . . It shall consist of the Preacher in Charge, the Sunday-School Committee appointed by the Quarterly Conference, the Officers, the Teachers, and the Pupils.

ART. II. The object of this School shall be the promotion of Christian character through the devout and diligent study of the word of God.

ART. III. This School shall be under the supervision of a Sunday-School Board, consisting of the Preacher in Charge, the Sunday-School Committee appointed by the Quarterly Conference, the Superintendent, the Assistant Superintendents, the Secretaries, the Treasurer, the Librarians, and the Teachers of the School.

ART. IV. The Superintendent shall be nominated annually by the Sunday-School Board, and confirmed by the Quarterly Conference at its next session after such nomination : and in case of a vacancy the Preacher in Charge shall superintend, or secure the superintending of, the School until such time as the Super-



intendent nominated by the Sunday-School Board be confirmed by the Quarterly Conference. The other Officers of the School shall be elected by the Board annually, by ballot, on . . . . . The Teachers of the School shall be nominated by the Superintendent, with the concurrence of the Pastor, and elected by the Board.

ART. V. Regular meetings of this Board shall be held on the . . . . of each month, for the transaction of such business as relates to the interest of the School, at which the following order shall be observed: 1. Singing and prayer; 2. Calling roll; 3. Reading minutes; 4. Unfinished business; 5. Reports from Committees; 6. Report from Superintendents; 7. Report from Treasurer; 8. Report from Librarian concerning the state of the Library, and the number and kind of periodicals taken by the School. 9. Reports from the Pastor and from the Sunday-School Committee; 10. Reports from the Teachers; 11. Miscellaneous.

ART. VI. At all meetings for business . . . . . shall constitute a quorum.

ART. VII. Special meetings of the Board may be called by the Pastor, the Superintendent, or by any three of the Members.

ART. VIII. In case of the withdrawal of Officers or Teachers from the School they cease to be Members of this Board; and the place of any Officer or Teacher habitually neglecting his or her duty, or being guilty of improper conduct, may be declared vacant by a vote of two thirds of the Board present at any regular or special meeting.

ART. IX. Vacancies in offices may be filled at any

monthly or special meeting, one month's notice having been given of the election.

ART. X. This Constitution shall not be altered except by two thirds of all the Members present at a meeting called for that purpose; and such alterations must be in harmony with the provisions of the Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church.—*Journal*, 1876, p. 365; 1884, p. 364.

### ¶ 11. Library Association.

The General Conference of 1884 directed that the following be printed in the Appendix to the Discipline, to serve as a model.

## CONSTITUTION.

### ARTICLE I. NAME.

This Association shall be called the Library Association of the Methodist Episcopal Church of .....

### ARTICLE II. OBJECT.

The object of this Association shall be to provide its Members with pure, instructive, and religious reading.

### ARTICLE III. QUARTERLY CONFERENCE COMMITTEE.

The Quarterly Conference Committee on Education, as provided for in the Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church, shall be *ex-officio* Members of this Association, and also of the Board of Control, with right to speak and vote upon all questions.

### ARTICLE IV. MEMBERSHIP.

Membership in this Association shall be represented by shares of \$1 each, and shall be renewed annually

by the additional payment of \$1, and any Shareholder shall be entitled to all the privileges of the Association

#### ARTICLE V. LIFE MEMBERS.

Any person donating at one time the sum of \$25 to this Library Association shall be constituted a Life Member of the Association, and shall be entitled to all its privileges.

#### ARTICLE VI. HONORARY MEMBERS.

Any person donating at any one time the sum of \$100 to this Library Association shall be constituted an Honorary Member of the Association, and shall be entitled to all the privileges of regular Membership for life: shall also have the privilege of meeting with the Board of Control, and speaking upon all questions pertaining to the management of this Association; and also of designating each year five persons who shall thereupon be entitled to receive Certificates of Membership for that calendar year.

#### ARTICLE VII.

Any person purchasing one or more Shares may transfer the same, or any number thereof, to any person or persons whom he may elect, and said persons shall become Members of the Association, and entitled to all its privileges.

#### ARTICLE VIII. OFFICERS.

The Officers of this Association shall be a President, Vice-President, Treasurer, and Librarian, who shall act as Secretary, each performing the duties pertaining to their respective offices.

## ARTICLE IX. BOARD OF CONTROL.

There shall be a Board of Control, composed of the Officers of the Association, the Quarterly Conference Committee on Education, and five members of the Association, to be elected annually at the regular election of Officers, provided that at least two thirds of said Board of Control shall be Members of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

## ARTICLE X. GENERAL MANAGEMENT.

The Board of Control shall have general management of all the affairs of the Association; shall fill any vacancy which may occur in the Board of Officers; shall appoint a Committee of three Members of the Association, of which the pastor of the Church shall be the Chairman, whose duty it shall be to determine what books shall be placed in the Library; this Committee being authorized to purchase such books at any time, provided there are sufficient funds in the treasury.

## ARTICLE XI. ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

§ 1. The Pastor of the Church shall be *ex-officio* President of this Association.

§ 2. The other Officers of this Association shall be elected annually on the first Tuesday in January, notice of such election being previously given in the public Congregation.

§ 3. All elections shall be by ballot, and a majority of the votes cast shall constitute an election.

## ARTICLE XII. APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP.

Application for Membership shall be received at any time, and Certificates of Shares issued by the President provided such Membership shall date with the beginning of the current year.

## BY-LAWS.

1. The President shall sign all Shares issued by the Association.

2. None but Members of the Association shall have access to the Library.

3. No Member shall retain a book in his possession for a longer period than two weeks, nor have more than one book at the same time.

4. Any Member retaining a book for a longer period than two weeks without renewal shall be fined ten cents for each week, or fractional part of a week, he retains such book thereafter, and shall not be allowed to draw another book from the library until such fine is paid.

5. Members shall be held responsible for the proper care of books in their possession.

6. No Member drawing books will be allowed, under any condition, to exchange books with other Members.

7. At the instance of three Members of the Board of Control, the President may call a special meeting of the Board of Control, or of the Association, for the transaction of business.

8. Five Members of the Board of Control shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

9. .... Members of the Association shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business in meetings of the Association.

10. No Member of the Association shall have more than one vote upon any question, or in the election of Officers.

11. The Constitution and By-laws of this Association can be altered or amended only by a majority vote of All Members of the Association.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 340

## GENERAL CONFERENCE CONSTRUCTIONS OF LAW.

---

### ¶ 12. Members Improperly Received or Expelled.

§ 1. When an Annual Conference decides that a Preacher in Charge has received or expelled a Member contrary to the Discipline, the decision does not exclude the Member so received, but restores the Member so expelled.—*Journal*, 1852, p. 73, and *Journal*, 1860, p. 297. Nevertheless, when a Member has been expelled from the Church, and has thereafter gained admission into the Church elsewhere without confession, contrition, and satisfactory reformation, as required by the Discipline, his Membership is null and void, and any Certificate of such Membership should not be received.—*Journal* of 1884, p. 378.

§ 2. When the Annual Conference decides that a Member of the Church has been expelled contrary to the Discipline, such act of the Conference does not restore him to good standing in the Church, but simply restores him to Membership in the Church; and when so restored he is placed in the position he occupied before he was tried, that is, he is an accused Member; and hence the Preacher is not at liberty to give him a Certificate of Membership.—*Journal*, 1860, p. 298.

### ¶ 13. Are there any Complaints?

This question in ¶ 99 §§ 1, 2, 3 of the Discipline refers only to those persons who are amenable to the Quarterly Conference, and to those offenses of which

said Conference has jurisdiction. It does not refer to Members of Annual Conferences, who are amenable elsewhere. The Quarterly Conference has jurisdiction over Preachers on Trial in an Annual Conference who may be accused of crime, and over the official and moral conduct of Local Preachers, and may hear complaints against them when presented in due form. With these exceptions, the question refers only to official misconduct of Members of the Quarterly Conference. For their moral conduct they are accountable to the same tribunals as private Members of the Church are.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 376.

#### ¶ 14. Testimony taken before a Committee.

Testimony taken before a Committee sitting in the case of an accused Member of an Annual Conference is to be received as evidence on the trial of said Minister before the Annual Conference.—*Journal*, 1848, p. 126.

#### ¶ 15. Probationers no Right to bring Charges.

A Probationer has not the right to prefer charges against a Member of the Church.—*Journal*, 1860, p. 228.

#### ¶ 16. The Dismissal of a Preliminary Complaint is no Bar to a Trial.

There is no principle upon which the dismissal of a preliminary Complaint is a bar to a new Complaint. Nothing short of a trial resulting in acquittal or conviction can have that effect.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 372.

**¶ 17. Death of an Appellant does not Affect the Right of Appeal.**

If a Member of an Annual Conference should die pending his appeal to a Judicial Conference, his death does not affect the appeal, but his heirs or legal representatives may prosecute the appeal the same as the appellant might do were he still living.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 375.

**¶ 18. Transfers and Appointments.**

*Question.* Can a Bishop, in accordance with the Discipline and Usages of the Church, with or without the desire of a Preacher holding an effective relation, transfer said Preacher without at the same time giving him an appointment in the Conference to which the transfer is made; and, if so, under what conditions and limitations?

*Answer.* The Episcopacy of the Methodist Episcopal Church is a unit, and our economy assumes harmony of action. But Bishops are many, and in the division of the work into different Conferences presided over by different Bishops, a Bishop can, in accordance with the Discipline and Usages of the Church, transfer an effective Preacher, with or without his desire, into a Conference under the jurisdiction of another Bishop without at the same time himself giving him an appointment. But every effective Preacher is entitled to an appointment within the Conference of which he is a Member. His transfer to another Conference carries with it this right, and should not therefore be made without at the same time making adequate provision in a regular manner for his protection. Nevertheless, if a



Preacher requests such a transfer to a Conference not to meet for some time after his transfer, he cannot complain if he does not receive work till the next ensuing session of the Conference after such transfer.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 371.

### ¶ 19. Examinations for Orders.

The question of electing a Preacher to Orders, who has not passed an examination on the Course of Study prescribed for Preachers applying for Orders, may not be submitted to a vote of the Conference. A Bishop may not submit to the vote of an Annual Conference the question of obedience to a law of the Church.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 376.

### ¶ 20. Elections to General Conference.

When an Annual Conference is entitled to more than one Ministerial Delegate to the General Conference, it is not unlawful for the Conference to ballot for but one Delegate at a time.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 373.

### ¶ 21. Conference Relations as Affected by a Change of Boundaries.

An action of the General Conference changing the boundaries of an Annual Conference does not of itself affect the Membership of Supernumerary and Superannuated Preachers, their Membership remaining as before such action, till adjusted by mutual agreement by the Conferences affected by such change of boundaries.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 374.

### ¶ 22. The Right of Appeal May be Forfeited.

When an expelled Member has, by neglect or otherwise, forfeited his right to appeal, a subsequent Quar-

terly Conference may not hear his appeal.—*Journal*, 1860, p. 298.

**¶ 23. Locating Preachers without their Consent.**

When an Annual Conference shall request a Preacher, because of his unacceptability, inefficiency, or secularity, to ask a Location, and he shall refuse, and persist in such refusal, the Conference may, at its next session, without formal trial, lawfully locate him without his consent.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 378.

**¶ 24. Negotiations between Preachers and People.**

Direct negotiations between Pastors and Churches in advance of the making of the appointments by the Bishop are contrary to the spirit of our itinerant ministry and subversive of our ecclesiastical polity, and as such should be discouraged by our Bishops, Pastors, and people.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 313.

**¶ 25. Week of Prayer.**

The General Conference regards the annual observance of the Week of Prayer in concert with the Christian people of other denominations as highly salutary; as an appropriate recognition of the unity of the Church; as a suitable expression of faith in the efficacy of prayer; and as well calculated to promote the spirituality, the activity, and prosperity of the Church of Christ.—*Journal*, 1872, p. 230.

**¶ 26. Day of Prayer for Colleges.**

The General Conference ordered this service to be observed hereafter on the last Thursday in January.—*Journal*, 1872, p. 442.

## ¶ 27. Who are "Laymen."

The General Conference holds that, in all matters connected with the election of Lay Delegates, the word "Laymen" must be understood to include all the Members of the Church who are not Members of the Annual Conferences.—*Journal*, 1872, p. 442.

## ¶ 28. Post-office Address of Local Preachers.

The General Conference recommends to the Annual Conferences that they publish in their Conference Minutes annually the names and post-office addresses of all the Local Preachers within their bounds, designating whether the Preacher be an Elder, Deacon, or only licensed. Also, that when practicable they publish in the Minutes brief obituary notices of our Local Preachers.—*Journal*, 1864, p. 256.

## ¶ 29. The Pronouns "He," "His," "Him."

The pronouns *he*, *his*, and *him*, when used in the Discipline with reference to Stewards, Class Leaders, and Sunday-school Superintendents, shall not be so construed as to exclude women from such offices.—*Journal*, 1880, p. 339.

## ¶ 30. On Licensing Women to Preach and on Ordaining them to the Ministry.

§ 1. The Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church does not provide for nor contemplate the licensing of women as Local Preachers; and, therefore, the action of a Quarterly Conference, and of a Presiding Elder as the President thereof, in granting such license is without authority of law, is not in accordance with the Discipline as it is, and with the

uniform administration under it.—*Journal*, 1880, pp. 353, 354.

§ 2. The law of the Church does not authorize the ordination of women to the Ministry of the Methodist Episcopal Church; and a Bishop is not at liberty to submit to the vote of the Conference the question of electing women to Orders.—*Journal*, 1880, p. 353.

§ 3. The General Conference judges it inexpedient to take any action on the subject of licensing women to exhort or to preach; and that it is also inexpedient to take any action on the subject of ordaining women to the ministry.—*Journal*, 1884, p. 317.

### ¶ 31. Sunday-School Union.

§ 1. The Sunday-School Union of the Methodist Episcopal Church sustains no organic or official relation whatever to the American Sunday-School Union, any relation existing being only of a fraternal character.

§ 2. Our distinct doctrines and work are sufficient reasons for our having a distinct organization; and we exhort our people to organize any new schools which may be formed under the auspices of our own Union (see ¶ 266, Discipline, 1884).

§ 3. Annual collections for our Union should be made in all our charges; contributions for other bodies of a like character being of secondary importance and of no obligation as a Church duty.

### ¶ 32. Forms for Charges.

The General Conference requested the Editor of the Discipline to prepare a form of charges against accused Members. See *Journal*, 1880, p. 362.

In drafting charges and specifications for the trial of an accused Member of the Church, there should be a brief statement defining the offense by its generic name, such as "Defamation," "Dishonesty," "Lying," "Imprudent Conduct," "Indulging Sinful Tempers or Words," "Disobedience to the Order and Discipline of the Church," "Neglecting Prayer-Meetings," "Neglecting Class-Meetings," etc. Each charge should be accompanied with one or more specifications, germane to the charge; and the following forms may serve to illustrate the manner of preparing charges and specifications. The charges and specifications must be so varied in the several cases as to meet the facts or evidence relied upon for conviction. The bill of charges should be signed by one or more Members of the Church, and must be addressed to the Preacher in Charge of the Circuit or Station in which the accused person holds his Membership.

### § 1. IMMORAL CONDUCT.

#### FORM NO. I.

*To A. B., Preacher in Charge of . . . Circuit or Station:*

DEAR BROTHER:—The undersigned, a Member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, complains to you that C. D., a Member of the same Church, has been guilty of immoral Conduct, and he is hereby charged therewith, as follows:

#### CHARGE: DEFAMATION.

*Specification 1.* The said C. D., on the . . day of . . . , 18 . . , at . . . , did write and publish, maliciously and in violation of the Rules of the Discipline, the following

false and libelous matter of and concerning E. F., to wit: (*Here copy the writing complained of.*)

*Specification 2.* The said C. D., on the .. day of . . . , 18.., at . . . , did utter and publish, maliciously and in violation of the Rules of the Discipline, the following defamatory and libelous matter of and concerning E. F., to wit: (*Here copy the matter published.*)

*Specification 3.* The said C. D., on the .. day of . . . , 18.., at . . . , did, maliciously and in violation of the Rules of the Discipline, speak, utter, and publish, in the hearing of divers persons, the following false and slanderous words concerning E. F., that is to say, "*He (meaning the said E. F.) is a thief.*"

[Signed] M. N.

#### FORM NO. II.

[The address to the Preacher in Charge should be the same as in No. I.]

#### CHARGE: LYING.

*Specification.* The said C. D., on the .. day of . . . , 18.., at . . . , did, in violation of the Rules of the Discipline, falsely and willfully say (*here insert what was said*), or words to that effect, knowing the statement to be misleading and false.

[Signed] M. N.

#### § 2. IMPRUDENT AND UNCHRISTIAN CONDUCT.

In this class of cases preliminary labor is required before the accused person is liable to be arraigned and tried, and it should be averred in the complaint that such preliminary labor has been performed, for without such averment there is nothing to show that the per-

son is liable to be tried. The following form may be used :

### FORM NO. III.

*To A. B., Preacher in Charge of . . . . Circuit or Station :*

DEAR BROTHER:—Inasmuch as C. D., a Member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, indulged sinful tempers, and was afterward reprov'd, as the Discipline provides; yet, the said C. D. was guilty of a second transgression and he was again reprov'd as the Discipline provides; yet, notwithstanding these repeated reproofs, the said C. D. continues impenitent and still persists in indulging sinful tempers, thereby bringing reproach upon the Church; therefore the undersigned complains to you of the conduct of the said C. D., and charges him as follows:

#### CHARGE: INDULGING SINFUL TEMPER:

*Specification.* The said C. D., on the .. day of . . . . 18 .., at ....., and at other places, did on three several occasions become angry and indulge in sinful tempers, in violation of the Rules of the Discipline.

[Signed] M. N.

### FORM NO. IV.

*To A. B., Preacher in Charge of . . . . Circuit or Station.*

DEAR BROTHER:—Forasmuch as C. D., on the .. day of ....., 18.., at ....., did become angry and indulged sinful tempers, in violation of the Rules of the Discipline; and though reprov'd therefor, after the manner provided in the Discipline, he made no acknowledgment of the fault, and showed no proper humiliation; and he still continues impenitent; there-

fore the undersigned complains to you of the conduct of C. D., and hereby charges him as follows:

**CHARGE: INDULGING SINFUL TEMPER.**

*Specification.* C. D., on the .. day of . . . , 18.., at . . . , became angry and indulged in sinful tempers, in violation of the Rules of the Discipline; and, notwithstanding he has been reprov'd on account thereof, as the Discipline provides, he has made no acknowledgment of the fault, and has shown no proper humiliation, but continues impenitent, in violation of the Rules of the Discipline. [Signed] M. N.

**§ 3. NEGLECT OF THE MEANS OF GRACE.**

**FORM NO. V.**

*To A. B., Preacher in Charge of . . . Circuit or Station:*

DEAR BROTHER:—Inasmuch as C. D., a Member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, had for a long time neglected Class-meetings, and having so neglected was visited by the Preacher, who explained to him the consequences should he continue such neglect; and yet, notwithstanding such visit and explanation, he does not amend, but continues to neglect Class-meetings, therefore the undersigned complains to you of the conduct of C. D., and hereby charges him as follows:

**CHARGE: HABITUAL NEGLECT OF CLASS-MEETINGS.**

*Specification.* The said C. D., unmindful of his duty, and in violation of the Rules of the Discipline, does habitually neglect Class-meetings. [Signed] M. N.

NOTE—It is sufficient to charge the offense by its generic name, and under such charge the Complaint may set forth in specifications as many instances of the



offense as he may see proper to insert ; *provided*, always the specification must sustain the charge. In preparing the charges and specifications, care should be taken in setting out the offense so to describe it in each specification as that it shall embody the essential elements of the offense, that the accused may be apprised more certainly of the nature of the charge upon which he is to be arraigned and tried.

**¶ 33. Residences and Addresses of Bishops.**

THOMAS BOWMAN,

3029 Washington Avenue, Saint Louis, Missouri.

RANDOLPH S. FOSTER,

Roxbury, Massachusetts.

STEPHEN M. MERRILL,

57 Washington Street, Chicago, Illinois.

EDWARD G. ANDREWS,

150 Fifth Avenue, New York.

HENRY W. WARREN,

Denver, Colorado.

CYRUS D. FOSS,

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

JOHN F. HURST,

Washington, District of Columbia.

WILLIAM X. NINDE,

Topeka, Kansas

JOHN M. WALDEN,

Cincinnati, Ohio.

WILLARD F. MALLALIEU,

139 Poydras Street, New Orleans, Louisiana.

CHARLES H. FOWLER,

1037 Market Street, San Francisco, California.

JOHN H. VINCENT,

Buffalo, New York

**JAMES N. FITZGERALD,**  
1115 Nicollet Avenue, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

**ISAAC W. JOYCE,**  
Chattanooga, Tennessee.

**JOHN P. NEWMAN,**  
Omaha, Nebraska.

**DANIEL A. GOODSSELL,**  
Fort Worth, Texas.

¶ 34. **Missionary Bishops.**

**WILLIAM TAYLOR,**  
Africa,

**JAMES M. THOBURN,**  
Calcutta, India.

¶ 35. **Official Editors.**

**JAMES W. MENDENHALL:** Methodist Review,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.

**JAMES M. BUCKLEY:** The Christian Advocate,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.

**JESSE L. HURLBUT:** Sunday-School Publications,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.

**ORRIS H. WARREN:** Northern Christian Advocate,  
Syracuse, New York.

**CHARLES W. SMITH:** Pittsburg Christian Advocate,  
527 Summerfield Street, Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.

**D. H. MOORE:** Western Christian Advocate,  
190 West Fourth Street, Cincinnati, Ohio.

**WILLIAM NAST:** Der Christliche Apologete,  
190 West Fourth Street, Cincinnati, Ohio.

- HENRY LIEBHART:** Haus und Herd,  
190 West Fourth Street, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- ARTHUR EDWARDS:** North-western Christian Advocate,  
57 Washington Street, Chicago, Illinois.
- BENJAMIN ST. JAMES FRY:** Central Christian Advocate,  
Saint Louis, Missouri.
- BENJAMIN F. CRARY:** California Christian Advocate,  
1037 Market Street, San Francisco, California.
- ARISTIDES E. P. ALBERT:** S.-W. Christian Advocate,  
139 Poydras Street, New Orleans, Louisiana.
- THOMAS C. CARTER:** Methodist Advocate,  
Chattanooga, Tennessee.

¶ 36. Addresses of Corresponding Secretaries.

- CHARLES C. McCABE:** }  
**J. O. PECK:** } Missionary Society,  
**ADNA B. LEONARD:** } 150 Fifth Avenue, New York.
- JESSE L. HURLBUT:** Sunday-School Union, and Tract  
Society,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.
- ALPHA J. KYNETT:** Board of Church Extension,  
1026 Arch Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
- JOSEPH C. HARTZELL:** Freedmen's Aid and Southern  
Education Society,  
190 West Fourth Street, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- CHARLES H. PAYNE:** Board of Education,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.

¶ 37. Agents of the Book Concern.

§ 1. AT NEW YORK.

- SANDFORD HUNT.** }  
**HOMER EATON.** } "Hunt & Eaton."  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.

[The Book Concern at New York has Depositories as follows: At 38 Bromfield Street, Boston, Massachusetts; 288 Main Street, BUFFALO, New York; 528 Smithfield Street, PITTSBURG, Pennsylvania; 1037 Market Street, SAN FRANCISCO, California; and a Store at 189 Woodward Avenue, DETROIT, Michigan.]

## § 2. AT CINCINNATI.

EARL CRANSTON. }  
WILLIAM P. STOWE. } "Cranston & Stowe."

190 West Fourth Street, Cincinnati, Ohio.

[The Book Concern at Cincinnati has Depositories as follows: At 57 Washington Street, CHICAGO, Illinois; SAINT LOUIS, Missouri.]

### ¶ 38. Board of Managers of Missionary Society.

#### THE BISHOPS, *Ex Officio*.

T. Bowman,	J. M. Walden,
R. S. Foster,	W. F. Mallalieu,
S. M. Merrill,	C. H. Fowler,
E. G. Andrews,	John H. Vincent,
H. W. Warren,	J. N. Fitzgerald,
C. D. Foss,	I. W. Joyce,
J. F. Hurst,	J. P. Newman,
W. X. Ninde,	D. A. Goodsell

#### MINISTERS.

Daniel Wise,	James M. King,
Morris D'C. Crawford,	Henry A. Buttz,
Albert S. Hunt,	Charles S. Coit,

Lewis R. Dunn,  
 Albert D. Vail,  
 Aaron K. Sanford,  
 John Miley,  
 John B. Merwin,  
 Christian F. Grimm,  
 Richard Van Horne,  
 Alexander L. Brice,  
 James M. Buckley,  
 George G. Saxe,  
 Sandford Hunt,  
 John B. Graw,  
 Samuel F. Upham,

Thomas H. Burch,  
 Gilbert H. Gregory,  
 Andrew Longacre,  
 John F. Goucher,  
 James R. Day,  
 Charles S. Harrower,  
 Henry A. Monroe,  
 Benjamin M. Adams,  
 Daniel R. Lowrie,  
 George F. Eaton,  
 James W. Mendenhall,  
 John M. Reid,  
 Homer Eaton.

LAYMEN.

Enoch L. Fancher,  
 James H. Taft,  
 John S. McLean,  
 John French,  
 Gilbert Oakley,  
 Oliver H. P. Archer,  
 George J. Ferry,  
 John Stephenson,  
 George G. Reynolds,  
 Lemuel Skidmore,  
 John D. Slayback,  
 Anderson Fowler,  
 Ezra B. Tuttle,  
 Charles Scott,  
 Alden Speare,  
 Peter A. Welch,

William H. Falconer,  
 William I. Preston,  
 John E. Searles, Jr.,  
 James Floy,  
 A. E. Conover,  
 William Hoyt,  
 J. Milton Cornell,  
 Samuel C. Pullman  
 Richard Grant,  
 H. W. Knight,  
 John E. Stevens,  
 A. H. De Haven,  
 J. A. Punderford,  
 C. C. Corbin,  
 E. L. Dobbins,  
 J. F. Rusling.

## † 39. Managers of Sunday-School Union.

## MINISTERS.

D. P. Kidder,	J. H. Knowles,
W. H. De Puy,	Asbury Lowrey,
G. H. Whitney,	F. M. North,
H. M. Simpson,	S. Van Benschoten,
G. L. Taylor,	S. H. Smith,
W. C. Steele,	W. L. Hoagland,
J. C. Thomas,	Henry Kastendieck,
Alexander McLean,	A. J. Palmer,
W. T. Hill,	O. A. Brown,
B. M. Adams,	G. P. Mains,
Alexander Craig,	C. J. North,
Francis Bottome,	H. E. Burnes,
J. W. Ackerly,	J. R. Thompson,
G. E. Strowbridge,	John Krantz,
James S. Chadwick,	J. R. Day,
C. R. Barnes,	J. W. Johnston.

## LAYMEN.

Joseph Longking,	William Baldwin,
Ira Perigo,	George Crouch,
B. F. Clark,	G. H. Cannon,
E. S. Halsted,	George Sproal,
Daniel Denham,	C. W. Turner,
Thomas Nicholson,	E. Rhinehardt,
A. G. Newman,	S. W. Clark,
John E. Stevens,	R. S. Anderson,
J. E. Searles, Jr.,	William Beach,
W. D. Cowan,	G. W. Smith,
T. G. Kinne, M.D.,	Joseph Fettretch,
L. P. Nostrand,	T. E. Romig.

A. H. Creagh,  
C. P. Armstrong,  
R. R. Doherty,  
James McGee,

W. G. McDonald,  
John Beatty,  
C. L. Bonnell, M.D.,  
R. R. Sinclair.

### ¶ 40. The Board of Church Extension.

#### MINISTERS.

A. J. Kynett,  
W. C. Robinson,  
Joseph Mason,  
S. W. Thomas,  
T. C. Murphy,  
W. J. Paqson,  
J. B. McCullough,  
S. Pancoast,  
W. B. Wood,  
W. Swindells,  
J. S. J. McConnell,  
J. B. Quigg,  
James Morrow,  
T. B. Neely,  
J. B. Graw,  
George Cummins,

J. Welch,  
J. M. Hinson,  
J. Dickerson,  
S. Barnes,  
C. W. Buoy,  
G. K. Morris,  
S. M. Vernon,  
W. C. Webb,  
G. B. Wight,  
J. L. Sooy,  
J. T. Satchell,  
J. F. Crouch,  
J. F. Meredith,  
C. W. Bickley,  
E. K. Young,  
W. H. Coffey,

#### LAYMEN.

T. T. Tasker,  
C. Heiskell,  
L. C. Simon,  
James Long,  
Robert England,  
Joseph Thompson,  
D. F. Bowen,  
W. G. Spencer,

G. W. Boughton,  
G. Gillespie,  
S. Greene,  
T. M. Peirce,  
B. F. Archer,  
R. E. Pattison,  
G. E. Palen,  
T. Bradley,

J. F. Keen,  
W. H. Sutton,  
M. E. Clarke,  
J. E. James,  
George Illman,  
T. M. Adams,  
H. G. Ziegler,  
L. D. Brown,

J. Gillender,  
W. C. Hamilton,  
D. W. Bartine,  
T. L. De Bow,  
J. Henry Smyth,  
M. F. Middleton,  
C. C. Hancock,  
Charles Coulston,

¶ 41. **Managers of Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education Society.**

John M. Walden,  
Amos Shinkle,  
Richard S. Rust,  
Jeremiah H. Bayliss.  
William P. Stowe,  
Joseph Courtney,  
Marcellus B. Hagans,  
Earl Cranston,  
William L. Hypea,  
Francis S. Hoyt,  
Joseph C. Hartzell,  
Edward W. S. Hammond,

Henry Liebhart,  
William F. Boyd,  
John D. Walsh,  
Alexander Martin,  
William H. Craig,  
Thomas H. Pearne,  
James M. Shumpert,  
Jacob Krehbiel,  
Archer Brown,  
Thomas C. Carter,  
William H. Hickman,  
D. W. Hays.

¶ 42. **Managers of Tract Society.**

MINISTERS.

George Hollis,  
J. B. Faulks,  
Ichabod Simmons,  
Nicholas Vansant,  
Thomas Lodge,  
A. C. Morehouse,

LAYMEN.

William Truslow,  
J. O. Fowler,  
Hiram Merritt,  
E. B. Treat,  
John Bentley,  
S. B. Ransom,



W. W. Bowdish,	D. S. Mead,
C. P. Corner,	J. D. Felter,
R. S. Arndt,	W. R. Walkley,
William Day,	Nathan Ulman,
G. H. Goodsell,	William Anderson,
W. McK. Darwood,	C. E. Hartshorne,
George Abele,	Richard Lavery,
J. G. Oakley,	S. L. Russell,
S. H. Smith,	Richard Grant,
D. W. Couch,	M. H. Smith,
C. E. Miller,	R. W. Courtenay,
S. L. Beiler,	Dr. C. C. Moore,
R. S. Pardington,	L. H. Baldwin,
H. A. Monroe,	M. F. Bolen,
E. S. Osbon,	E. K. Bangs,
J. E. Gorse,	T. B. Tappen,
De Los Lull,	H. B. Browne,
W. E. Ketcham,	G. M. Richardson,
Field Hermance,	Joseph Graydon,
A. B. Sanford,	William Balfour,
J. W. Johnston,	W. P. Sanford,
Homer Eaton,	Alex. Carmichael, Jr.,
Edwin A. Blake,	Alfred J. Galer,
C. W. Millard,	F. A. Thurston,
Daniel Halleron,	William G. Wood,
J. M. Meeker,	Anthony Smyth.

**¶ 43. Members of the General Missionary and  
Church Extension Committees.**

District.	Name.	Conference.
I.	JESSE M. DURRELL .....	New Hampshire,
II.	C. S. HARROWER .....	New York.

District	Name.	Conference.
III.	W. F. MARKHAM.....	Northern New York.
IV.	L. L. STEWART.....	West Virginia.
V.	J. C. ARBUCKLE.....	Ohio.
VI.	W. F. SPEAKE.....	Baltimore.
VII.	J. S. TEVIS.....	South-east Indiana.
VIII.	G. H. FOSTER.....	Wisconsin.
IX.	R. FORBES.....	Minnesota.
X.	J. B. MAXFIELD.....	North Nebraska.
XI.	M. L. CURL.....	Arkansas.
XII.	J. H. LOCKWOOD.....	North-west Kansas.
XIII.	C. F. GRIMM.....	East German.
XIV.	M. M. BOVARD.....	Southern California.

#### ¶ 44. General Book Committee.

District.	Name.	Conference.
I.	G. S. CHADBOURNE.....	New England.
II.	P. C. LOUNSBURY.....	New York East.
III.	L. C. QUEAL.....	Central New York.
IV.	H. H. MOORE.....	Erie.
V.	W. F. WHITLOCK.....	North Ohio.
VI.	E. W. S. PECK.....	Washington.
VII.	CLEM STUDEBAKER.....	North-west Indiana.
VIII.	C. G. TRUESDELL.....	Rock River.
IX.	T M'KENDREE STUART.....	Des Moines.
X.	N. A. CHAMBERLAIN.....	Colorado.
XI.	I. B. SCOTT.....	Texas.
XII.	W. H. WEBSTER.....	Illinois.
XIII.	C. A. LOEBER.....	Chicago German.
XIV.	W. S. HARRINGTON.....	Oregon.
THE LOCAL COMMITTEES EAST AND WEST.—At New York: William Hoyt, Ezra B. Tuttle, Enoch L. Fancher.		

At Cincinnati: Amos Shinkle, R. A. W. Bruhl,  
Richard Dymond.

**¶ 45. Board of Conference Claimants.**

**MINISTERS.**

Luke Hitchcock,	F. M. Bristol,
E. M. Boring,	W. P. Stowe,
W. C. Willing,	T. L. Flood,
Arthur Edwards,	C. G. Truesdell,
W. C. Dandy,	H. B. Ridgaway,
J. M. Caldwell,	Lewis Curtis.

**LAYMEN.**

William Deering,	W. H. Craig,
E. H. Gammon,	Otis Handy,
R. D. Fowler,	S. A. Kean,
J. B. Hobbs,	H. J. Thompson,
O. H. Horton,	H. Higgenbotham,
H. S. Toule,	Grant Goodrich.

**¶ 46.—Publishing Committee of the Pittsburg  
Christian Advocate.**

Pittsburg Conference—R. T. Miller, B. F. Beazell,  
S. T. Mitchell.

Erie Conference—R. S. Borland, J. N. Fradenburg.

East Ohio Conference—J. I. Wilson, E. F. Edmunds.

West Virginia Conference—W. B. White, J. M.  
Warden.

**¶ 47.—Publishing Committee of the California  
Christian Advocate.**

H. C. Benson, James A. Clayton, Charles Goodall,  
R. S. Cantine, and T. P. Bradshaw.

### ¶ 48. Addresses of the Treasurers and Assistant Treasurers.

- SANDFORD HUNT, *Treasurer*: Missionary Society,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.
- EARL CRANSTON, *Ass't Treasurer*: Missionary Society,  
190 West Fourth Street, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- DANIEL DENHAM, *Treasurer*: Sunday-School Union,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.
- HOMER EATON, *Treasurer*: Tract Society,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.
- JAMES LONG, *Treasurer*: Board of Church Extension,  
1026 Arch Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
- EARL CRANSTON, *Treasurer*: Freedmen's Aid Society,  
190 West Fourth Street, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- SANDFORD HUNT, *Ass't Treas.*: Freedmen's Aid Society,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.
- JOSEPH S. STOUT, *Treasurer*: Board of Education,  
25 Broad Street New York.
- HOMER EATON, *Treasurer*: Episcopal Fund,  
150 Fifth Avenue, New York.
- WILLIAM P. STOWE, *Ass't Treasurer*: Episcopal Fund,  
57 Washington Street, Chicago, Illinois.
- JOHN F. KEEN, *Treasurer*: Chartered Fund,  
26 South Third Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

### ¶ 49. Board of Education.

TERM EXPIRES in 1892.

*Ministers*: John W. Lindsay, Lewis R. Fiske.

*Laymen*: Joseph S. Stout, Mark Hoyt.

TERM EXPIRES IN 1896.

*Ministers*; John F. Hurst, Henry B. Ridgaway.

*Laymen*: John D. Slayback, W. C. Allison.

TERM EXPIRES IN 1900.

*Ministers*: Edward G. Andrews, Albert S. Hunt.

*Laymen*: Charles C. North, James Long.

## ¶ 50. Expenses of Delegates for 1888.

CONFERENCES.	Appor- tionment.	Received.	Expenses.
Alabama.....	\$50	\$48 10	\$256 47
Arkansas.....	36	40 58	346 20
Austin.....	59	65 00	414 23
Baltimore.....	1,504	1,192 44	434 18
Bengal.....	.....	400 00	1,329 70
Blue Ridge.....	83	12 57	261 90
California.....	788	665 53	1,987 00
Central Alabama.....	28	17 00	222 16
Central Missouri.....	.....	12 30	193 57
Central German.....	589	469 55	609 57
Central Illinois.....	1,196	832 74	980 07
Central New York.....	1,489	779 50	565 23
Central Ohio.....	969	705 50	731 61
Central Pennsylvania.....	1,515	1,252 00	576 60
Central Tennessee.....	36	18 00	236 35
Chicago German.....	288	288 00	517 55
Cincinnati.....	1,303	743 20	763 05
Colorado.....	408	390 40	650 10
Columbia River.....	74	74 00	660 50
Dakota.....	.....	87 35	318 50
Delaware.....	254	205 55	220 02
Des Moines.....	1,013	771 58	944 08
Detroit.....	1,589	821 43	886 66
East German.....	233	254 00	29 60
East Maine.....	469	855 00	433 08
East Ohio.....	1,586	848 01	675 54
East Tennessee.....	50	47 45	259 00
Erie.....	1,257	957 61	478 50
Florida.....	46	46 00	259 35
Foochow.....	25	25 00	758 23
Genesee.....	1,563	834 50	681 41
Georgia.....	36	14 60	180 00
Germany.....	200	89 75	277 00
Holston.....	132	61 11	530 97
Idaho.....	31	3 25	644 25
Illinois.....	1,494	1,104 11	986 41
Indiana.....	685	355 35	610 48
Iowa.....	682	488 07	672 19
Italy.....	25	.. ..	306 00
Japan.....	6	.. ..	759 95
Kansas.....	640	393 20	742 89
Kentucky.....	278	140 54	431 08
Lexington.....	266	139 25	414 90
Liberia.....	.....	.. ..	906 65
Little Rock.....	22	13 75	276 61

EXPENSES OF DELEGATES—*Continued.*

CONFERENCES.	Appor- tionment.	Received.	Expenses.
Louisiana.....	\$206	\$110 25	\$688 17
Maine.....	573	383 47	411 95
Mexico.....			267 00
Michigan.....	1,488	889 87	790 22
Minnesota.....	944	448 81	889 32
Mississippi.....	198	85 15	686 20
Missouri.....	545	204 99	584 26
Montana.....		18 00	589 60
Nebraska.....	508	306 74	700 01
Newark.....	1,984	1,373 00	490 25
New England.....	2,116	1,055 30	664 48
New England Southern.....	1,325	929 12	467 07
New Hampshire.....	730	496 80	427 72
New Jersey.....	1,503	1,412 15	466 84
New York.....	2,468	2,108 87	342 50
New York East.....	2,553	1,617 75	357 05
North Carolina.....	38	24 00	164 70
North Dakota.....		67 00	327 55
Northern New York.....	1,223	969 62	616 65
North German.....		150 00	301 50
North India.....	50		89 00
North Indiana.....	947	853 10	691 52
North Nebraska.....	168	72 85	610 90
North Ohio.....	899	515 58	573 91
North-west German.....	802	149 00	328 07
North-west Indiana.....	760	447 86	593 28
North-west Iowa.....	461	338 80	563 67
North-west Kansas.....	268	149 85	630 42
North-west Swedish.....	283	268 23	232 54
Norway.....	104	110 00	356 72
Norwegian and Danish.....	72	72 00	250 00
Ohio.....	1,237	978 25	675 89
Oregon.....	217	227 00	747 50
Philadelphia.....	2,315	2,030 61	594 95
Pittsburg.....	1,343	875 37	571 59
Puget Sound.....	101	54 66	569 80
Rock River.....	1,805	1,237 79	906 04
Saint Louis.....	613	481 40	516 91
Saint Louis German.....	477	431 68	560 20
Saint John's River.....		3 40	340 20
Savannah.....	156	74 25	471 25
South Carolina.....	178	81 65	414 04
South-east Indiana.....	632	470 53	480 69
Southern California.....	199	210 47	1,181 20
Southern German.....	77	77 00	412 00
Southern Illinois.....	743	513 45	634 06

EXPENSES OF DELEGATES—*Continued.*

CONFERENCES.	Appor- tionment.	Received.	Expenses.
South India.....	\$187	\$39 45	\$588 44
South Kansas.....	518	354 50	656 14
South-west Kansas.....	384	307 75	738 20
Sweden.....	114	112 50	495 50
Switzerland.....	.....	65 14	289 50
Tennessee.....	86	18 81	232 70
Texas.....	112	91 70	697 90
Troy.....	1,529	1,198 02	685 19
Upper Iowa.....	1,097	757 94	872 80
Vermont.....	909	490 00	352 27
Virginia.....	68	44 50	186 27
Washington.....	456	211 30	349 77
West German.....	303	209 15	343 35
West Nebraska.....	.....	80 90	342 41
West Texas.....	93	69 50	367 80
West Virginia.....	569	398 08	475 82
West Wisconsin.....	686	345 60	653 54
Wilmington.....	840	772 00	432 27
Wisconsin.....	890	309 79	761 98
Wyoming.....	1,281	1,070 50	590 41
	\$65,154	\$46,824 24	\$59,745 00

The expenses were made up under the following head-  
ings:

Railroad fare to New York and back.....	\$30,741 71
Expenses on the way.....	8,728 14
Board in New York.....	20,272 15
Total.....	\$59,745 00

SUMMARY.

<i>Expenses.</i>	
Paid delegations as above.....	\$59,745 00
Paid fraternal delegates.....	60 00
Paid secretaries.....	66 87
Paid funeral of O. J. Clark.....	88 35
Paid lunches for sundry persons.....	101 25
Paid General Conference Commission expenses during the quadrennium for circulars, mail- ing, postage stamps, postal cards, and travel- ing expenses of the members of the Com- mission.....	1,250 37
Total.....	\$61,311 84

# APPENDIX.

¶ 51.

## Receipts :

From Conferences as above.....	\$46,324 24	
Balance unused of money for New York expenses.....	1,152 51	
		<u>47,476 75</u>
Deficiency borrowed of the Book Concern..		\$13,835 09

## NEW YORK.—RECEIPTS AND EXPENSES.

Received from rent of boxes during General Conference.....	\$7,650 00
From rent of Opera House.....	350 00
	<u>\$8,000 00</u>
Total....	

## PAID.

Rent of Opera House.....	\$8,000 00
Ushers and messengers.....	429 99
For assistance in locating members and paying expenses of delegates	325 00
Ice bill.....	13 50
Churches for committee meetings....	79 00
	<u>6,847 49</u>
Balance unused, taken to credit of Conference receipts as above.....	\$1,152 51

## ¶ 51. Trustees of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

TERM EXPIRES IN 1892.

*Ministers :* Luke Hitchcock, Charles W. Ketcham, Earl Cranston.

*Laymen :* Marcellus B. Hagans, Will Cumbach, P. M. Bigney.

TERM EXPIRES IN 1896.

*Ministers :* John M. Walden, Joseph M. Trimble.

*Laymen :* John Cochnower, Amos Shinkle, P. M. Arthur.



## COURSES OF STUDY.

---

NOTE 1. The General Conference of 1884 adopted the following resolution, namely :

“ *Resolved*, That the Bishops be and they are hereby requested, in the next revision of the Conference Courses of Study laid down in the Appendix to the Discipline, to insert the following Prefatory Note, namely :

“ All Candidates for our Ministry are earnestly advised to attend, if possible, one or more of the Literary or Theological Institutions of our Church before applying to an Annual Conference for admission on Trial ; but they shall not on account of such attendance, be excused from examination on any part of the Conference Courses of Study.”

NOTE 2. All examinations occurring after May 1, 1889, shall be upon the following Courses of Study :

### ¶ 52. For Traveling Preachers.

#### § 1. FOR ADMISSION ON TRIAL

1. Common English branches.
2. History of the United States.—*Ridpath*.
3. Smaller Scripture History.—*Smith*.
4. Catechism of the Methodist Episcopal Church, No. 3.
5. History of American Methodism. — *Stevens*. Abridged edition.

6. Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Edition of 1888.

7. Compendium of Methodism.—*Porter*.

*To be Read*: Wesley's Sermons. Vol. I.

*Books of Reference*: Hand-book of Bible Geography.—*Whitney*. Hand-book of Bible Manners and Customs.—*Freeman*. Hand-book of Bible Biography.—*Barnes*.

### § 2. FIRST YEAR.

1. Biblical Theology: Introduction to the Holy Scriptures. Old Testament, chapters i-xxx.—*Harman*.

2. Systematic Theology: Compendium of Christian Theology.—*Pope*. Vol. I.

3. Plain Account of Christian Perfection.—*Wesley*.

4. Ancient History.—*Thalheimer*.

5. Rhetoric.—*Hill*.

6. Written Sermon.

*To be Read*: Wesley's Sermons. Vol. II. Christian Purity.—*Foster*. Introduction to the Gospel Records.—*Nast*. History of Missions of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Two volumes.—*Reid*. Digest of Methodist Law.—*Merrill*.

### § 3. SECOND YEAR.

1. Biblical Theology: Introduction to the Holy Scriptures. Old Testament, chapters xxxi-lii.—*Harman*.

2. Systematic Theology: Compendium of Christian Theology.—*Pope*. Vol. II.

3. Mediæval and Modern History.—*Thalheimer*.

4. Lessons in Logic.—*Jevons*.

5. The Sacraments, Biblically treated: (1.) Baptism. (2.) The Lord's Supper. (Found in the Bible.)

## 6. Written Sermon.

*To be Read:* Checks to Antinomianism. Two volumes.—*Fletcher*. History of Methodism. Three volumes.—*Stevens*. Theological Encyclopedia and Methodology.—*Crooks and Hurst*.

## § 4. THIRD YEAR.

1. Biblical Theology: Introduction to the Holy Scriptures. New Testament, chapters i-xviii.—*Harman*

2. Systematic Theology: Compendium of Christian Theology.—*Pope*. Vol. III.

3. Atonement in Christ.—*Miley*.

4. History of the Christian Church.—*Blackburn*.

5. Elements of Intellectual Science.—*Porter*.

## 6. Written Sermon.

*To be Read:* Christian Archaeology.—*Bennett*. Defense of our Fathers.—*Emory*. The General Conference and Episcopacy.—*Harris*.

## § 5. FOURTH YEAR.

1. Biblical Theology: Introduction to the Holy Scriptures. New Testament, chapters xix-xliv.—*Harman*.

2. Systematic Theology: Theological Institutes.—*Watson*. Part II.

3. Analogy of Natural and Revealed Religion.—*Butler*.

4. Homiletics.—*Kidder*.

5. Written Exegesis.

*To be Read:* Life and Epistles of St. Paul.—*Conybeare and Howson*. Biblical Hermeneutics.—*Terry*. History of Rationalism.—*Hurst*. Christianity in the United States.—*Dorchester*.

## ¶ 53. For Local Preachers:

[Or, for Traveling Preachers at the option of the Annual Conference, as indicated in the subjoined Note.]

NOTE.—Any Conference, with the concurrence of the Bishop presiding, may adopt this Course for its Traveling Preachers instead of the foregoing four-years' Course; *provided*, however, that any Class for which this Course is adopted shall continue in the same until the completion of the four-years' Course.

## § 1. FOR LICENSE TO PREACH.

Candidates for License to Preach are to be examined in the common branches of an English education, and on their general knowledge of the Bible, and of the Doctrines and Usages of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

## § 2. FIRST YEAR.

1. The Bible: History. Outlines of Bible History.—*Hurst*.

2. Catechism of the Methodist Episcopal Church. No. 3.

3. Hand-book of Christian Theology.—*Field*. Introduction and chapters i-iii.

4. Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Edition of 1888.

5. Philosophy of the Plan of Salvation.—*Walker*.

*To be Read:* Hints to Self-Educated Ministers.—*Porter*. A hundred years of Methodism.—*Simpson*. Portrait of Saint Paul.—*Fletcher*.

## § 3. SECOND YEAR.

1. The Bible : Doctrine.
  2. Hand-book of Christian Theology.—*Field*. Chapters iv-viii.
  3. Christian Baptism.—*Merrill*.
  4. Church History : Outlines of Church History.—*Hurst*.
  5. Ancient History.—*Thalheimer*.
- To be Read*: Lectures on Preaching.—*Simpson*. History of the United States.—*Ridpath*. History of Methodism.—*Stevens*. Abridged Edition.

## § 4. THIRD YEAR.

1. The Bible : Sacraments.
  2. Hand-book of Christian Theology.—*Field*. Chapters ix-xiv.
  3. Plain Account of Christian perfection.—*Wesley*.
  4. Aspects of Christian Experience.—*Merrill*.
  5. Rhetoric.—*Haven*.
  6. Mediæval and Modern History.—*Thalheimer*.
- To be Read*: Wesley's Sermons. Vol. I. Introduction to the Gospel Records.—*Nust*. Era of the Protestant Revolution.—*Seebohm*.

## § 5. FOURTH YEAR.

1. Hand-book of Christian Theology.—*Field*. Chapters xv-xix.
  2. Logic.—*Jevons*. Science primer edition.
  3. Elements of Intellectual Science.—*Porter*.
  4. Review of the Course for the three preceding years.
- To be Read*: Wesley's Sermons. Vol. II. Checks

to Antinomianism.—*Fletcher*. History of the Reformation.—*Fisher*. Protestant Foreign Missions.—*Christlieb*.

## ¶ 54. Examination for Orders.

### § 1. FOR DEACONS' ORDERS.

Local Preachers who are Candidates for Deacon's Orders are required to pass a satisfactory examination, at the Annual Conference, in review of the *entire four years' course* prescribed for Local Preachers.

### § 2. FOR ELDERS' ORDERS.

Local Deacons who are Candidates for Elders' Orders are required to pass a satisfactory examination, at the Annual Conference, on Watson's "Theological Institutes" and Stevens's "History of Methodism."

## Course of Study for German Preachers.

### ¶ 55. For German Traveling Preachers.

#### § 1. FOR ADMISSION ON TRIAL

1. Grösserer Katechismus.—*Nast*.
2. Glaubensartikel und Hauptlehren der Bischöflichen Methodisten Kirche.—*Sulzberger*.
3. Wesley und seine Mitarbeiter.—*Nast*.
4. Die Kirchenordnung. I und II. Theil.
5. Ein geschriebener Aufsatz, in welchem der Candidat einen Bericht gibt von seinem bisherigen Bildungsgang, seiner Bekehrung und Berufung zum Predigamt.

§ 2. FIRST YEAR.

1. Christliche Glaubens und Sittenlehre.—*Nippert* (S. 40—145)

2. Die Heilige Geschichte.—*Kurtz*. §§ 8—58.

3. Einleitung in das Neue Testament.—*Nast*. Kap. II. §§ 1, 2, 3.

4. Die Christliche Erfahrung auf den verschiedenen Stufen des Gnadenwerkes. (Deutsche Ausgabe.)—*Merrill*.

5. Die Kirchenordnung. III—V. Theil.

6. Lehrbuch der deutschen Sprache.—*Jahn*. §§ 1—27 und §§ 54—131.

7. Weltgeschichte in uebersichtlicher Darstellung.—*Weber*. I. Buch.

8. Eine geschriebene Predigt ueber den Fall des Menschen und die Erlösung durch Jesum Christum.

Zum Lesen: Wesley's Predigten I. Band. (Deutsche Ausgabe.) Apostolisches Glaubensbekenntniß.—*Lisco*. (Revidirt von *Nast*.) Die Hauptlehren des Methodismus.—*C. F. Paulus*. (Traktat.)

§ 3. SECOND YEAR.

1. Die Heilige Geshichte.—*Kurtz*. §§ 59—111.

2. Einleitung in das Neue Testament.—*Nast*. (III. Kap.)

3. Systematische Theologie.—*Sulzberger*. (I. Haupttheil.)

4. Praktische Theologie.—*Nippert*.

5. Geschichte der Christlichen Kirche.—*Sauer*. (Kap. 1—25.)

6. Weltgeschichte.—*Weber*. (II. und III. Buch.)

7. Lehrbuch der deutschen Sprache.—*Jahn*. §§ 131—170.

8. Biblische Alterthümer.—*Calwer Verein.* §§ 1–72.

9. Eine geschriebene Predigt ueber: Die Rechtfertigung durch den Glauben, oder eine Abhandlung ueber: Das Verhältniss der Busse zum Glauben.

Zum Lesen: Geschichte der Bischöflichen Methodisten-Kirche.—*Stevens.* 1. Band. (Deutsche Ausgabe.) —Wesley's Predigten, 2. Band. (Deutsche Ausgabe.) Vorlesungen ueber das Predigen.—*Simpson.* History of Rationalism.—*Hurst.*

#### § 4. THIRD YEAR.

1. Die Heilige Geschichte.—*Kurtz.* §§ 112–185.

2. Einleitung in das Neue Testament.—*Nast.* (IV. Kap. §§ 1, 3, 4, 5.)

3. Systematische Theologie. — *Sulzberger.* (II. Haupttheil.

4. Geschichte der Christlichen Kirche.—*Sauer.* (Kap. 26–59.)

5. Weltgeschichte.—*Weber.* (IV. Buch.)

6. Bekämpfung des Modernen Unglaubens.—*Christlieb.* (Am. Traktat Gesellschaft.)

7. Seelenlehre.—*Huelster.*

8. Biblische Alterthümer. §§ 73–114.

9. Eine geschriebene Predigt ueber: Wiedergeburt und Heiligung.

Zum Lesen: Geschichte der Bisch. Methodisten-Kirche.—*Stevens.* II. Band. (Deutsche Ausgabe.) Christologische Betrachtungen.—*Van Oosterzee.* (Bearbeitet von *Nast.*) Das biblische Christenthum und seine Gegensätze.—*Nast.* Leben Jesu.—*Weitbrecht.* Geschichte der Vereinigten Staaten.—*Ridpath.* I.–III. Theil. (Deutsche Ausgabe.)



§ 5. FOURTH YEAR.

1. Einleitung in die systematische Theologie.—*Warren*.

2. Einleitung in das Neue Testament.—*Nast*. I, V, VI,\* und VII, Kap.

3. Systematische Theologie. — *Sulzberger*. (III. Haupttheil.)

4. Geschichte der Christlichen Kirche.—*Sauer*. (Kap. 60.—Schluss.)

5. Weltgeschichte.—*Weber*. (V. Buch.)

6. Der Unglaube.—*Pearson*.

7. Biblische Alterthümer. §§ 115–142.

8. Eine geschriebene Predigt ueber eines oder beide Sakramente.

Zum Lesen: Neutestamentliche Theologie.—*Van Oosterzee*. Apologetische Vorträge ueber die Grundwahrheiten des Christenthums.—*Luthardt*. Kirchengeschichte des 18 und 19 Jahrhunderts.—*Hogenbach*. (Amerikanische Ausgabe.) Geschichte der Vereinigten Staaten.—*Ridpath*. IV. und V. Theil. (Deutsche Ausgabe.)

¶ 56. For German Local Preachers.

§ 1. FOR LICENSE TO PREACH.

Candidates for License to Preach are to be examined in the common branches of a German education, and on their general knowledge of the Bible and of the Doctrines and usages of the M. E. Church.

§ 2. FIRST YEAR.

1. Glaubensartikel und Hauptlehren der bischöflichen Methodisten Kirche.—*Sulzberger*.

2. Der grössere Katechismus der bischöflichen Methodisten Kirche.—*Nast*.

## 3. Die Kirchenordnung. Auflage. 1888.

Zum Lesen: Wesley und seine Mitarbeiter.—*Nast*.

## § 3. SECOND YEAR.

1. *Fletcher's Appeal*, in German.

2. Wesley's Predigten.—Band I.

3. Die Kirchengeschichte. Verlegt vom Calwer Verein.

Zum Lesen: Geschichte der Vereinigten Staaten.—*Ridpath*.

## § 4. THIRD YEAR.

1. Die Lehre der Bibel über die Sacramente.

2. Wesley's Predigten. Band II.

3. Christliche Vollkommenheit.—*Wesley*.

Zum Lesen: Ursachen des Unglaubens.—*Nelson*.

## § 5. FOURTH YEAR.

Weiderholung des vorhergehenden dreijährigen Cursus.

Zum Lesen: Geschichte der bischöflichen Methodisten Kirche.—*Stevens*. Die Hauptlehren des Methodismus.—*Paulus*. (Traktat.) Biblische Alterthümer.—*Calwer Verein*.

## Course of Study for Norwegian and Danish and for Swedish Preachers.

### ¶ 57. Studiekursus for Norske og Danske Methodistprædikanter.

#### § 1. FOR OPTAGELSE PAA PRÖVE.

1. Gramatik.—*Hofgaard*.

2. Geografi.—*Horn*.

3. Nordens Historie.—*Eriksen*.
4. Kirkens Katekismus.
5. Methodismens Haandbog.—*Hawley*.
6. Kirkens Disciplin.
7. Methodismens Historie.—*Bennett*.

*Læsning*: Wesley's Prædikener; Bibelsk Geografi; Brødrene Wesley.

### § 2. FÖRSTE AAR.

1. Theologi.—*Wakefield*. Indledningen og første Del.
2. Pastoral-Theologi.—*Vinet*. De første 270 Sider.
3. Bibelnöglén.—*Jensen-Fogh*.
4. Verdenshistorie.—*Schjöth*. Oldtiden.
5. Kirkehistorie.—*Kurtz*. Oldtiden.
6. Christelig Fuldkommenhed.—*Fletcher*.
7. Skreven Prædiken om Gjenfödelser.

*Læsning*: Wesley's Levnet.—*Daniel Wise*; Porter's Self-help; Sæder og Skikke i Bibelens Lande.

### § 3. ANDET AAR.

1. Theologi.—*Wakefield*. Anden og tredje Del.
2. Homelitik.—*Kidder*.
3. Verdenshistorien.—*Schjöth*. Middelalderen.
4. Kirkehistorien.—*Kurtz*. Middelalderen.
5. Indledning til de Hellige Skrifter.—*Weber*.
6. Skreven Prædiken om Christelig Fuldkommenhed.

*Læsning*: History of Methodism.—*Stevens*. Første Bind Bibelens Historie.—*Belsheim*; og Lectures on Preaching.—*Simpson*.

### § 4. TREDIE AAR.

1. Theologi.—*Wakefield*. Fjerde og femte Del.
2. Verdenshistorien.—*Schjöth*. Den nyere Tid.

3. Kirkehistorien.—*Kurtz*. Den nyere Tid.
4. Sjæle og Tankelære.—*Nilsen*.
5. Den almindelige Ethik.—*Martensen*. Første Halvdel.
6. Skreven Prædiken om Daaben.  
*Læsning*: History of Methodism.—*Stevens*. Andet Bind, og Bibelsk Naturhistorie.

## § 5. FJERDE AAR.

1. Theologi.—*Wakefield*. Sjette og syvende Del.
2. Den almindelige Ethik. — *Martensen*. Sidste Halvdel.
3. Gjennemgaaelse af tidligere Studier.
4. Skreven Prædiken om Herrens Nadvere.  
*Læsning*: Christian Pastorate.—*Kidder*. History of Methodism.—*Stevens*. Tredie Bind, og Amerikas Historie.—*Schöien*.

## ¶ 58. For Lokalprædikanter.

## § 1. FÖRSTE AAR.

1. Kirkens Katekismus.
2. Kirkens Disciplin.
3. Sammendrag af Theologien.—*Binney*.
4. Theologi.—*Ralston*. Første Fjerdepart.
5. Haandrækning til en Lægprædikant.—*Olsen*.  
*Læsning*: Methodismens Historie og Forskjellen mellem den Lutherske Kirke og Methodistkirken.

## § 2. ANDET AAR.

1. Gjennemgaaelse af Bibelens Hovedlærdomme.
2. Theologi.—*Ralston*. Anden Fjerdepart.
3. Om Daaben.—*Merrill*

*Læsning*: Brødrene Wesley og Nordens Historie.—*Eriksen*.

§ 3. TREDIE AAR.

1. Bibelens Lære om Daaben og Nadveren.
2. Theologi.—*Ralston*. Tredie Fjerdepart.
3. Christelig Fuldkommenhed.—*Fletcher*.
4. Christelig Erfaring.—*Merrill*.

*Læsning*: Wesley's Prædikener paa Norsk og Bibel  
nöglen.—*Fogh*.

§ 4. FJERDE AAR.

1. Theologi.—*Ralston*. Fjerde Fjerdepart.
2. Methodismens Haandbog.—*Hawley*.
3. Gjennemgaaelse af tidligere Studier.

*Læsning*: Sammendrag af Methodismen.—*Porter*.

§ 5. FOR LOKAL-DIAKONER.

Gjennemgaaelse af Første og Andet Aars Studier  
for Lokalprædikanter.

§ 6. FOR LOKAL-ÆLDSTE.

Gjennemgaaelse af Tredie og Fjerde Aars Studier  
for Lokalprædikanter.

¶ 59. Course of Study for Swedish Preachers.

§ 1. FÖR RESE-PREDIKANTER.

(För inträde i konferensen på prof.)

Methodist Episcopal kyrkans katekes.  
Methodist Episcopal kyrkans "Disciplin."  
Allmänna Historien.—*Pallin*.  
Geografi.—*Erslew*. Mindre upplagan.

Aritmetik.

Svensk språklära.—*Sundén*. I sammandrag.

Bibelkunskap.—*G. J. Keijser*.

## § 2. FÖRSTA ÅRET.

Methodist kyrkans Trosbekännelse.—*A. Sulzberger*.

Antropologi.—*G. Sjöberg*.

“Christlig Fullkomlighet.”—*J. Fletcher*.

Svensk språklära.—*Sundén*.

Anvisning till Bibelkännedom.—*P. Velandér*.

En skrifven predikan.

Methodist Episcopal kyrkans historia.—*A. Stevens*.  
1sta delen.

## § 3. ANDRA ÅRET.

Kyrkohistorien, gamla tiden.—*Cornelius*.

“Den christna trosläran,” 1sta delen.—*A. Sulzberger*.

Svensk språklära.—*Sundén*.

Muntlig öfversättning till och från engelskan.

Svensk stitistik.—*G. Sjöberg*.

En skrifven predikan.

Methodist Episcopal kyrkans historia.—*A. Stevens*.  
2dra delen.

## § 4. TREDJE ÅRET.

Kyrkohistorien, Medeltiden och Nya tiden.—*Cornelius*.

“Den christna trosläran,” 2dra delen.—*A. Sulzberger*.

Homiletik.—*J. W. Etter*.

“Den heliga historien.”—*J. H. Kurtz*.

En skrifven predikan.

Grekiska.

§ 5. FJERDE ARET.

"Den christna trosläran," 3dje delen.—*A. Sulzberger.*

Hermenutik.—*J. A. Edgren.*

Pastoral-teologi.—*D. P. Kidder.*

En skrifven predikan.

¶ 60. Lokal-predikanter :

Skola examineras i sin kunskap om de hufwudsakligaste troslärorna samt i biblisk historia (af *C. G. Barth*).

§ 1. FÖR LOKAL-DIAKONER.

Methodist Episcopal kyrkans katekes.

Anvisning till Bibelkännedom.—*P. Velandér.*

Svensk språklära i sammandrag.—*Sundén.*

En skrifven predikan.

§ 2. FÖR LOKAL-ÄLDSTE.

Methodist Episcopal kyrkans "Disciplin."

Metodistkyrkans troslära.—*A. Sulzberger.*

Hjelpreda till Bibelkännedom.—*Nichols.*

"Christlig Fullkomlighet."—*John Fletcher.*

En skrifven predikan.

Course of Study for Italian Preachers.

¶ 61. For Traveling Preachers.

FOR ADMISSION ON TRIAL.

1. Scriptural History.
2. History of Italy.

3. History of Methodism.—*Piggott*.
4. Catechism of the Methodist Episcopal Church.
5. Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church. New Edition.
6. A written account of Conversion and of the call of God to the Ministry.

## FIRST YEAR.

1. Literary History of the Old Testament. Book I.—*Revel*.
2. Compendium of Theology.—*Binney and Steele*.
3. Evidences of Christianity.—*Mollvains*.
4. Life of Wesley.—*Lelièvre*.
5. Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church. New Edition.
6. Written Sermon.

## SECOND YEAR.

1. Literary History of the Old Testament, 2d, 3d, and 4th Books.—*Revel*.
2. Wesley's Sermons.
3. Plain Account of Christian Perfection.—*Wesley*.
4. History of the Ancient Church.—*Külen*.
5. Homiletics.—*Vinet*.
6. Written Sermon.

## THIRD YEAR.

1. History of Doctrines.
2. Introduction to the Bible.—*Schaff*.
3. Articles of Faith and Principal Doctrines of the Methodist Episcopal Church.—*Sulzberger*.
4. Philosophy of Salvation.—*Walker*.
5. Tongue of Fire.—*Arthur*.
6. Written Sermon.



## FOURTH YEAR.

1. Manual of the Bible.—*Angus*.
2. Commentary on the Epistle to the Romans.—*Whedon*.
3. The Fundamental Truths of Christianity.—*Luthardt*
4. Elementary Philosophy.
5. Written Sermon.
6. Review of the Whole Course.

## ¶ 62. For Local Preachers.

## FIRST YEAR.

1. Scriptural History.
2. History of Methodism.
3. Catechism of the Methodist Episcopal Church.
4. Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church.
5. Compendium of Theology.—*Binney and Steele*.  
(First part as far as page 88.)
6. Written Sermon.

## SECOND YEAR.

1. History of Italy.
2. Life of John Wesley.
3. Compendium of Theology, finished.
4. Tongue of Fire.
5. Written Sermon.

## THIRD YEAR.

1. Plain Account of Christian Perfection.
2. Sermons of Wesley,
3. Philosophy of Salvation.
4. Discipline.
5. Written Sermon.

## FOURTH YEAR.

1. Articles of Faith and Doctrines of the Methodist Episcopal Church.—*Sulzberger*.

2. Fundamental Truths of Christianity.—*Luthardt*.
  3. Commentary on the Epistle to the Romans.—*Whedon*.
  4. Written Sermon.
  5. Review of the Whole Course.
- 

### ¶ 63. Course of Reading for Class Leaders.

Discipline of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

The Catechism, No. 3.

Episcopal Address to Class Leaders.

The Class Leader.—*Atkinson*.

The Class Meeting.—*FitzGerald*.

The Why of Methodism.—*Dorchester*.

Helps to Official Members.—*Porter*.

Plain Account of Christian Perfection.—*Wesley*.

Aspects of Christian Experience.—*Merrill*.

Father Reeves.

Memoir of Carvosso.

Hand-Book of Christian Theology.—*Field*.

Seed Thought.—*Robinson*.

Scripture History.—*Smith*. Abridged Edition.

Outlines of Church History.—*Hurst*.

History of Methodism.—*Stevens*. Abridged Edition.

*Books of Reference*: Hand-Book of Bible Geography.—*Whitney*.

Hand-Book of Bible Manners and Customs.—*Freeman*.

Hand-Book of Bible Biography.—*Barnes*.

## ¶ 64. Rules of Order for 1888.

The following are the *Rules of Order*, as revised and adopted by the General Conference, May 5, 1888.

1. The Conference shall meet at 9 A. M., and adjourn at 1 o'clock P. M., but may alter the time of meeting and adjournment at their discretion.

2. The President shall take the chair precisely at the hour to which the Conference stood adjourned, and cause the same to be opened by the reading of the Scriptures, singing, and prayer, and on the appearance of a quorum shall have the Journal of the preceding session read and approved, and the business of the Conference shall proceed in the following order, namely:

(1.) The roll of Conferences shall be called in alphabetical order for the presentation of appeals, resolutions, and miscellaneous business.

(2.) Reports, first of the Standing and then of the Select Committees; *Provided* always that each call severally shall have been completed before either preceding one shall be repeated.

3. The President shall decide all questions of order, subject to an appeal to the Conference; but in case of such appeal the question shall be taken without debate, except that the appellant may make a simple statement of the grounds of his appeal.

4. The President shall appoint all committees unless otherwise specially ordered by the Conference.

5. On assigning the floor to any member of the Conference the President shall distinctly announce the name of the member to whom it is assigned and the Annual Conference he represents.

6. Resolutions shall be written and presented in duplicate by the mover, and all motions, if the President, Secretary, or any two members request it.

7. When a motion is made and seconded, or a resolution introduced and seconded, or a report presented and read by the Secretary or stated by the President, it shall be deemed in possession of the Conference; but any motion or resolution may be withdrawn by the mover, with the consent of the Conference, at any time before amendment or decision.

8. The motions to Lay on the Table, to take from the Table, and for the Previous Question shall be taken without debate.

9. No new motion or resolution shall be entertained until the one under consideration has been disposed of, which may be done by adoption or rejection, unless one of the following motions should intervene, which shall have precedence in the order in which they are placed, namely:

(1.) To fix the time to which the Conference shall adjourn;

(2.) To adjourn;

(3.) To take a recess;

(4.) To lay on the table;

(5.) For the previous question;

(6.) To postpone to a given time;

(7.) To refer;

(8.) Substitute;

(9.) Amendment;

(10.) To postpone indefinitely.

An amendment to an amendment shall be in order,

and if a substitute is accepted it shall replace the original proposition.

10. When any member is about to speak in debate or to deliver any matter to the Conference, he shall arise and respectfully address the President, but shall not proceed until recognized by him.

11. No member shall be interrupted when speaking except by the President, to call him to order when he departs from the question or uses personalities or disrespectful language; but any member may call the attention of the President to the subject when he deems a speaker out of order, and any member may explain when he thinks himself misrepresented.

12. When a member desires to speak to a question of privilege he shall briefly state the question; but it shall not be in order for him to proceed until the President shall have decided it a privileged question.

13. No person shall speak more than twice on the same question, nor more than ten minutes at one time without leave of the Conference; nor shall any person speak more than once until every member choosing to speak shall have spoken. *Provided*, however, that a committee making a report shall through its chairman, or one of its members selected by the committee or its chairman, in all cases be entitled to ten minutes to close the debate, either to oppose the motion to lay the report on the table, or, this permission not having been used, to close the debate on the motion to adopt. The committee shall not be deprived of its right to close the debate even after the previous question has been ordered.

14. When any motion or resolution shall have been

acted upon by the Conference it shall be in order for any member who voted with the prevailing side to move a reconsideration; but a motion to reconsider a non-debatable motion shall be decided without debate.

15. No member shall absent himself from the service of the Conference without leave, unless he is sick or unable to attend.

16. No member shall be allowed to vote on any question who is not within the bar at the time when such question shall be put by the President, except by leave of the Conference when such member has been necessarily absent.

17. Every member who is within the bar at the time a question is put shall give his vote, unless the Conference, for special reasons, excuse him.

18. No resolution altering or rescinding any rule of Discipline shall be adopted until it shall have been in the possession of the Conference at least one day, and shall have been printed in *The Daily Advocate*.

19. It shall be in order for any member to call for the yeas and nays on any question before the Conference, and if the call be sustained by 100 members present the vote thereon shall be taken by yeas and nays. If not sustained, members voting in the minority, if the number voting in said minority is less than 100, may have their votes recorded by name.

20. It shall be in order to move that the question be taken without further debate on any measure pending, except in cases in which character is involved; nevertheless, it shall be in order under this rule to move to recommit, to divide, or to lay on the table;

and if sustained by a vote of *two thirds* the question shall be so taken.

21. The motion to adjourn shall be taken without debate, and shall always be in order, except, (1) when a member has the floor; (2) when a question is actually put, or a vote is being taken; (3) when the question is pending on seconding the demand for the previous question; (4) when the previous question has been called and sustained and is still pending, and (5) when a motion to adjourn has been negatived and no business or debate has intervened.

22. Members presenting memorials, petitions, and other papers for reference, shall prepare the paper by writing in a plain hand on the back of it the following items, in the following order, namely:

- (1.) Name of the member presenting the paper.
- (2.) Conference from which it comes.
- (3.) Pastoral charge of the Conference sending it.
- (4.) Subject to which it relates.
- (5.) First name on the petition.
- (6.) Number of other petitioners.
- (7.) The committee to which he desires it referred.

Papers thus presented shall be delivered to the Secretary of the Conference, and by him sent to the committee, according to indorsement, and announced in the Journal of the day.

23. When any member shall move the reference of any portion of the Journal of an Annual Conference to any committee he shall at the same time furnish a copy of the portion he wishes referred, prepared as already provided in the case of memorials.

24. All resolutions contemplating verbal alterations

of the Discipline shall state the language of the paragraph and line proposed to be altered, and also the language proposed to be substituted.

25. All committees proposing changes of Discipline shall not only recite the paragraph and line proposed to be amended, but also the paragraph as amended complete.

26. All written motions, reports, and communications to the Conference shall be passed to the Secretary, to be by him read to the Conference.

27. All committees shall furnish duplicates of their reports.

28. A call for a vote by orders shall be made and seconded by members of the same order.

29. When voting by orders the separation shall be merely in regard to the taking, announcing, deciding, and recording the vote of each order on the question on which the separate vote is "demanded." Any incidental matter bearing upon such vote shall be decided by the Conference acting "as one body."

In taking a vote by orders it shall be by a count vote, first of the ministerial, and then of the lay, delegates; but either order may call for the ayes and noes by one fourth of its members present and voting, and if the call is sustained the names of the delegates, first of the ministerial, and then of the lay delegates, shall be called, and each member shall answer aye or no.

30. Where a subject-matter has been received by the Conference and referred to a committee, and a report thereon has been made to the Conference, it shall not be in order for another committee to consider the same subject or for the Conference to entertain a report from



committee on said subject; but when any committee shall ascertain that a subject which has been referred to it has also been referred to another committee it shall promptly report the fact to the Conference, and the Conference shall decide which committee shall have permanent charge of said subject.

31. All demonstrations of approval or disapproval during the progress of debate shall be deemed a breach of order.

32. These rules shall not be suspended except by a vote of two thirds of the members present and voting.

### **¶ 65. Form of Constitution for Sunday-School Missionary Societies,**

**As Prescribed by the Discipline, ¶ 355.**

**ARTICLE I.** This Society shall be called the Missionary Society of the ..... Methodist Sunday-School, and shall be auxiliary to the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

**ARTICLE II.** The object of this Society shall be to promote in all practical ways the interests of the Missionary cause within the bounds of this school.

**ARTICLE III.** All the members of this school shall be members of the Society.

**ARTICLE IV.** The officers of the Society shall be a President, Vice-President, Secretary, and Treasurer, who shall together constitute a Board of Managers, to be elected annually by the Sunday-school Board on the , , , , of , , , , .

**ARTICLE V.** A part of the session of the school on the first Sunday of every month shall be set apart for Missionary exercises and the reception of gifts for the cause of Missions; and it shall be the duty of the Board of Managers to provide for such exercises, varying the programme from month to month in such a way as to actively engage as many of the school as possible in acquiring and supplying information and inspiration on Missionary topics. The Managers shall also devise and set in vigorous operation whatever schemes they can, such as mite-boxes, collection cards, occasional Missionary concerts, or sales, etc., for increasing the Missionary contributions of the school.

**ARTICLE VI.** The President shall preside during that part of the school time which is devoted to Missions; the Secretary shall read at each monthly meeting a report of the previous meeting; the Treasurer shall hold the funds raised by the Society and pay them to the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church. The President, Secretary, and Treasurer shall make a semi-annual report to the Society on the first Sundays of April and October.

**ARTICLE VII.** Vacancies in the offices may be filled at any regular or special meeting of the Sunday-school Board.

**ARTICLE VIII.** This Constitution shall not be altered except by vote of two thirds of all the members of the Sunday-school Board, at a meeting called for that purpose.

# **¶ 66. Report to the Board of Education of the Methodist Episcopal Church,**

**TO BE COMPILED FOR NEXT GENERAL CONFERENCE.**

[To be filled correctly and returned promptly to BOARD OF  
EDUCATION, Fifth Ave. and 20th St., New York.]

Name of Institution, .....

Location, [*Give P. O. address,*] .....

When Founded, ..... Present Chief Officer, [*Give name,  
with personal and official title,*] .....

Value of Grounds and Buildings, . . . . \$.....

Endowment Fund, . . . . .

Amount of Debts, . . . . .

Number of Teachers employed, . . . . .

Number of Students during last school year, . . . . .

Number of new Students since last Report, . . . . .

Number of different Students from beginning, . . . . .

Present owner of the property, .....

Date, .....

Signature of Officer reporting,  
.....

N. B.—Opposite the last item insert the words “Methodist Episcopal Church” in all cases where the property is held by Trustees for and in the exclusive interest of that Church. In cases where any exceptions to the above fact exist, leave the item *blank* and explain the exceptions on the following page—stating also precisely in what form the patronage of the Church is extended to the institution.

## **APPENDIX.**

**NOTE.**—The matter contained in this Appendix to the Discipline is sufficiently important to justify its publication in this form. Some of it is taken from the General Conference Journals, and is therefore the action of the General Conference, although not ordained as part of the Discipline. Some of it, as the Courses of Study, has received the sanction of the Bishops, and is inserted for convenient reference, while other portions of it are suggestive and useful, as the forms of charges, estimates of General Conference expenses, etc.

**EDITOR OF DISCIPLINE.**



# INDEX.

[The figures refer to the ¶¶ of the Discipline, and the §§ to the subdivisions of the Paragraphs.]

<b>Absent Witnesses,</b>	
testimony, how taken.....	250
<b>Abstinence,</b>	
enjoined.....	32
<b>Accused Bishop,</b>	
answerable to the General Conference.....	213
Presiding Elder to initiate proceedings.....	214
Special Judicial Conference to be convened.....	214
may challenge peremptorily.....	215
imprudent conduct.....	216
offenses outside of district.....	217
disseminating erroneous doctrines.....	218
making and transmitting record.....	219
right of appeal.....	220
complaints against administration.....	221
<b>Accused Traveling Preacher,</b>	
forming committee.....	222 § 1
how tried between Conferences.....	222 § 1
for trying Presiding Elder.....	222 § 2
may be tried in his absence .....	222 § 3
for trying supernumerary or superannuated..	222 § 4
making and transmitting records.....	222 § 4
providing counsel.....	222 § 6
<b>Accused Preacher on Trial,</b>	
amenable to Quarterly or District Conference....	232
committee of Local Preachers may suspend....	232
Quarterly or District Conferences may expel....	232

**Accused Local Preacher,**

preliminary investigation.....	233
trial of, before District or Quarterly Conference..	233
record of trials.....	234
improper tempers, words, etc.....	235
disseminating erroneous doctrines.....	236
failures in business.....	237
transferring trial to another Quarterly Conference	238

**Accused Members,**

immoral conduct.....	239, 240, 241
imprudent and unchristian conduct.....	243
neglecting means of grace.....	248
dissensions.....	244
disagreements in business.....	245, 246, 247
refusing to arbitrate.....	247
insolvencies.....	248

**Admission of Members,**

on trial.....	86 § 1
into full membership.....	86 § 3
from other Churches.....	86 § 3

**Admission of Preachers,**

on trial.....	149, 150
into full connection.....	154
on Foreign Mission Stations.....	156
from other Methodist Churches.....	157 § 1
from other Evangelical Churches.....	157 § 2

**Affectation,**

Preachers should avoid.....	112
-----------------------------	-----

**Africa Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	428
-------------------------------	-----

**Alabama Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	439
-------------------------------	-----

**America,**

rulers of United States of.....	25
---------------------------------	----

**American Bible Society,**

collections for.....	99 § 3
Preachers may be appointed Agents of.....	161 § 3

**Amusements,**

sinful, forbidden.....	32
sinful, indicated.....	242

**Annual Conferences,**

may become bodies corporate.....	65
number of.....	65
who shall attend.....	66
number of members necessary.....	67
time and place of meeting.....	68, 69
changing places of.....	69
the presidency of.....	70
powers of.....	71
the business of.....	72
statistics of.....	72
to elect Deacons and Elders.....	73
to regulate Domestic Missions.....	74
to make reports to Missionary Secretaries.....	75
to compare Preachers reports with Conference Treasurers.....	76
to make report to Sunday-School Union.....	80
to cause names of delinquents to be read the second day.....	81
to appoint statistical Secretary.....	81 § 1
to appoint Conference Treasurer.....	82 § 1
collections to be reported in even dollars.....	82 § 6
keeping records of.....	83
to appoint district boards of Church location...	84
to receive Preachers on Trial.....	149
to receive Preachers into Full Connection.....	155
have power to try Preachers.....	228
may correct errors of Administration.....	228 § 2, 3
may try Preachers by select number.....	229
may hear appeals of Preachers on Trial.....	232
to choose triers of appeals.....	257
may hear appeals of Local Preachers.....	266
may give allowance to effective Preachers.....	299
may not be holden accountable, as in case of Debt	299
may raise a fund for the relief of Preachers.....	300
to appoint standing Mission Committees.....	362
requested not to establish Conference Papers...	430
may appoint commissioners on boundaries.....	437

**Appeal,**

right of, guaranteed.....	63 § 5
of Bishops.....	220
of Preachers on Trial.....	232
of Traveling Preachers.....	256



**Appeal, (Continued.)**

from Conferences out of United States.....	264
of Local Preachers.....	266
of members.....	267

**Appeals, Triers of,**

how many to try a Bishop.....	214
number and qualifications of.....	257
number constituting judicial Conference... 258,	259
appellant may challenge.....	259

**Arbitration,**

of disputes in business matters.....	245, 246
members refusing to abide by.....	246
members declining.....	247

**Arizona Mission,**

boundaries of, described.....	550 § 1
-------------------------------	---------

**Arkansas Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	440
-------------------------------	-----

**Articles of Religion,**

stated and defined.....	3-27
General Conference may not alter.....	63 § 1

**Austin Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	441
-------------------------------	-----

**Baltimore Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	442
-------------------------------	-----

**Baptism,**

a sacrament.....	18
articles on.....	19
infant, to be retained.....	19
prerequisite to Church membership.....	36 § 3
not to be repeated.....	36 § 3 note
all children graciously entitled to.....	37
Ritual must be used.....	43 § 4
modes of.....	51
no charge for administering.....	52
order for administration of, to infants.....	552
order for administration of, to adults.....	558

**Baptized Children,**

duty of parents or guardians of.....	37
register of names of.....	39

<b>Baptized Children, (Continued.)</b>	
to be organized into classes.....	40
may be admitted into Full Membership.....	41
must assent to baptismal covenant.....	41
to be cared for in orphanage.....	42
<b>Baxter's "Reformed Pastor,"</b>	
recommended to Preachers.....	140 § 3
<b>Bengal Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	443
<b>Benediction, Apostolic,</b>	
to be used in dismissing the assembly....	43 § 1-3
<b>Bishops,</b>	
to aid in calling a General Conference.....	59
to preside in General Conference.....	62
to appoint the times of the Annual Conferences.....	68
to preside in the Annual Conferences.....	70
to ask Presiding Elders about Missionary plan..	78
to approve action of Mission Conferences....	85 § 2
may appoint Supt. of Mission Conferences....	85 § 3
to preside in Mission Conferences.....	85 § 4
to preside in District Conferences.....	89
to ask who will be Missionaries.....	153
how constituted.....	159
duties of.....	161
to form the districts.....	161 § 2
to fix the appointments of the Preachers.....	161 § 3
to receive and suspend Preachers.....	161 § 5
to preside in the trial of a Preacher.....	161 § 6, 223
to travel through the Connection.....	161 § 6
to oversee spiritual and temporal business....	161 § 7
to consecrate Bishops.....	161 § 8
to ordain Deacons and Elders.....	161 § 8
to decide questions of Law.....	161 § 9
to prescribe Courses of Study.....	161 § 10
may transfer Preachers to Jurisdiction of Mis-	
sionary Bishops.....	173
to choose and appoint Presiding Elders.....	175
to preside in the trial of.....	214
to preside in Judicial Conferences.....	260
effective and non-effective.....	284
support of the.....	284-288
to appoint Superintendents of Missions.....	356

**Bishops, (Continued.)**

to preside in annual meetings of Missions.....	356
to approve Conf. relations of Sec's 373, 406 § 4, 382	
to preside in certain investigations.....	374, 416
to fill vacancies in certain cases.....	375, 382
to nominate certain Assistant Secretaries.....	383
to nominate Conf. Board of Church Extension..	310
to approve Conference relations of Book Agents.	408
to approve Conference relations of Editors.....	418
form of Consecration of.....	558

**Bishops, Missionary,**

Jurisdiction of, limited.....	166
not General Superintendents.....	167
have co-ordinate powers in special fields.....	168
election of, carries assignment.....	169
support of.....	170
must co-operate with Missionary Society.....	171
to be tried as other Bishops.....	174

**Black Hills Mission,**

boundaries of, described.....	550 § 2
-------------------------------	---------

**Blue Ridge Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	445
-------------------------------	-----

**Board of Church Location,**

how constituted, and duties of.....	84
-------------------------------------	----

**Board of Conference Claimants,**

how constituted, and duties of.....	301-314
-------------------------------------	---------

**Board of Church Extension,**

how constituted.....	379
term of service of members.....	380
officers of board.....	381
Corresponding Secretary of.....	382
place of meeting of.....	384
authority of.....	385, 387
Conference boards of.....	390-392
committee may act for Conference board.....	393

**Board of Education,**

to approve location of Institutions.....	344 § 2
collections to be taken for work of.....	344 § 5
auxiliaries of.....	344 § 5
Sunday-School fund of.....	344 § 6

**Book Agents,**

Conference relations of.....	408
at New York and Cincinnati .....	408
shall keep separate accounts with departments..	412
shall make annual reports and exhibits.....	413
to give undivided attention to duties.....	414
may be suspended or removed.....	416
must be ministers or members of the Church....	418
salaries of, how fixed.....	428

**Book Committee, The**

how appointed.....	415
number of members of.....	415
duties of.....	415
may try, suspend, or remove an Agent or Editor.....	416
Eastern and Western sections of.....	417 § 1
duties of Eastern section.....	417 § 2
duties of Western section.....	417 § 3
annual meetings of.....	417 § 4
shall estimate support of Bishops.....	285

**Book Concern, The**

produce of, how used.....	63 § 6
principal publishing houses of.....	407
Agents of.....	408
publications of, by whom selected.....	409
account of stock to be taken annually.....	413
collecting accounts of.....	420
depositories of its publications.....	424

**Book Depositories,**

where located.....	424
how supplied.....	424
expenses and proceeds of.....	425, 426

**Books,**

Preachers to circulate the.....	131, 189 § 6
Preachers to supply Societies with.....	189 § 6
Editors of.....	418
publication of, by Preachers.....	431

**Books, Canonical,**

names of the.....	7, 8
-------------------	------

**Borrowing,**

without a probability of paying, forbidden.....	32
---	----

## **Index.] BOUNDARIES OF ANNUAL CONFERENCES.**

<b>Boundaries of Annual Conferences,</b>	
how determined.....	435-437
General Conference Committees on.....	437
described.....	438-551
<b>Bribery,</b>	
at elections, forbidden.....	148
<b>Building and Renting Houses,</b>	
for use of Preachers.....	340-343
<b>Bulgaria Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	551 § 1
<b>Burial of the Dead,</b>	
no charge to be made for the.....	52
Ritual must be used in the.....	43 § 4
form of the.....	557
<b>California Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	445
<b>California German Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	549 § 3
<b>Call to Preach,</b>	
test of a.....	104
<b>Candidates for Membership,</b>	
must be placed on trial.....	36 § 1
must be taught Methodist Doctrines.....	36 § 2
must be Baptized.....	36 § 3
must be examined before the Church.....	36 § 3
must be recommended.....	36 § 3
<b>Candidates for the Ministry,</b>	
must be duly recommended.....	104
must pass examinations.....	104
<b>Celibacy of the Clergy,</b>	
doctrine of, rejected.....	22
<b>Central Alabama Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	446
<b>Central China Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described .....	550 § 2
<b>Central German Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	447

<b>Central Illinois Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	448
<b>Central Mission Conferences,</b>	
how constituted.....	378
ratio of representation in.....	378 § 1
presidency of.....	378 § 2
functions of.....	378 § 3
may vote by Conferences or Missions.....	378 § 4
may be discontinued by General Conference	378 § 5
the Journal of, to be sent to General Conference	378 § 6
<b>Central Missouri Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	449
<b>Central New York Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	450
<b>Central Ohio Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	451
<b>Central Pennsylvania Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	452
<b>Central Tennessee Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	453
<b>Certificates of Church Membership,</b>	
to members removing.....	36 § 4
member holding, cannot avoid trial.....	36 § 4
form of.....	36 § 5
not valid longer than one year.....	36 § 6
may be renewed.....	36 § 6
pastors on receiving, to notify the pastor giving	190 § 6
Pastor to send, to pastor of other charge....	190 § 6
not to be given without change of membership	
is intended.....	190 § 7
<b>Challenges in Church Trials,</b>	
accused Bishop may, peremptorily.....	215
Preacher may for cause.....	229
members may for cause.....	239
<b>Chaplains,</b>	
Bishops may appoint.....	161 § 3
may be ordained.....	187

**Chartered Fund,**

constitutional restriction upon.....	68 § 6
how supported.....	315
trustees of, how chosen.....	315
the interest, how divided.....	315 § 3
drafts on, how made.....	315 § 4
money subscribed for, how secured.....	315 § 5
vacancies in trustees, how filled.....	316

**Chicago German Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	454
-------------------------------	-----

**Children,**

baptism of.....	19, 51
the ground of their baptism.....	87
baptized, their relation to the Church.....	88
baptized, names to be registered.....	89
organized into classes.....	40

**Children's Classes,**

Preacher in charge shall organize.....	40
suitable Leaders to be appointed.....	40
unbaptized, not excluded.....	40
attendance upon, prepares for membership.....	41

**Children's Day,**

time for, recommended.....	344 § 6
collection may be taken on.....	344 § 7
Educational collection on, to be divided.....	344 § 7

**Christ,**

article on.....	4
resurrection of.....	5
spiritual presence of, in the Supper.....	20
oblation of.....	22
how to Preach.....	134-135

**Christian Conference,**

importance of.....	123 § 5
--------------------	---------

**Church, The**

defined.....	15
service in an unknown tongue prohibited.....	17
rites and ceremonies of, not always alike.....	24
rites and ceremonies may be changed.....	24
receiving and dismissing members of.....	80
relation of baptized children to.....	87
form of receiving members into.....	555

**Churches,**

building of.....	336-339
to have free seats wherever practicable.....	336
debts in building to be avoided.....	337
debts contracted in disregard of recommendation.....	338
to be secured by deed of settlement.....	339

**Church Property,**

to be held by trustees.....	323
to be held in trust for use of the Church....	331, 332
conveyances of, to conform to laws of State....	332
may be sold for debts.....	334

**Church Extension,**

Quarterly Conference Committee on.....	100, 401
collections for.....	189 § 19; 401, 402
parent board of.....	379
Corresponding Secretary of.....	382
Loan and annuity funds of.....	384
Conference boards of.....	390, 391
general committee of.....	394
General Committee to meet Annually in Nov.	395
General Committee to direct the Board.....	396
how to fill vacancy in Committee.....	397
expenses of Committee of, how paid.....	398
applications for aid from.....	399
General Committee may act in emergencies....	400
duties of Quarterly Conference to.....	401
duties of Presiding Elder of.....	401
duties of Preacher in charge to.....	402

**Church Lyceums**

provided for.....	344 § 8
-------------------	---------

**Church Records,**

names of members to be entered on.....	36 § 7
to be properly kept.....	99 § 3 item 23
Committee on.....	100
duties of Committee on.....	101
to be deposited with recording Steward.....	101

**Cincinnati Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	455
-------------------------------	-----

**Circuits or Stations,**

two or more may be united.....	163
--------------------------------	-----



**Classes,**

design in forming.....	30, 45
number of persons in.....	30, 46 § 1
collections in.....	30, § 1
to be formed for Bible Study.....	189 § 8

**Class Leaders,**

duties of.....	30 §§ 1, 2
members of Quarterly Conferences.....	95
members of Leaders and Stewards' meeting.....	102
members of official board.....	103
to be examined quarterly.....	189 § 2
how appointed and changed.....	189 § 2

**Class Meetings,**

origin of.....	30
primary objects of.....	45, 46
directions concerning.....	47, 48
speaking in, to be voluntary.....	49
attendance upon, required.....	243

**Cleanliness,**

to be recommended.....	190 § 10
------------------------	----------

**Collections, to be taken**

in classes.....	30 § 1
for support of Presiding Elders... 99 § 1; 99 §§ 2, 3	
for support of Pastors..... 99 §§ 1, 2, 3; 281, 290	
for Missions..... 189 § 17; 370	
for the Tract cause..... 189 § 17	
for the American Bible Society..... 189 § 17	
for Sunday-School Union..... 189 § 18	
for Church Extension..... 189 § 19	
for Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education 189 § 19	
for expenses of General Conference..... 189 § 20	
for support of Bishops..... 287	
for Conference Claimants..... 297	
for Education..... 344 § 5	
for the Sunday-School fund..... 344 § 6	

**Collections, to be reported**

for Woman's Foreign Missionary Society. 72, 376 § 4	
for Woman's Home Missionary Society..... 72, 377	
for all benevolent causes..... 76, 77-82	
not to be taken in Congregation or Sunday-school..... 376 § 4	

**Colleges and Schools,**

Preachers may be appointed Professors in...	161 § 8
Agents may be appointed.....	161 § 4
advice respecting.....	344 §§ 1, 2, 3
ought to be endowed.....	344 § 4

**Colorado Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	456
-------------------------------	-----

**Columbia River Conference,**

boundaries of, described .....	457
--------------------------------	-----

**Community of Goods,**

article on.....	26
-----------------	----

**Conference, General,**

constitution of.....	55-64
Ministerial Delegates, qualifications of.....	55
Lay Delegates, qualifications of.....	58
Ministerial Delegates, how chosen.....	55
Lay Delegates, how chosen.....	57
Ministerial Delegates, number of.....	55
Lay Delegates, number of.....	56
when shall meet.....	59
extra session of, how called.....	59
quorum of.....	60
vote by orders.....	61
the presidency of.....	62
the powers of.....	63
limitations and restrictions of.....	63
shall not change doctrines.....	63 § 1
shall not change ratio of representation.....	63 § 2
shall not do away Episcopacy.....	63 § 3
shall not destroy plan of general superintend- ency.....	63 § 3
shall not change General Rules.....	63 § 4
shall not do away privileges of trial and appeal.....	63 § 5
shall not divert produce of Book Concern.....	63 § 6
provision for changing restrictions.....	64

**Conference Claimants,**

board of.....	301
Annual Conference boards of.....	308
who they are.....	191, 192, 307, 315
effective Preachers may be.....	299

**Conference Funds,**

questions concerning.....	72 questions 80, 81
each Conference may raise its own.....	300
how raised.....	63 § 6; 297-300

**Conferences, Annual.** (See Annual Conferences.)**Conferences, Mission,**

any Mission in United States may become....	85 § 1
powers of, and limitations upon .....	85 § 2
presidency of.....	85 § 4
duties of.....	85 § 5
any Charge within, may receive aid.....	86

**Conferences, Electoral,**

how constituted, and duties of.....	57, 58
time and place of meeting.....	57

**Conferences, Judicial,**

special, for Trial of Bishops.....	214
how constituted .....	258
presidency of.....	260
duties of.....	262
duties of Secretary of.....	260
duty of Annual Conference Secretary concerning	261
proceedings of, reviewed by General Conference.	263
other special, for appeals from remote Conf's...	264
to hear appeals of Local Preachers, special.....	359

**Conferences, District,**

how composed.....	87
time of meeting.....	88
who presides in.....	89
records kept.....	90
duties of.....	91 §§ 1-8
order of business.....	92
provisions for, binding conditionally.....	94
how discontinued.....	94
powers of, not exercised by Quarterly Conference	94

**Conferences, Quarterly,**

how composed.....	95
who shall preside.....	96
Secretary, and duties of.....	97
regular business of.....	98 §§ 1-4
order of business of, for first.....	99 § 1
business for second and third.....	99 § 2
business at the fourth.....	99 § 3
Committees of.....	100

<b>Corea Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described .....	550 § 3
<b>Corner-Stone of a Church,</b>	
form of laying the .....	561
<b>Counsel,</b>	
for accused Preachers .....	230
for accused Members .....	250
<b>Courses of Study,</b>	
to be prescribed by the Bishops .....	161 § 10
<b>Covenant, Baptismal,</b>	
to be assented to by baptized children .....	41
<b>Credentials of Ordination,</b>	
may be surrendered .....	194
to be surrendered on expulsion or withdrawal .....	268, 269
how restored .....	268, 269
<b>Dakota Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described .....	458
<b>Dancing,</b>	
forbidden .....	242
<b>Deacons, Traveling,</b>	
probation of, for Elder's orders .....	183
how constituted .....	185
duties of .....	186
when ordained, before probation ends .....	187
when, cease to travel, etc .....	188
<b>Deacons, Local,</b>	
amenable to District or Quarterly Conf. 98 § 2; 91 § 3	
must not remove with certificate .....	197
conditions of eligibility as .....	200
must be approved by Annual Conference .....	200
Preachers on trial may become .....	201
when eligible to ordination as Elder .....	202
<b>Deaconesses,</b>	
duties of .....	207
qualifications for, conditions of service. 208, 210, 211	
by whom authorized .....	209-211
<b>Debts,</b>	
not to be contracted without probability of paying 32	
procedure for nonpayment of .....	248, 249
to the Book Concern .....	420, 421

<b>Dedication of a Church,</b> form of the.....	562
<b>Deeds,</b> for houses of worship.....	331, 332
<b>Delaware Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	459
<b>Delegates,</b> to General Conference, ministerial and lay.... to Electoral Conference..... expenses of.....	55-57 58 189 § 20
<b>Denmark Mission,</b> boundaries of, described .....	551 § 5
<b>Department,</b> of Preachers at Conference.....	132, 133
<b>Depositories of Books,</b> where located.....	424
<b>Des Moines Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	460
<b>Detroit Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	461
<b>Disagreement in Business,</b> arbitration recommended.....	245
<b>Dismissing Members of the Church,</b> by certificate..... to unite with other churches.....	190 § 5; 38 § 4 190 § 8
<b>Dissension,</b> sowing, in societies .....	244
<b>Districts,</b> to be formed by Bishops.....	161 § 2
<b>District Conferences.</b> (See Conferences.)	
<b>District Stewards,</b> members of District Conference..... how appointed..... duties of..... minutes of, meeting of, to be kept by Secretary.	87 99 § 3 282, 289 289

<b>Divorce,</b>	
not lawful, except for adultery .....	275
rule respecting marriage of divorced persons.....	275
<b>Domestic Missions,</b>	
to be examined into by the Annual Conferences.	74
to be reported to the Missionary Secretaries.....	75
<b>Domestic Missionary Societies,</b>	
may be formed by the Annual Conferences.....	854
requires two-thirds vote.....	854
may have branches .....	854
shall not interfere with collection for parent Soc.	854
<b>Doctrines,</b>	
articles of religion, define .....	8-27
may not be changed.....	63 § 1
proceedings in case of disseminating false...	218, 226
inveighing against, forbidden.....	244
<b>Doxology,</b>	
to be sung at the close of each service .....	48 § 1
<b>Dress,</b>	
rule concerning.....	270
<b>Drinking Spirituous Liquors,</b>	
prohibited.....	32, 242
<b>Drunkenness,</b>	
forbidden.....	32
<b>Duty,</b>	
paramount to feeling.....	33
<b>Early Rising,</b>	
commended and enjoined.....	129, 147
<b>East German Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	462
<b>East Maine Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	468
<b>East Ohio Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	464
<b>East Tennessee Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	465

**Editors,**

preachers appointed, for unofficial papers.....	161 § 4
may be suspended and removed .....	416
of official papers and books.....	418
Conference relations of official.....	418
must be ministers or members of the Church.....	418
salaries of, how determined.....	428

**Education,**

Committee on, in Quarterly Conference.....	100
one academy for each Conference.....	344 § 1
one college or university for four Conferences	344 § 2
theological schools commended.....	344 § 3
endowments of institutions for .....	344 § 4
collections for.....	344 § 5
collections on Children's Day for.....	344 § 6
duty of Presiding Elder in relation to.....	344 § 8

**Elders, Traveling,**

how constituted.....	180
duties of.....	181
ceasing to travel.....	182
conditions of eligibility.....	183, 184
form of ordaining.....	559

**Elders, Local,**

must be examined on course of study.....	195
amenable to Dis't or Quar. Conf. where he resides	196
on removing must have certificate.....	197
eligibility of.....	202
must be recommended by Quar. or District Conf.	202
form of ordaining.....	560

**Elections,**

treating at, forbidden.....	148
-----------------------------	-----

**Electoral Conferences. (See Conferences.)****Employment,**

of time .....	129, 131
---------------	----------

**Enabling Acts,**

authorizing new Conferences.....	551 §§ 1-21
----------------------------------	-------------

**Episcopacy,**

preferred by Mr. Wesley.....	2
may not be done away.....	63 § 3

**Erie Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	466
-------------------------------	-----

<b>Estimating Allowances,</b>	
for Bishops.....	285
for Presiding Elders.....	289
for effective Preachers.....	290
for Superannuated Preachers .....	293
<b>Evangelical Churches,</b>	
receiving members from other.....	36 § 3
receiving Ministers from other .....	157 § 2
<b>Evil Speaking,</b>	
prohibited.....	32, 110, 242
<b>Examination,</b>	
of members.....	36 § 3
of Local Preachers.....	91 § 4; 98 § 2
for ordination.....	91 § 4; 98 § 2
of candidates for the ministry .....	150
for admission of Preachers on Trial.....	150
for admission into Full Connection.....	154
<b>Exclusions,</b>	
from the Church to be reported. 36 § 7; 189 §§ 10, 11	
<b>Expulsions,</b>	
to be pronounced by Preacher in Charge .....	253
no Church privileges after, without reformation. 254	
<b>Exhorters,</b>	
members of District Conference.....	87
members of Quarterly Conference.....	95
how constituted.....	205
duties of .....	206
renewal of license.....	206
<b>Failure in Business,</b>	
of a Traveling Preacher.....	225
of a Local Preacher.....	237
of a member.....	249
<b>Faith,</b>	
in the Trinity, article on .....	3
the condition of justification.....	11
<b>Family Prayer,</b>	
enjoined.....	34, 123
<b>Fasting,</b>	
enjoined.....	34, 123, § 4



<b>Fighting,</b>	
forbidden .....	32
<b>Financial Plan,</b>	
question in Quarterly Conference concerning. 99 § 2	
the Stewards to adopt and carry out a.....	296
<b>Florida Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	467
<b>Foochow Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	468
<b>Frauds,</b>	
Preachers to execute rules against.....	248
<b>Freedmen's Aid and Southern Education,</b>	
purposes of Society for.....	408
location of schools .....	404
scholars to be preferred .....	404
Board of Managers of .....	405
duty of Presiding Elder to.....	406
Quar. Conf. Committee, to be appointed on. 406 § 1	
duty of Preacher in Charge, in relation to.... 406 § 2	
the Treasurer of, and assistants..... 406 § 3	
Corresponding Secretary of..... 406 § 4	
<b>Free-Will,</b>	
article on.....	10
<b>Frugality,</b>	
enjoined.....	33
<b>Full Connexion,</b>	
Preachers, how received into.....	154
<b>Full Membership,</b>	
members, how received into..... 86 § 3	
form of receiving into.....	554
<b>Fund,</b>	
Conference, claims on .....	72 ques. 30, 31; 293
Episcopal.....	287, 288
Chartered.....	315, 316
permanent .....	317-319
<b>Games,</b>	
of chance, forbidden.....	249
<b>General Conference.</b> (See Conference.)	
	448

<b>General Rules,</b>	
of united societies.....	28-35
General Conference may not change .....	63 § 4
<b>Genesee Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	469
<b>Georgia Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	470
<b>German Work,</b>	
on the Pacific coast excepted from limitation. 161 § 3	
<b>Germany Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	471
<b>Good Works,</b>	
article on .....	12
enjoined.....	33
<b>Goods of Christian Men,</b>	
not owned in common .....	26
<b>Government,</b>	
of the United States.....	25
<b>Governments,</b>	
loyalty to, enjoined.....	25
<b>Grace,</b>	
means of.....	34
neglect of the means of.....	243
<b>Heretical Doctrines,</b>	
disseminating, forbidden.....	226
<b>Holston Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	472
<b>Holy Ghost,</b>	
article on.....	6
called by the, to the ministry.....	104, 105
<b>Holy Scriptures,</b>	
articles on the.....	7, 8
sufficiency of the.....	7
<b>Holy Trinity,</b>	
article on.....	3

<b>Home Mission Work,</b>	
duty of the Annual Conference to...	74, 75, 354, 362
duty of the District Conference to.....	91 § 7
<b>Horse Races,</b>	
attending, forbidden.....	242
<b>House Rent,</b>	
note in relation to.....	72
may be reported in separate column.....	72
<b>Idaho Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	473
<b>Illinois Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	474
<b>Improper Tempers, Words, or Actions,</b>	
in case of Traveling Preachers.....	224
in case of Local Preachers.....	235
in case of members .....	242
<b>Imprudent and Unchristian Conduct,</b>	
method of procedure in cases of.....	242
<b>Indiana Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	475
<b>Indian Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	549 § 4
<b>Inefficient Preachers,</b>	
may be located without their consent.....	193
<b>Infant Baptism,</b>	
to be retained in the Church.....	19
parents have choice of mode.....	51
form of administration of.....	553
<b>Insolvencies,</b>	
of Traveling Preachers.....	225
of Local Preachers.....	237
of members .....	248, 249
<b>Insurance,</b>	
of church and parsonage property, question concerning.....	99 § 2
<b>Intoxicating Liquors,</b>	
buying, selling, or using, forbidden.....	32, 242

# LITTLE ROCK CONFERENCE. [Index.

<b>Iowa Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	476
<b>Italy Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	477
<b>Japan Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	478
<b>Judicial Conferences.</b> (See Conferences.)	
<b>Justification,</b>	
article on.....	11
of sin after.....	14
<b>Kansas Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	479
<b>Kentucky Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described .....	480
<b>Lay Delegates to General Conference,</b>	
number of.....	56
how, when, and where chosen.....	57
qualification of .....	58
may vote separately.....	61
<b>Law, Moral,</b>	
the obligation of the .....	8
<b>Law, Questions of</b>	
to be decided by Bishops.....	161 § 9; 260
to be decided by Presiding Elders.....	177 § 6
decisions of, reviewed by General Conference...	262
<b>Law,</b>	
application of, with the Conference .....	161 § 9
<b>Leaders and Stewards' Meeting,</b>	
to be held by Preacher in Charge.....	102
duties of.....	102
<b>Lexington Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	481
<b>Liquors, Intoxicating,</b>	
sale of, should be prohibited.....	276
total abstinence from, recommended.....	276
<b>Little Rock Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	482

**Local Preachers,**

members of District and Quarterly Conference.	87, 95
how licensed.....	98 § 2; 91 § 4
to abstain from tobacco.....	98 § 2; 91 § 4
to be examined on studies.....	195, 98 § 2; 91 § 4
general directions concerning.....	195
amenability of .....	196
names of, to be recorded .....	196
to report their work.....	196
removal of.....	197
to have appointments.....	198
Church relations of, when Pastors .....	199
when eligible to orders.....	200-202
to have an allowance in certain cases.....	203
relief of distressed.....	204
not to intrude into another's charge.....	222 § 5
trial of, on complaints or charges.....	233-236
right of appeal to Annual Conference.....	266

**Located Preachers,**

amenability of.....	196
---------------------	-----

**Location of Churches,**

how determined.....	84
---------------------	----

**Lord's Prayer, The**

use of, in public worship .....	43 §§ 1, 5
to be repeated audibly by congregation.....	43 § 1
to be used in administering baptism.....	553, 554
to be used in administering the Lord's Supper..	556

**Lord's Supper, The**

article on.....	18, 20
an ordinance of God .....	34
duty of partaking of.....	34, 123 § 3
Ritual to be used in administering.....	43 § 4
posture in receiving.....	53
persons not admitted to.....	54
unfermented wine to be used. ....	189 § 5
form for administering.....	555

**Louisiana Conference,**

boundaries of, described .....	483
--------------------------------	-----

**Lower California Mission,**

boundaries of, described.....	549 § 5
-------------------------------	---------

<b>Love-Feasts,</b>	
to be held quarterly.....	189 § 4
not to last above one hour and a half.....	190 § 4
<b>Lyceum, Church,</b>	
to be organized under Quarterly Conference.	344 § 8
<b>Magistrates and Ministers,</b>	
speaking evil of, forbidden.....	32
<b>Maine Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	484
<b>Maladministration,</b>	
of a Bishop.....	221
of a Minister or Preacher.....	228
actionable, when corrupt, negligent, partisan.	228 § 1
to be corrected on appeal.....	228 § 2
when connected with judicial proceedings...	228 § 2
when not connected with judicial proceedings	228 § 3
<b>Marriage,</b>	
of Ministers, not forbidden.....	23
each, Preacher to register.....	189 § 18
of divorced persons.....	275
<b>Mass,</b>	
the sacrifices of the, unscriptural.....	22
<b>Matrimony,</b>	
form for solemnizing.....	556
<b>Means of Grace,</b>	
to be observed.....	34
instituted or prudential.....	122
instituted, described.....	123
prudential, described.....	124
some, never used without fruit.....	125, 126
neglect of.....	243
<b>Members,</b>	
receiving and dismissing.....	36
receiving from other churches.....	36 § 3
removing, entitled to certificate....	190 § 5; 36 § 4
form of certificate for removal.....	36 § 5
certificate of, good for only one year..	190 § 5; 36 § 6
recording and announcing names.....	36 § 7
by whom received, tried, and expelled.....	189 § 8

**Members, (continued.)**

number and residence of, to be taken yearly	189 § 13
not to remove without certificate.....	190 § 5
not to receive a certificate unless removing....	190 § 7
may be recommended to other Churches....	190 § 8
in good standing, may withdraw.....	190 § 9
trial of, on complaint or charges.....	239
when a new trial may be ordered.....	251
form of receiving.....	555

**Methodism,**

origin of .....	1, 2, 28, 29
-----------------	--------------

**Methodist Episcopal Church,**

origin of the.....	2
--------------------	---

**Mexico Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	485
-------------------------------	-----

**Michigan Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	486
-------------------------------	-----

**Ministers,**

not to be evil spoken of.....	32
how received from other Methodist Churches	157 § 1
how received from other evangelical churches	157 § 2
orders to be recognized.....	157 § 2
when received, entitled to certificate.....	158
form of certificate.....	158

**Ministry,**

examination for the.....	104, 105
support of the.....	284-293

**Minnesota Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	487
-------------------------------	-----

**Missionaries,**

may be admitted into full connection when absent	156
not subject to the rule of limitation.....	161 § 8
may be ordained before probation ends.....	181
may be ordained Elder, sooner.....	183

**Missionary Committee,**

to be appointed by Quarterly Conference....	100, 364
judicial functions of General.....	359, 374
to be appointed at Annual Conference.....	362
to assist the Preacher in charge.....	367, 368, 370

<b>Missionary Secretaries,</b>	
not subject to the time-limit.....	161 § 3
Conference relations of.....	373
may be removed from office.....	374
method of investigating official conduct of.....	374
Bishop to fill vacancies in the office of.....	375
<b>Missionary Sermon,</b>	
to be preached at Annual Conference.....	371
<b>Missionary Society,</b>	
to be duly incorporated.....	352
subject to rules of General Conference.....	352
Conference, to be formed in each Annual Conf..	353
Conference, domestic, may be organized.....	354
Sunday-schools to be organized into.....	355
Woman's Foreign, provision for.....	376
Woman's Home, provision for.....	377
<b>Mission Conferences. (See Conferences.)</b>	
<b>Missions,</b>	
domestic, state of, to be inquired into.....	74, 75
plan for the support of.....	352-370
in foreign countries, supervision of.....	356
in United States and Territories, powers of.	357, 358
administration of, when organized in Conference	360
support of, committed to the churches.....	363
duty of Presiding Elder on the subject of..	364, 365
duty of Preacher in charge in relation to...	366-370
collections for.....	370, 189 § 17
<b>Mississippi Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	488
<b>Missouri Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	489
<b>Montana Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	490
<b>Nebraska Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	491
<b>Nevada Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	549 § 8
<b>Newark Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	492



**Index.]      NEW ENGLAND CONFERENCE.**

<b>New England Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	493
<b>New England Southern Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	494
<b>New Hampshire Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	495
<b>New Jersey Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	496
<b>New York Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	497
<b>New York East Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	498
<b>New Mexico Mission, English,</b> boundaries of, described ..	549 § 6
<b>New Mexico Mission, Spanish,</b> boundaries of, described.....	549 § 7
<b>New Trial,</b> may be ordered.....	251, 252, 260, 262
<b>Non-payment of Debts,</b> proceedings in case of .....	245
<b>North Carolina Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	499
<b>North China Mission,</b> boundaries of, described .....	550 § 5
<b>North Dakota Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	500
<b>Northern German Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	501
<b>Northern New York Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	502
<b>North India Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	503
<b>North Indiana Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	504
<b>North Nebraska Conference,</b> boundaries of, described.....	505

<b>North Ohio Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	506
<b>North Pacific German Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	549 § 9
<b>North-west German Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	507
<b>North-west Indiana Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	508
<b>North-west Iowa Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	509
<b>North-west Kansas Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	510
<b>North-west Norwegian and Danish Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	549 § 10
<b>North-west Swedish Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	511
<b>Norway Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	512
<b>Norwegian and Danish Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	513
<b>Oaths,</b>	
article on.....	27
<b>Official Board,</b>	
how organized.....	103
of whom composed.....	103
business of.....	103
shall report proceedings to Quarterly Conference.	103
<b>Ohio Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	514
<b>Old Testament,</b>	
canonical books of.....	7
<b>Ordination,</b>	
to take place in Annual Conference.....	73
of Elders.....	180-184
of Deacons.....	185-188
of Local Deacons.....	200, 201
of Local Elders.....	202
forms of.....	558-560

<b>Oregon Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	515
<b>Original Sin,</b>	
article on.....	9
<b>Orphans,</b>	
to be trained religiously.....	42
of Preachers, to be supported.....	63 § 6; 298
<b>Parsonages,</b>	
committee on, to be appointed.....	100
building and furnishing of .....	340
houses to be rented for married Preacher.....	341
duty of Stewards in relation to.....	342
duty of Presiding Elders and Preachers con- cerning .....	343
<b>Pastoral Visiting,</b>	
enjoined.....	154
homily upon.....	140-146
<b>Periodicals,</b>	
Preachers to act as Agents for.....	189 § 6; 421
Preachers to leave successors account of.....	190 § 2
<b>Permanent Fund,</b>	
by whom held.....	317
duty of Ministers to obtain contributions to.....	318
use of interest accruing from.....	319
<b>Philadelphia Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	516
<b>Pittsburg Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	517
<b>Prayer,</b>	
duty of family and private.....	34; 123 § 1
<b>Prayer Meetings,</b>	
to be appointed by preacher in charge.....	190 § 12
to be held by exhorters.....	206
a stated means of grace.....	243
members to be dealt with for neglect of..	243 §§ 1, 2
for missions.....	367
<b>Preachers, Traveling,</b>	
to attend the Conferences.....	66

**Preachers, Traveling, (*continued.*)**

rules for the conduct of.....	106-117
duty of, to God, themselves, and one another	119-128
union of, among themselves.....	127, 128
employment of time.....	129-131
department of, at Conference.....	132, 133
how received on trial.....	149, 150
how received into full membership.....	154
how received from other Churches.....	157
may be received by a Bishop.....	161 § 5
to be appointed by a Bishop.....	161 § 8
to pursue a course of study.....	161 § 10
may be received by a Presiding Elder.....	177 § 3
who refuse the work assigned them.....	227

**Preachers, Local. (See Local Preachers.)**

**Preachers, Superannuated.**

(See also Superannuated Preachers.)

Quarterly Conference membership of.....	192
must report marriages and baptisms.....	192
must forward certificate of character.....	192
must not intrude into another's charge.....	222 § 5
how supported.....	293

**Preachers, Supernumerary,**

may, or may not, receive appointment.....	191
definition of.....	191
if living beyond Conference, must send certificate	191
must report marriages and baptisms.....	191
seat in Quarterly Conference.....	191
must not intrude into another's charge.....	222 § 5

**Preachers in Charge,**

to hold Leaders' and Stewards' meetings	30 § 2; 102
to instruct probationers in doctrines.....	36 § 2
to exam. persons coming into full Memb'rship	36 § 3
to record names of all who join the Church...	36 § 7
to register names of baptized children.....	39
to form classes for baptized children.....	40
to point out course of reading for Class-Leaders.	50
to report collections for benevolent causes....	76, 77
to report statistics to Annual Conference, first	
day.....	81 § 2; 189 § 18
to preside in official board meetings.....	103
to have oversight of other Preachers.....	189 § 1

**Preachers in Charge, (continued.)**

to appoint, change, and examine Class-Leaders	189 § 2
to receive, try, and expel members.....	189 § 3
to hold watch-meetings and love-feasts.....	189 § 4
in absence of the Elder, to hold Quarterly Meetings.....	189 § 5
to supply Methodist literature.....	189 § 6
to catechise the children.....	189 § 7; 349
to form Bible classes.....	189 § 8
to make quarterly report to Presiding Elder.	189 § 9
to make written report at Quarterly Conf....	189 § 10
form of report.....	189 § 10
to report names received and dismissed to Quarterly Conference.....	189 § 11
to furnish Sunday-school report.....	189 § 12; 351
to register marriages and baptisms.....	189 § 13
to examine accounts of Stewards.....	189 § 14
to appoint class collectors.....	189 § 15
to take public collections quarterly.....	189 § 16
to encourage support of connectional benevolences.....	189 § 17
to take collection for Sunday-School Union.	189 § 18
to take collection for Ch. Ex. and Freed. Aid	189 § 19
to take collection for Gen'l Conf. expenses.	189 § 20
to meet Committee on Temperance quarterly	189 § 21
to make regular catalogue of Members.....	190 § 1
to report subscribers to periodicals to successor	190 § 2
to enforce rules of society.....	190 § 3
to limit time of love-feast.....	190 § 4
to give certificates to Members removing....	190 § 5
to instruct them as to validity of certificate..	190 § 5
to notify other Pastors of cert. given or rec'd	190 § 6
to give no certifi. where there is no removal	190 § 7
may give note of recommend. for other Ch's.	190 § 8
may permit Members to withdraw.....	190 § 9
to recommend decency and cleanliness.....	190 § 10
to read and explain Gen'l Rules once a year.	190 § 11
to appoint prayer-meetings.....	190 § 12
to give Local Pr'chers systematic employm't	190 § 13
to license Exhorters.....	190 § 14
to certify to the standing of Local Preachers. ..	197
to supervise Exhorters.....	206
to appoint Committees to try Local Preachers ..	233
to admonish Local Preachers in certain cases....	235

**Preachers in Charge, (continued.)**

to try accused Members.....	239
to try Members for imprudence.....	242
to recommend arbitrations.....	245
to preside in arbitrations.....	245
to execute rules against frauds.....	248
to take testimony of absent witnesses.....	250
to refer certain cases to Quarterly Conference....	251
to try anew cases remanded.....	252
to pronounce the sentence of expulsion.....	253
to present Minutes of Trial in cases of appeal...	267
to nominate Stewards.....	280
to collect for Conference Claimants.....	297
to collect for the Chartered Fund.....	815 § 1
to notify Trustees of bequests, etc.....	821
to nominate Trustees in certain cases.....	825
to consent to the sale of Church property.....	834
to commend theological schools.....	844 § 3
to take collection for Education.....	844 § 5
Chairman of Committee on Church Lyceum.....	844 § 8
Chairman of Committee on Sunday-schools.....	846
to select books and periodicals for Sunday-schools	847
to form Sunday-schools of ten or more persons..	848
to instruct children in doctrines, etc.....	849
to urge use of catechisms.....	849
to preach to children.....	849
to pay special attention to chil'n in pastoral visits	850
to exhort parents to have children baptized.....	850
to report to Quart. Conf. his preaching to chil'n	851
Chairman of Committee on Missions.....	864
to diffuse Missionary information.....	866
to appoint Missionary collectors.....	368
to report names of Mis'n'y collectors and contrib.	369
Chairman of Committee on Church Extension...	401
to preach on Church Extension once a year.....	402
to collect debts due to the Book Concern.....	421
Chairman of Committee on Tract Distribution...	434

**Preaching,**

on occasions of great festivals.....	118
sundry advices concerning.....	118
matter, and manner of.....	184, 185
when to continue or desist.....	186-189
consent of Quart. Conf. required to discontinue.	187
place of, when given up, Members to be transf'd	187

**Presiding Elders,**

may give certificate of Membership.....	86	\$ 5
may aid in changing place of Conference.....	69	
to answer at Conference for cause of Missions...	78	
to refer questions of Church location.....	84	
to fix time of District Conference.....	88	
to preside in District Conferences.....	89	
may appoint a Traveling Elder to preside in Quarterly Conference.....	96	
to be chosen and appointed by Bishops.....	175	
to travel throughout their Districts.....	177	\$ 1
to take charge of other Preachers in District.	177	\$ 2
to change, receive, or suspend Preachers....	177	\$ 3
to preside in Quarterly Conferences....	96; 177	\$ 4
to oversee spiritual and temporal business...	177	\$ 5
to decide questions of law .....	177	\$ 6
to attend the Bishops when in their Districts	177	\$ 7
to direct candidates to schools and studies...	177	\$ 8
to direct Preachers on trial to studies.....	177	\$ 8
to explain the nature of probation.....	177	\$ 9
to provide substitutes for absent Preachers.....	178	
may not employ rejected Preacher.....	179	
to certify the official standing of Local Preachers	197	
to give appointments to Local Preachers.....	198	
to renew licenses of Exhorters.....	206	
to investigate cases of accused Preachers.....	222	
when accused, how to proceed against.....	222	\$ 2
to investigate cases of Supernum'y Preachers	222	\$ 4
to prevent intrusion into other charges.....	222	\$ 5
to admonish preachers for improper tempers....	224	
to cause accts. in certain cases to be inspected...	225	
to arraign accused Preachers on Trial.....	232	
may change place of Trial of Local Preacher....	233	
to require surrender of parchments in certain cases	269	
to call meetings of District Stewards. ....	282	
support of the.....	289	
to nominate Trustees in certain cases.....	325	
to help in securing houses for Preachers.....	343	
to bring Education before Quarterly Conf... 344	344	\$ 8
to bring Sunday-schools before Quarterly Conf..	344	
to bring Missions before the Quarterly Conf....	364	
to carry out plan for supporting Missions.....	365	
to bring Church Ext'n before the Quart. Conf..	401	
to bring Freedmen's Aid before the Quart. Conf.	408	

**Preading Elders, (continued.)**

to collect debts due Book Concern.....	421
to bring Tract Cause before the Quarterly Conf.	434

**Probationers, for Membership,**

when may persons be enrolled as .....	36 § 1
should be taught Methodism.....	36 § 2
must remain not less than six months.....	36 § 3
must be baptized before admission into Church	36 § 3
must be recommended by Leaders or Leaders'	
and Stewards' Meeting.....	36 § 3
to be reported separately in statistics... 72; 189 § 13	

**Public Worship,**

uniformity therein required.....	48
----------------------------------	----

**Publishing Committee,**

local, at San Francisco.....	422
at Pittsburg.....	423

**Puget Sound Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	518
-------------------------------	-----

**Punctuality,**

enjoined on Preachers.....	114
----------------------------	-----

**Purgatory,**

Romish doctrine concerning, condemned.....	16
--	----

**Quarterly Conferences,**

of whom composed .....	92
Presidency of.....	96
Secretary of.....	97
to hear complaints and appeals .....	98 § 1
to hear appeals of members .....	98 § 1; 267
to license suitable persons to preach.....	98 § 2
to renew licenses of Local Preachers.....	98 § 2
to renew licenses of Exhorters.....	98 § 2
to recommend Local Preachers for ordination.	98 § 2
to recommend for admission on trial.....	98 § 2
to examine on doctrines and Discipline.....	98 § 2
to examine on course of study.....	98 § 2
to elect Stewards and Trustees.....	98 § 3
to elect District and Recording Stewards.....	98 § 3
to supervise Sunday-schools.....	98 § 4
to confirm Sunday-school Superintendents....	98 § 4
to approve Trustees.....	98 § 4



**Quarterly Conferences, (continued.)**

order of business of.....	99
to receive reports of Preachers in Charge..	99 §§ 1-3
to receive reports of Trustees.....	99 § 3, 330
to appoint Committee on Music.....	100
to appoint Committee on Temperance .....	100
to appoint Committee on Education.....	100
to appoint Committee on Sunday-schools.....	100
to appoint Committee on Missions.....	100
to appoint Committee on Church Extension.....	100
to appoint Committee on Church Records.....	100
to appoint Committee on Tract cause.....	100
to appoint Committee on allowance to Preacher..	100
to appoint Committee on Conference Claimants.	100
to appoint Committee on Parsonages.....	100
may organize Official Boards.....	103
may receive Preachers from other Churches	157 §§ 1, 2
two Charges may unite in one.....	163
to be called by Presiding Elder.....	177 § 4
to aid Local Preachers in certain cases.....	203, 204
to try Preachers on Trial, when accused.....	232
to try accused Local Preachers .....	233, 234
may order new trial.....	251, 252
to fix allowance of Preachers.....	290
to estimate for Superannuated Preachers.....	293
to arrange for building churches.....	337
to appoint Committee on Church Lyceums...	344 § 8

**Quarterly Meetings,**

Presiding Elders to attend the.....	96, 177 § 4
Preacher in Charge to hold, in certain cases	96, 189 § 5

**Receiving Members,**

on probation.....	86 §§ 1, 2
into full membership.....	86 § 3
from other Churches.....	86 § 3
form of, into full membership.....	554

**Receiving Preachers,**

on probation .....	149-152
into full connection.....	154, 155
from other Churches.....	157 §§ 1, 2

**Recognition of Orders,**

by the Annual Conference.....	157 §§ 1, 2
certificate attesting the.....	158

**Recording Steward,**

how appointed.....	99 § 3; 278
custodiam of records .....	101
to keep books as Treasurer of Stewards.....	295
to keep individual account of pledges, etc.....	296

**Records,**

Committee on, and its duties.....	100, 101
-----------------------------------	----------

**Religion,**

articles of .....	8-27
personal .....	140 § 1
family.....	140 §§ 2, 3

**Restoration of Credentials,**

of Traveling Preachers.....	268
of Local Preachers.....	269

**Restrictions,**

upon powers of General Conference.....	63 §§ 1-6
provision for changing.....	64

**Resurrection of Christ,**

article on .....	5
------------------	---

**Rites and Ceremonies of Churches,**

article on.....	24
not necessarily the same in all places.....	24
may be changed, under limitations.....	24

**Ritual,**

form of, when to be used.....	43 § 4
form of, for baptism of infants.....	552
form of, for baptism of adults.....	553
form of, for the reception of members.....	554
form of, for administering the Lord's Supper ...	555
form of, for solemnizing matrimony .....	556
form of, for the burial of the dead.....	557
form of, for the consecration of Bishops.....	558
form of, for the ordination of Elders.....	559
form of, for the ordination of Deacons.....	560
form of, for laying of corner-stone .....	561
form of, for dedicating a church.....	562

**Rock River Conference,**

boundaries of, described.....	519
-------------------------------	-----

**Rulers, Civil,**

- article on..... 25
- of the United States..... 25
- of other countries..... 25, note

**Rules,**

- general, of the united societies..... 28-35
- general, may not be altered by General Conf.. 63 § 4
- for a Preacher's conduct..... 106-117

**Sabbath,**

- desecration of, forbidden..... 32, 148

**Sacraments, The**

- article on..... 18
- number of..... 18
- design of..... 18
- Ritual to be used in administering..... 43 § 4

**Saint John's River Conference,**

- boundaries of, described..... 520

**Saint Louis Conference,**

- boundaries of, described..... 521

**Saint Louis German Conference,**

- boundaries of, described..... 522

**Savannah Conference,**

- boundaries of, described..... 523

**Scriptures, The Holy,**

- article on..... 7
- the sufficiency of..... 7
- canon of..... 7, 8
- study of, enjoined..... 84, 123, § 2
- to be read in public..... 43 §§ 1, 2

**Seats in Churches,**

- to be free wherever practicable..... 336

**Secretaries of Conferences,**

- to certify elections of delegates..... 58, note
- to report Missions and Mission Districts..... 75
- to keep records and send copy to General Conf.. 83
- to report Sunday-school statistics (see Statistical Sec.)
- to keep minutes of trials..... 229, 261
- to transmit records to Judicial Conferences..... 261
- to notify Secretary of Church Extension Board.. 390

# SOUTHERN ILLINOIS CONFERENCE. [Index

<b>Secular Preachers,</b>	
may be located without their consent.....	193
<b>Self-denial,</b>	
enjoined.....	32, 38
<b>Seminaries of Learning,</b>	
Preachers may be appointed to.....	161 § 8
each Conference should have one.....	844 § 1
<b>Sin after Justification,</b>	
article on.....	14
<b>Singing,</b>	
certain classes of songs forbidden.....	32
directions concerning .....	44
people not to sing too slowly.....	44 § 2
part of divine worship .....	44 § 5
exhort every person to unite in.....	44 § 5
<b>Slavery,</b>	
general rules on.....	32
to be extirpated.....	277
<b>Slaves,</b>	
the buying, selling, or holding of, forbidden.	32, 277
<b>Smuggling,</b>	
forbidden.....	32, 143
<b>Son of God,</b>	
article on .....	4
<b>South America Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described .....	550 § 6
<b>South Carolina Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	524
<b>South-east Indiana Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	525
<b>Southern California Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	526
<b>Southern German Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	527
<b>Southern Illinois Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	528

**Index.] SOUTH INDIA CONFERENCE.**

<b>South India Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	529
<b>South Kansas Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	580
<b>South-west Kansas Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	531
<b>Speaking in Church,</b>	
in an unknown tongue, repugnant to the Word of God .....	17
<b>Statistical Secretaries,</b>	
to make up General statistics.....	72, Ques. 29
to report statistics to Sunday-School Union.....	80
to be appointed in Annual Conference.....	81 § 1
duties of.....	81 § 2, 3
to read names of charges not reported on second day.....	81 § 3
to fill blanks from preceding year.....	82 § 4
<b>Statistics,</b>	
items to be reported to Annual Conference .....	72
portions of, to be compared with receipts of Conf. Treas.....	76
tables to be published in General and Annual minutes.....	72, notes
to be reported first day of Conference.....	81 § 2
<b>Stewards,</b>	
to meet Leaders and Pastor.....	80 § 2
members of Quarterly Conference.....	95
members of Official Board.....	103
how appointed.....	278
number of.....	278
qualifications and duties of.....	279, 281
nominated by Preacher in Charge.....	280
when to enter upon duty.....	280
accountable to Quarterly Conference.....	283
to adopt financial plan.....	296
<b>Study, Courses of,</b>	
examinations in... 91 § 4; 98 § 2; 150, 155, 195, 201	
<b>Sunday-Schools,</b>	
relation of, to Quarterly Conferences.....	98 § 4
committees on.....	100
to be auxiliary to Sunday-School Union....	245 § 1

**Sunday-schools, (continued.)**

boards of, how constituted.....	845 § 2
superintendents of, how chosen.....	845 § 3
Teachers of, how chosen.....	845 § 5
duty of Presiding Elder to.....	846
Books and other Publications for.....	847
duties of Preachers to.....	847-851
Sermons on the subject of.....	848
to be organized into Missionary Societies .....	855
Missionary Contributions of, reported in separate column.....	855

**Sunday-School Publications,**

Editor of, at New York.....	418
duties of the Editor of.....	419
salary of the Editor, how fixed.....	419

**Sunday-School Union,**

Collections for the.....	72, 99 § 3; 189 § 18
Corresponding Secretary of.....	419
German Assistant Secretary of.....	419
to pay part of salary of Editor.....	419

**Superannuated Preachers. (See also Preachers.)**

residing outside of their Conferences..	192, 222, § 5
Trial of, outside of their Conferences .....	222 § 4
must not intrude into another's Charge.....	222 § 5

**Supererogation, Works of**

article on.....	13
-----------------	----

**Superintendents of Sunday-Schools,**

members of District Conferences.....	87
to report to District Conferences.....	92
members of Quarterly Conferences.....	95
must be confirmed by Quar. Conf. ....	95, 845, § 3
may be removed by Quarterly Conference..	98 § 4
members of Sunday-school Boards.....	845 § 2
to be nominated by Sunday-School Board...	845 § 3
Preacher in Charge will superintend in certain cases.....	845 § 3
to nominate Sunday-school Teachers.....	845 § 5

**Supernumerary Preachers. (See Preachers.)****Supplies,**

method of raising Annual.....	294-300
-------------------------------	---------

<b>Support,</b>	
of Bishops.....	284-288
of widows and children of deceased Bish-	
ops .....	285, 286, 288
of Presiding Elders.....	289
of effective Preachers.....	290-292
of superannuated Preachers.....	293, 301-314
<b>Sweden Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	532
<b>Switzerland Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	533
<b>Temperance,</b>	
definition of.....	276
general principles on subject of.....	276
Reform rests upon Family, Church, and State..	276
<b>Tennessee Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	534
<b>Testimony,</b>	
Commissioner to take, in certain cases.....	223
<b>Texas Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	535
<b>Theaters,</b>	
attending, forbidden.....	242
<b>Time,</b>	
how to employ profitably.....	106, 114, 129
limited for Pastors and Presiding Elders.	161 § 8; 176
<b>Tobacco,</b>	
Local Preachers to abstain from use of	91, § 4; 98 § 2
Traveling Preachers to abstain from use	
of.....	154 Ques. 21
<b>Tracts,</b>	
Committee on, to be appointed.....	100
collections for purchasing.....	189 § 17
Preachers to encourage distribution of.....	189 § 17
Editor of.....	419
printing and circulation of.....	432, 434
<b>Tract Society,</b>	
to pay part of Editor's salary.....	419
Corresponding Secretary.....	419
auxiliaries to, recommended.....	432
collections for.....	433

<b>Traffic in Alcoholic Drinks,</b>	
should be prohibited by Civil Government....	276
<b>Transubstantiation,</b>	
article on.....	20
<b>Traveling Elders,</b>	
how constituted.....	180
duties of.....	181
not to cease to travel without consent of Annual	
Conference.....	182
eligibility to become.....	183, 184
<b>Traveling Deacons,</b>	
when eligible to become.....	184
how constituted.....	185
duties of.....	186
not to cease to travel without consent of Annual	
Conference.....	188
<b>Treasure,</b>	
not to be laid up upon earth.....	32
<b>Treasurer of Conference,</b>	
to compare reports with statistical table.....	76
to be chosen annually.....	81 § 1
financial reports to be made to, first day.....	81 § 2
to read names of changes not reported.....	81 § 3
<b>Treating at Elections,</b>	
forbidden.....	148
<b>Trial,</b>	
of a Bishop.....	218-221
of a Traveling Preacher.....	222-230
of Presiding Elders.....	222 § 2
of Superannuated Preachers.....	222 § 4
before a select number.....	229
counsel in, for Traveling Preacher must be	
a member of Conference.....	230
of Preacher on trial.....	232
of Local Preachers.....	233-238
of Members.....	239-255
counsel in, for Member may be Minister or Lay-	
man.....	250
a new, may be granted.....	251
presiding officer at, not to give a charge.....	255



**Triers of Appeal.** (See appeals.)**Troy Conference,**

boundaries of, described..... 536

**Trustees,**

may be Members of Quarterly Conference..... 95

number and qualifications of..... 323

two thirds of, must be Members of Church..... 323

Laws of State, to be complied with in appointment of..... 324

of Churches, how appointed..... 325

may mortgage or sell property..... 327, 334

not to be ejected while in joint security..... 328

duties of..... 330

must report to Quarterly Conference..... 330

amenable to Quarterly Conference..... 330

**Trustees, Denominational,**

of Methodist Episcopal Church..... 320

where located..... 320

number of..... 320

term of office of..... 320

duty of Board of..... 320

duty of Preachers in Charge to this Board of... 321

Board of, to report to the General Conference.. 322

**Unacceptable Preachers,**

may be located without their consent..... 193

**Union among Preachers,**

necessity and means of..... 127, 128

**United Societies,**

rise of..... 29

general rules of..... 28-35

**United States,**

rightful rulers of the..... 25

**Uniting Circuits,**

for Quarterly Conference purposes..... 163

**Universities,**

how to be supported..... 344 § 2

**Unofficial Methodist Papers,**

editors of, may be appointed....., 161 § 4

<b>Upper Iowa Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	587
<b>Usury,</b>	
forbidden.....	32
<b>Utah Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	549 § 11
<b>Vermont Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	538
<b>Virginia Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	539
<b>Visiting,</b>	
from house to house.....	154 Ques. 18; 140-148
<b>Washington Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	540
<b>Watch-night Meetings,</b>	
to be held Annually.....	189 § 4
<b>Wesley, John,</b>	
sends Bishops and Preachers to America.....	1, 2
preferred Episcopal form of government.....	1, 2
<b>West German Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	541
<b>West China Mission,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	550 § 7
<b>West Nebraska Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	542
<b>West Texas Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	543
<b>West Virginia Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	544
<b>West Wisconsin Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	545
<b>Widows,</b>	
of Bishops.....	285, 286, 288
of other Preachers.....	300, 314, 315, 319
<b>Wilmington Conference,</b>	
boundaries of, described.....	546

**Wine,**

to be used only medicinally, or sacramentally. 125 § 2  
 unfermented, to be used in the Lord's Supper. 189 § 5

**Wisconsin Conference,**

boundaries of, described..... 547

**Withdraw from the Church,**

Member in good standing may..... 190 § 9

Members intending to, must give notice in writ-  
 ing..... 190 § 9

Preacher to record those who..... 190 § 9

**Witnesses,**

from without, to be admitted..... 250

Members who refuse to testify..... 250

**Woman's Foreign Missionary Society,**

organization and duties of..... 376

must not take Public collections for..... 376 § 4

**Woman's Home Missionary Society,**

organization and duties of..... 377

**Works,**

article on, good..... 12

the fruit of faith..... 12

evidence faith..... 12

**Worship,**

attendance on, enjoined..... 34, 243

public, directions for..... 43

**Wyoming Conference,**

boundaries of, described..... 548

**Wyoming Mission,**

boundaries of, described..... 549 § 12

## INDEX TO THE APPENDIX.

## INDEX TO THE APPENDIX.

—◆—

[The figures refer to the ¶¶ of the Appendix, and the §§ to the subdivisions of the Paragraphs.]

The Apostles' Creed.....	1
Vacancies in General Conference Districts.....	2
"Children's Day".....	3
Temperance and Prohibition.....	4 §§ 1-13
Temperance and Legal Prohibition.....	5
General Conference Districts.....	6
Conference Historical Societies.....	7 §§ 1-5
Annual Conference Journals.....	8 §§ 1, 2
Examination of Conference Journal.....	9 §§ 1 14
Form of Constitution for a Sunday-School.....	10
Library Association, Constitution.....	11
Members Improperly received and Expelled.....	12
"Are there any Complaints?".....	13
Testimony taken before a Committee.....	14
Probationers no right to bring Charges.....	15
Dismissal of Preliminary Complaint.....	16
Death of Appellant.....	17
Transfers and Appointments.....	18
Examinations for Orders.....	19
Elections to General Conference.....	20
Conference Relation and Boundaries.....	21
Right of Appeal may be Forfeited.....	22
Locations without Consent.....	23
Negotiations for Appointments.....	24
Week of Prayer.....	25
Day of Prayer for Colleges.....	26
Who are "Laymen".....	27
Post-office Address of Local Preachers.....	28
The Pronouns "He," "His," and "Him,".....	29
Licensing and Ordaining Women.....	30 §§ 1-3
Sunday-School Union.....	31 §§ 1-3
Forms of Charges.....	32 §§ 1-3
Residences of Bishops and Addresses.....	33

## INDEX TO THE APPENDIX.

Residences of Missionary Bishops.....	84
Official Editors.....	85
Corresponding Secretaries.....	86
Agents of the Book Concern.....	37, §§ 1, 2
Board of Missionary Society.....	38
Managers of Sunday-School Union.....	39
Board of Church Extension.....	40
Managers of Freedmen's Aid Society, etc.....	41
Managers of Tract Society.....	42
General Missionary Committee... ..	43
General Church Extension Committee.....	43
General Book Committee.....	44
Board of Conference Claimants.....	45
Pub. Com. Pittsburg Christian Advocate.....	46
Pub. Com. California Christian Advocate.....	47
Treasurers and Assistants.....	48
Board of Education.....	49
Expenses of Delegates—1888.....	50
Trustees of the Methodist Episcopal Church.....	51
Course of Study for Traveling Preachers.....	52
For Local Preachers.....	53
For Ordinations.....	54
For German Traveling Preachers.....	55
For German Local Preachers.....	56
For Norwegian and Danish Traveling Preachers.....	57
For Norwegian and Danish Local Preachers.....	58
For Swedish Traveling Preachers.....	59
For Swedish Local Preachers.....	60
For Italian Traveling Preachers.....	61
For Italian Local Preachers.....	62
Course of Readings for Class Leaders.....	63
Rules of Order.....	64
Form of Constitution for Sunday-School Missionary Societies .....	65
Report to the Board of Education of the Methodist Episcopal Church.....	66









